



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

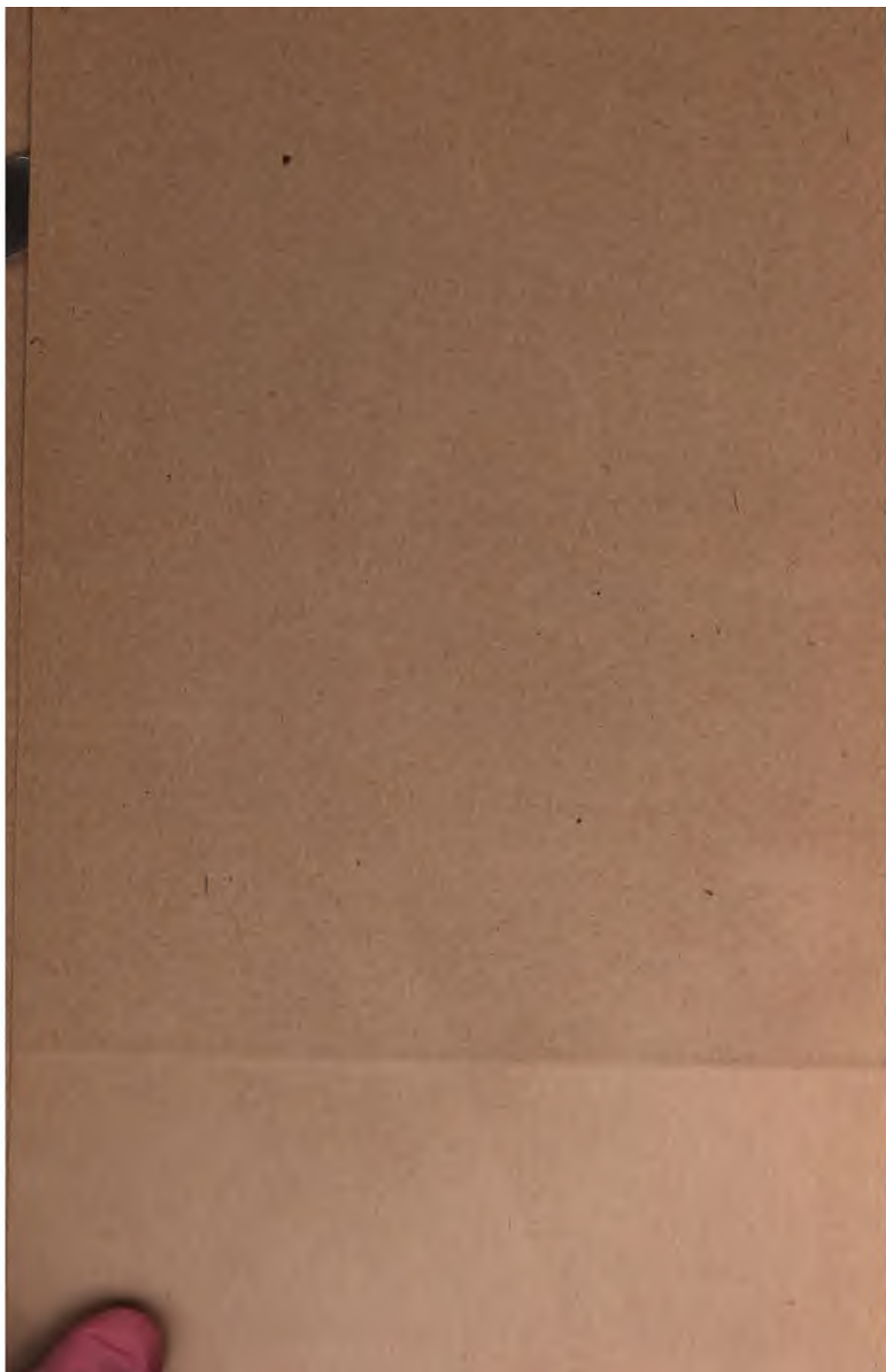
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>











1

2253-25733

Bulletin 1 - 1900
J. U. & C. G. Lloyd

BULLETIN No. 1. 1900. REPRODUCTION SERIES, No. 1

BULLETIN
of the
LLOYD LIBRARY
of
BOTANY, PHARMACY AND
MATERIA MEDICA

J. U. & C. G. LLOYD
CINCINNATI, OHIO

REPRODUCTION SERIES, No. 1

COLLECTIONS
FOR
AN ESSAY
TOWARDS A
MATERIA MEDICA
OF THE
UNITED STATES

By Benjamin Smith Barton
Philadelphia, 1798 & 1804

WITH BIOGRAPHY AND PORTRAIT

F.

Y9A90U
X090U.0000A2 09A.0U
Y11293V90U

131812



BENJAMIN SMITH BARTON, M. D.

BENJAMIN SMITH BARTON

Was the son of an Episcopal clergyman, Rev. Thomas Barton, and born in the village of Lancaster, Pennsylvania, February 10, 1766. His mother, who was the sister of the well-known astronomer, David Rittenhouse, died when he attained the age of eight years, and his father died when he was but fourteen, so that at a very early date young Barton was debarred parental care and training. His father had planned to take a trip to Europe, but died before sailing. A few years previous to leaving Lancaster, he placed his younger children, the subject of this sketch among them, with a friend in the country near the village. The love of nature, so marked in after years, was the result of his village and country life, and it is probable that this bent was furthered both by inheritance and by instruction from his father, who inclined to the study of Natural History. This is made evident from the fact that the father was a member of the American Philosophical Society, and corresponded with Linnæus on botanical subjects, as well as that he possessed, according to his son, a "fine collection of North American minerals, which was made by my father near forty years ago, at a time when he paid more attention to this part of natural history than, so far as I know, any other person in the colonies."

Young Barton developed a love for drawing at an early age, and maintained the accomplishment in after life, even becoming skilled at etching. It is said that his love of drawing and much of his instruction in the art was acquired from Major André, who was a prisoner in Lancaster.* He was very exacting in this direction, insisting that the illustrations for his books be precise and true to nature, forbidding any attempt at display by the artist for "artistic effect."

In the spring of 1780 young Barton and one of his brothers were placed in an academy at York, Pa., where he gave his attention for two years to classical studies. At the expiration of this time his elder brother, who lived in Philadelphia, took him to his home, and, during this period he attended the College of Philadelphia, which directed him towards medicine. In 1784, when eighteen years of age, he selected as a preceptor the well-known physician, Dr. William Shippen, and made a start in his life work.

Not content with medical lore derived from books, all of which at that date came from Europe, he gave his attention to the investigation of American productions. With this object in view he accompanied (1785) the commission of which his uncle, Mr. Rittenhouse, was a member, in its work of running the western boundary of Pennsylvania. Here he made the acquaintance of the Indians, and began his researches in the direction of the simples employed in

* History of the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania.

their medication, as well as a study of their customs and history, a work he carried on during his subsequent life, and which led finally to the publication of the "Collections for an Essay towards a Materia Medica of the United States," which work appears in full in this Bulletin of the Lloyd Library.

In further considering the life of B. S. Barton, we find that in 1786 he went to Europe as a medical student, and, excepting a few months spent in London, remained for two years in Edinburgh. While here he issued (1787) a little pamphlet titled "Observations on Some Parts of Natural History: to which is Prefixed an Account of some Considerable Vestiges of an Ancient Date, which have been Discovered in Different Parts of North America." This, his first attempt at public print, was not very creditable, being marred by some crudities and amateurish theories that very soon afterward became patent to himself. While here he became a member of The Royal Medical Society at Edinburgh, and, presenting thereto a paper on *Hyoscyamus niger*, won the Harveian prize. But, for personal reasons, he left Edinburgh before graduating, taking his degree at the celebrated German University at Göttingen in the fall of 1789. While in London he was kindly treated by both Dr. Hunter and Dr. Lettsom, who recognized his talents and scientific attainments. While here he was also elected a member of the American Philosophical Society.

Immediately on his return to Philadelphia he began the practice of medicine, and (1789) when but twenty-four years of age was elected Professor of Natural History and Botany in the College of Philadelphia, the Chair having been created with the object of acquiring his services. This was probably the first Chair in Natural History in America, although not the first in Botany. When the University of Pennsylvania and College of Philadelphia united (1791), the professorship was retained by Barton, and held by him until his death. In 1798 he was appointed one of the physicians in the Pennsylvania Hospital, which position he also held during the remainder of his life. It is evident that Dr. Barton aspired to the highest of honors, and worked tenaciously to qualify himself to receive them. Thus it was that when the celebrated Professor Rush died in 1813, Barton applied for the position, and was elected Professor of "The Theory and Practice of Medicine, and of Institutes and Clinical Medicine."

But he was not destined to do more than step into the place, make his bow, and pass away. During his early years he was often ill, being afflicted with hemorrhages and gout. During after-life he studied hard and persistently, "the pernicious consequences of his midnight and injudicious toils" sacrificing his strength and vitality. A severe hemorrhage was sustained during the time he was engaged in preparing his new series of lectures, and after delivering two courses, increasing ill health forced him to seek for relief by means of a sea voyage. He sailed for France in April of 1815, returning by way of England in November, disheartened. On landing at New York he was afflicted by hydrothorax, and detained in that city three weeks. Finally, reaching home a very sick man, he took to his bed, became rapidly worse, and was found dead the morning of December 19, 1815. And yet, notwithstanding his illness, accompanied by violent hemorrhages from the lungs, he persisted in working, and three days before

his death wrote a paper concerning a genus of plants named in his honor, which was read by his nephew, W. P. C. Barton, at the following meeting of the American Philosophical Society.

In considering the contributions to science and the work of Benjamin S. Barton, one is struck by the variety of subjects. He was "an indefatigable student and writer." He was a mutual friend of both Pursh and Nuttall, contributing much towards their success as botanists in the study of the plants of North America. Thus Frederick Pursh, in his *Flora Americana Septentrionalis* (London, 1814), credits Barton with supplying the funds which enabled him to take a botanical excursion, which he describes to the effect that he started the first of 1805, traversed the mountain chains of Virginia and Carolina, returning through the coast lands, reaching Philadelphia late in the autumn. Concerning Thomas Nuttall, Barton remarks:

"I became acquainted with this young Englishman in Philadelphia several years ago; and observing in him an ardent attachment to, and some knowledge of botany, I omitted no opportunity of fostering his zeal, and of endeavouring to extend his knowledge. He had constant access to my house and the benefit of my botanical books.

"In 1810 I proposed to Mr. Nuttall the undertaking of an expedition entirely at my own expense, and under my immediate direction, to explore the botany, etc., of the northern and the north-western parts of the United States and the adjoining British territories. Accordingly, having provided him with a *special* passport from the President of the United States, Mr. Madison, and with whatever else I deemed necessary, together with a considerable collection of manuscript queries and memoranda, Mr. Nuttall took his departure from Philadelphia in April, 1810.

"His route was by Pittsburg to Detroit, Michilimakinak, Fox River, the Falls of St. Anthony, etc. He deviated, however, from the route which had been pointed out to him, having been prevailed upon to ascend the Missouri in company with some of his own countrymen, some Americans, and others, whose objects were principally traffic.

"He proceeded to the Mikanee-town; from thence to the territory of the Mandan Indians, in the boat of a Spanish gentleman; and in the same vessel descended the Missouri to St. Louis, near the confluence of this great river with the Mississippi, in the autumn of 1811.

"Among a very considerable number of plants which he observed and collected in the course of his journey, there were two species of a genus which he observes in his notes to have the 'facies' or aspect of cactus, and which he very properly referred to the class and order of *Icosandria monogynia*—he named this genus BARTONIA. One of the species he calls *Bartonia superba*, and the other *Bartonia polypetala*. The former he found in flower in August and September; growing all the way from the river Platte to the Andes, on broken hills and the clefts of rocks—(Pursh adds, not I fear on the best authority, 'and on volcanic soil.') He speaks of it as a plant (herba) about three feet high, whose 'splendid flower expands only in the evening, suddenly opening after

remaining closed during the day, and diffusing a most agreeable odour.' It may justly rank (he adds) with the most splendid plants of either America, and very probably inhabits Mexico, if not South America.

"The other species, *Bartonia polypetala*, he describes as a perennial, growing on gravelly hills, near the Grand Detour, and flowering in August.

"In the latter end of the year 1811, Mr. Nuttall returned to England by the way of New Orleans. Previously to his departure, he transmitted to me a number of the dried specimens and seeds which he had collected. Among these there were specimens of both species of *Bartonia*, together with a good collection of seeds. At the same time he sent me a manuscript book, in which he has given pretty full descriptions of the two plants by the names which I have already mentioned; viz.: *Bartonia superba* and *Bartonia polypetala*."

That Professor B. S. Barton was a man of varied attainments is shown by the fact that his papers on every subject commanded attention the world over, and won him distinction at home. To his biography, by W. P. C. Barton, we are indebted for the following list of works from his pen:

"1. *De Hyoscyamo nigro*—the Harveian prize dissertation, before mentioned, 1787.

"2. On the same parts of natural history, etc., etc., his first work, before mentioned, published in London in 1787—octavo, about 80 pages, with an engraving.

"3. A memoir concerning the fascinating faculty which has been ascribed to the rattlesnake, and other North American serpents; first edition, octavo, 36 pages—1796.

"4. Collections for an essay towards a materia medica of the United States. Read before the Philadelphia Medical Society, on the twenty-first day of February, 1798—49 pages octavo.

"5. Fragments of the natural history of Pennsylvania, folio, 42 pages—1799.

"6. New views of the origin of the tribes and nations of America—octavo, 165 pages—1798.

"7. Supplement to a memoir concerning the fascinating faculty which has been ascribed to the rattle-snake, and other North American serpents, in a letter to Professor Zimmerman, of Brunswick, in Germany—octavo, 38 pages—1800.

"8. Memoir concerning the disease of Goitre, as it prevails in different parts of North America; octavo, 94 pages, 1800.

"9. Collections, etc., part first, second edition—64 pages octavo—1801.

"10. Elements of botany, or, outlines of the natural history of vegetables, illustrated by 30 plates, first edition, two volumes octavo, together 508 pages—1803.

"11. Collections, etc., part second, first edition—53 pages, octavo—1804.

"12. Facts, observations, and conjectures relative to the generation of the opossum of North America, in a letter to Mons. Roume, of Paris—8vo, 14 pages—1809.

"13. A discourse on some of the principal desiderata in natural history, and on the best means of promoting the study of this science in the United States; read before the Philadelphia Linnean Society, on the 10th of June, 1807—octavo, 90 pages—1807.

"14. Some account of the Siren Lacertina, and other species of the same genus of amphibious animals; in a letter to Mr. John Gottlob Schneider, of Saxony, with an outline engraving of the animal, from a finished drawing made by myself. Octavo, 34 pages, 1808.

"15. Collections, etc. Third edition, octavo, 120 pages, 1810.

"16. A memoir concerning an animal of the class of reptilia, or amphibia, which is known in the United States by the names of alligator and hell-bender, with an engraving; octavo, 26 pages—1812.

"17. Flora Virginica: sive plantarum, præcipue indigenarum, Virginie Historia inchoata. Iconibus illustrata.* Pars prima, octavo, 74 pages. Printed in 1812, and going only as far as the fourth class of the Linnæan arrangement.

"18. Elements of Botany, or outlines of the natural history of vegetables, illustrated with forty plates; the second edition, first volume. 310 pages, with an index of forty pages—1812.

"19. Additional facts, observations, and conjectures, relative to the generation of the opossum of North America, in a letter to Professor J. A. H. Reimarus, of Hamburg; octavo, 24 pages—1813.

"20. Archæologiæ Americanæ Telluris Collectanea et Specimina; or, collections, with specimens for a series of memoirs on certain extinct animals and vegetables of North America; together with facts and conjectures relative to the ancient condition of the lands and waters of the continent; illustrated by engravings. Part first, octavo, 64 pages—1814.

"21. Elements of Botany, second volume, in 1814.

"22. Memoir concerning the fascinating faculty which has been ascribed to various species of serpents; a new edition, greatly enlarged, and embellished by a plate; quarto, 76 pages—1814.

"23. An edition of Cullen's *Materia Medica*, with notes.

"24. Ditto first vol. Cullen's *First Lines*.

"25. Medical and Physical Journal.

Besides these separate works, the following is a list of his papers and memoirs, read to the American Philosophical Society, and printed in the different volumes of the transactions of that society:

"1. An account of the most effectual means of preventing the deleterious consequences of the bite of the *crotalus horridus*, or rattle-snake. *Philo. Trans.* vol. 3d, pages 14 quarto.

"2. An inquiry into the question whether the *apis mellifica*, or true honey-bee, is a native of America. Ditto, 20 pages, quarto.

"3. A botanical description of the *podophyllum diphyllum* of Linnæus, in a letter to Charles Peter Thunberg, M. D., Knight of the Order of Wasa, Pro-

*There are no plates in it.

fessor of Medicine and Botany in the University of Upsal, etc. Ditto, 14 pages quarto, accompanied with a plate of the plant to which Dr. Barton gave the name of *Jeffersonia*, in honor of Thomas Jefferson.

"4. An account of the fascinating faculty which has been ascribed to the rattle-snake and other North American serpents. Vol. 4th of the Philo. Trans. 40 pages quarto. (This paper afterwards appeared in the form of a separate work, as has been mentioned, and went through two editions.)

"5. Some account of an American species of *dipus* or *jerboa*. Ditto, with an engraving of the animal. 11 pages quarto.

"6. Observations and conjectures concerning certain articles which were taken out of an ancient tumulus or grave, at Cincinnati, in the county of Hamilton, and territory of the United States, northwest of the Ohio; in a letter to Dr. Priestley. Ditto, 36 pages quarto.

"7. Hints relative to the stimulant effects of camphor upon vegetables. Ditto, 3 pages quarto.

"8. Some account of the poisonous and injurious honey of North America. Vol. 5, Phil. Trans. 16 pages quarto.

"9. Memorandum concerning a new vegetable *muscipula*. Vol. 6, Phil. Trans. 3 pages quarto.

"10. Some account of a new species of North American lizard. Ditto, 5 pages quarto, with an engraving of the animal.

"11. Supplement to the account of the *dipus Americana*, in the 4th vol. of the transactions of the Am. Ph. Society. Ditto, 2 pages quarto.

"12. Hints on the etymology of certain English words, and on their affinity to words in the languages of different European, Asiatic, and American (Indian) nations, in a letter to Dr. Thomas Beddoes. Ditto, 13 pages.

"13. At a special meeting of the Philosophical Society, February 24, 1804, Dr. Barton was chosen to deliver an eulogium upon Dr. Priestley.

"14. In February, 1800, he read to the Am. Phil. Society an extensive memoir, entitled "A geographical view of the trees and shrubs of North America."

"15. A memoir (which gained the Magellanic premium) concerning a considerable number of pernicious insects of the United States.

"Professor Zimmerman translated into German the memoir (Transactions Phil. Society) on the bite of the rattle-snake. Also the memoir on the fascinating faculty of the rattle-snake, etc., to which last he added notes, and an introduction in the German language of 22 pages duodecimo.

"The Elements of Botany have been republished in London, and translated into the Russian language at St. Petersburg."

Professor Barton married (1797) a daughter of Mr. Edward Pennington, of Philadelphia, two children, a boy and a girl, and the mother, surviving him. The son, Thomas Pennant Barton, was "American Chargé d'Affaires at Paris, July, 1836."

Two portraits of Professor B. S. Barton are in existence, one an engraving in his biography by his nephew, W. P. C. Barton, the other being in the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Science.

The portrait we present is from the *Popular Science Monthly*, and a reproduction of that in his biography. It presents the forcible, thoughtful face of a cultured gentleman of Colonial times.

In this connection it may be well to let his nephew, the biographer alluded to, give the description of the man and his methods:

"The ardent thirst for literary fame, which strongly marked the character of Professor Barton through life, rendered him a most indefatigable student from his earliest youth. He read much, wrote a great deal, and contemplated nature with unceasing attention. His numerous publications afford, of themselves, sufficient proofs of an uncommon degree of industry; but, besides these, he was long engaged in collecting materials for other works, and preparing some for the press; all of which, it is greatly to be regretted, will now probably be lost to the world.

"Amidst his professional avocations, which were numerous—the duties of his station as a medical teacher, which were arduous—and a considerable portion of his time that was occupied in keeping up an epistolary correspondence with distinguished men of science,* as well in the old world as in his own country—amidst all these occupations, it is a matter of surprise, that he could have found a sufficiency of leisure for his multitudinous pursuits in literature and science: and the more especially when it is taken into view, that he was frequently impeded in these pursuits by the privation of health.

* Among the most distinguished of these are the following named:

The count de la Cépède, peer of France, etc., to whom Dr. Barton dedicated the quarto edition of his memoir on the fascinating faculty of the rattle-snake.

Professor E. A. W. Zimmerman, of Brunswick, in Germany.

Professor J. A. H. Reimarus, of Hamburg.

Professor John Frederick Blumenbach, of Göttingen, to whom he dedicated his memoir on the disease of Goitre.

Mr. Thomas Pennant, the celebrated author of *Arctic Zoology*.

John Mason Good, Esq., F. R. S., etc., surgeon, of London, (well known by his poetical version of the songs of Solomon)—to whom he dedicated his *Archæologiæ Americanæ Telluris*, etc.

Dr. James Edward Smith, the learned president of the Linnæan Society of London, to whom he dedicated the second edition of the first part of his *Collections*, etc.

Professor Autenrieth, of Tübingen.

Mr. Tilesius, an eminent naturalist of St. Petersburg, Russia.

Monsieur Roume, of Paris, an intelligent French naturalist.

Mr. John Gottlob Schneider, of Saxony, a late celebrated writer on amphibious animals.

Dr. Patterson, of Londonderry, in Ireland.

Monsieur G. Cuvier, of Paris, the illustrious author of many learned works on organic geology, etc.

Sir Joseph Banks, Bart., the well-known liberal and munificent patron of literature and science.

Dr. John Walker, Professor of Natural History in the University of Edinburgh.

Baron Humboldt.

Professor Pallas, of Russia.

Professor Sparrman, Sweden.

Professor Thunberg, Sweden.

Professor Burmann, of Holland.

"Natural history and botany were his favorite studies,* and in his investigation of these branches of science he made a conspicuous figure. He employed much research respecting the origin of the tribes and nations of America, on which subject he has, I am persuaded, left many valuable manuscript materials. He was fond of investigating what may be termed the *antiquities* of this country; and particularly interested in zoological inquiries.

"He was a skeptic in matters of science depending on human testimony—in fact, his incredulity was astonishing. He upheld the value of skepticism in his lectures, and in one of his publications he thus expresses himself: 'Credulity is the most injurious feature in the character of the naturalist, as well as of the historian. Its influence, in one individual, is often felt and propagated through many ages. Unfortunately, too, it has been the vice of naturalists, or those who have touched on questions relative to natural history.'

"The genius of Dr. Barton was of the highest grade: it was rapid, comprehensive, and brilliant in the extreme. He was well aware of the inefficacy and fruitlessness, however, of its unaided efforts; he did not rely, therefore, on the native powers of his mind alone, great as they were, but applied himself closely to the avocations of the closet. He was not only a man of extraordinary industry, but of quick perception and various information. His genius prompted him to conceive with celerity all the varied and diverse relations of those subjects to which the bent of his mind more particularly attached him—he was, therefore, a rapid writer. He possessed a memory remarkably, nay, extraordinarily tenacious and faithful, particularly with respect to facts and chronological events. He never forgot what he once determined to remember, hence he read with great advantage; and though his reading was always desultory, irregular, and to all appearance hasty, he was able to make the most profitable use of it. He possessed a good judgment, much imagination, and a taste for the fine arts. He was indeed a man of uncommon genius and excellent professional talents.

"As a medical teacher, he was eloquent, instructive, and, when occasion called for it, quite pathetic. His voice was good, though attenuated, penetrating, and sometimes rather sharp; his enunciation clear and distinct; his pro-

* In the preface to his *Elements of Botany* he thus speaks of his attachment to these sciences: "The different branches of natural history, particularly zoology and botany, have been my favorite studies from a very early period of my life. The happiest hours of near sixteen years of cares, of difficulties, or of sickness, have been devoted to the cultivation of these interesting sciences. During this long period I have never ceased to look forward, as I still look forward, with an ardent satisfaction to the time when natural history (including botany) shall be taught as an indispensable branch of science in our University. That period, however, has not yet arrived. I have, however, the satisfaction of observing that these sciences are making some, nay, even great advances among us; and I still flatter myself that the directors of our principal American universities, or other seminaries of learning, but *in particular, the trustees of the University of Pennsylvania* (in which all the branches of medicine are taught much more extensively than in any other part of the United States), will see the *propriety*, and even *necessity*, of giving *more substantial encouragement* for the extension of natural history among us."

nunciation constrained, and his emphasis, owing to his remarkable kind of punctuation and a desire to be perspicuously understood, was studied, forced, and often inappropriate. In his lectures his diction was cacophonous and unpleasant.

"As a writer, he is ingenious, rich in facts, profound in research, and always abounding in useful information. He wanted, however, in a great degree, a talent for generalizing. Hence his various works are characterized by an egregious want of method, or perspicuous arrangement. His style, it must be confessed, is always diffuse, inelegant, and frequently tautological. As he never corrected what he once wrote, or at least but rarely, these defects in his composition were the natural consequences of his vehemence in writing. His punctuation is truly remarkable, and, for a man of his discernment and extensive reading, singularly incorrect.

"As a physician, he discovered a mind quick in discriminating disease, skillful in the application of appropriate remedies, though he certainly was a very cautious, if not timid, practitioner. No man read more extensively on the subject of diseases; in fact, he was deeply versed in pathological knowledge, derived from books. As, however, his medical practice was never very extensive, his practical observations delivered in his lectures were strikingly marked with the evidences of overweening caution. Hence he recommended to his pupils, and always employed himself, unusually small doses of medicine. He was, however, in the main, an observing and intelligent practitioner, and was remarkably assiduous in his attentions, and soothing in his behavior to his patients.

"In figure he was tall, and exceedingly well formed; in middle life he might be considered as having been handsome. His physiognomy was strongly expressive of intelligence, and his eye was remarkably fine and penetrating.*

"In temperament he was irritable and even choleric. His spirits were irregular, his manners consequently variable, impetuous, vehement. These repeated vacillations between equanimity and depression, were generally owing to the sudden and repeated attacks of his continual earthly companion—irregular gout.

"In familiar conversation he was often elegant, remarkably facetious, but never witty.

"As a parent, he was kind, tender, and indulgent to a fault.

*The best likeness extant of Dr. Barton is the fine profile, done in mezzotinto, by St. Memim (the engraving prefixed to this sketch is copied from it) when the doctor was about thirty-seven years of age. The life-size crayon profile, from which the miniature mezzotinto was taken, is also a very good likeness: it is the property of the Pennsylvania Hospital, where it now is. His portrait of *kit-kat-size*, was painted while in England, by his ingenious friend and early protégé, Mr. Jennings: this was, at the time it was taken, a good likeness. And another, in a more finished style of painting, though certainly not a happy resemblance, was painted by Mr. Rembrandt Peale, within the last two years of the doctor's life. Mr. Trott painted a fine miniature picture of him, which is in all respects, except the expression of the mouth, a most excellent likeness.

The execrable caricatures, now exposed for sale in the print-shops and book-stores, have only the most distant traces of resemblance.

"He possessed some high virtues; among the most elevated of them was his unaffected love of country. Indeed, his patriotic feelings were not only strong, but frequently expressed with unreserved warmth. He always spoke with extreme impatience of the arrogance of pretending foreigners of the literary grade, too many of whom resort to our country, being nothing in their own, and perpetually insult us by their vain and insufferable denunciations of our claims to national genius, talents, and learning."

That Professor Barton possessed not only a local and an enviable reputation abroad by reason of his labor in science is shown by the fact that he was a member of the Imperial Society of Naturalists of Moscow, the Linnæan Society of London, the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, the Danish Royal Society of Sciences, and the Royal Danish Medical Society.

Several biographies of Professor B. S. Barton have appeared, among which the following are most prominent, being the works consulted in this study:

Biography of Dr. W. P. C. Barton, in the revised "Elements of Botany," 1836. From this work, it seems, all the other biographies, including our own, have been largely constructed.

A History of the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, 1869, by Joseph Carson, pp. 126.

Sketch of Benjamin Smith Barton, *Popular Science Monthly*, 1896, p. 834 (portrait, p. 720). Our portrait is copied from this print.

The Botanists of Philadelphia and Their Work, by John W. Harshberger, Ph. D., 1899, pp. 108.

Having thus briefly recounted the part taken by Dr. Benjamin Smith Barton in scientific affairs about one hundred years ago, we may add that, in our opinion, no other man in early American medicine made a more marked and lasting impress. His were the first efforts of any American teacher to call attention to our indigenous remedies in a prominent or systematic way.

The result of his guidance is seen in the numbers of theses on medico-botanical subjects that were evolved from the University of Pennsylvania during the period of his connection with that institution, a work that still redounds to its honor and credit.

"Barton's Collections" are referred to by all who study the history of American drugs, being the first English work on the subject. Long since out of print, this is a very rare volume.

COLLECTIONS
FOR
AN ESSAY
TOWARDS A
MATERIA MEDICA
OF THE
UNITED-STATES.

*READ BEFORE THE PHILADELPHIA MEDICAL SOCIETY, ON THE
TWENTY-FIRST OF FEBRUARY, 1798.*

By BENJAMIN SMITH BARTON, M. D.
ONE OF THE HONORARY MEMBERS OF THE SOCIETY,
AND
PROFESSOR OF MATERIA MEDICA, NATURAL HISTORY, AND BOTANY,
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

“Sunt Simplicia desumpta e triplici Naturæ Regno : e Lapideo, Vege-
tabili & Animali; heic VEGETABILIA tantum depromsi, quæ maximam
constituunt Materiæ Medicæ partem, alio tempori reservans cetera.”
LINNÆUS.

FIDEM NON ABSTULIT ERROR.

PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED, FOR THE AUTHOR,
BY WAY & GROFF, No. 27, ARCH-STREET.
1798.

COPY-RIGHT SECURED ACCORDING TO LAW.

TO
JAMES EDWARD SMITH, M. D. F. R. S.
PRESIDENT OF THE LINNÆAN SOCIETY,
MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ACADEMIES OF TURIN, UPSAL, AND LISBON;
AND
MEMBER of the AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY, &c.

DEAR SIR,

I CANNOT expect to add any thing to your reputation, by dedicating to you the following pages. I mean not, by this act, to choose a patron who shall veil my faults, or screen me from the censure of the public critic. The actions of men, particularly perhaps of young men, are sometimes disinterested. It is with pleasure I declare to the public, how much I admire your exertions for the extension of that amiable science which both of us cultivate: you with the happiest success; I with an humble ardour.

THE age in which we live is the age of natural science. The mind of LINNÆUS has effected more than the combined intellects of all the naturalists of any preceding century. Natural history, however, is still an infant science. This is particularly the

case with respect to America. Even the *nomenclature* of our productions is extremely imperfect. We are still less acquainted with the *properties* of our productions. I view this blank in the history of science, with pain. This pain, however, is daily diminished: for something is daily added to the stock of our knowledge.

I AM far from insinuating, that what I offer you is important in its kind. I am fully sensible of the imperfections of this Essay. I could wish it were more worthy of your attention. If I succeed in convincing you, that there are some lovers and cultivators of botany in the United-States, one of my objects in writing this dedication will be accomplished.

ACCEPT of my sincere wishes for your happiness, and believe me to be, with great respect,

Dear Sir,

Your friend and humble servant, &c.

BENJAMIN SMITH BARTON.

Philadelphia,
March 12th, 1798.

P R E F A C E.

I HOPE the following pages will be received as an earnest of my desire to extend our knowledge of the medical properties of the indigenous vegetables of the United-States. I do not expect to acquire any reputation by the publication. Perhaps, in making this assertion, I shall not be doubted, when I confess that in every thing which I have hitherto published, I have had reputation in view. If I have not acquired it, I have borne the disappointment with tranquil indifference.

THE readers of these *Collections* (for every thing that is written and published solicits some readers), will form different opinions about my medical faith. Some of them will think I have too much; and others that I have not enough. I certainly do not repose implicit confidence in the half of what is said concerning the powers of medicines. Accordingly, I have not given a place in these pages to many of our vegetables which have been praised as specifics for the cure of diseases; in particular, as specifics against the bites of venomous serpents. But, on the other hand, it will be asked, whether I mean

that all the different vegetables which I have mentioned, should have a place in the materia medica of physicians? I answer, No. But how are we to know what plants are most proper for the purposes of medicine, until we shall have examined the properties of a great body of vegetables? The Digitalis is now thought one of the most important of the diuretic medicines: but perhaps future inquiries will discover a diuretic which shall, in a great measure, supersede the frequent use of this active plant. I wish to turn the attention of our physicians to an investigation of the properties of their native productions. When it is considered how little has hitherto been done in this way, every attempt (mine is an humble one) should be candidly received. I do not mean that its faults should not be pointed out.

THE arrangement of the articles which I have mentioned is by no means faultless: on the contrary, it is liable to many objections. I should not have followed this arrangement had I been considering *all* the articles of the materia medica. I shall give a sketch of my ideas of a method of the science, in my strictures on the arrangement of the learned and elegant author of the *Botanic Garden*, a poem which unites the fire of Lucretius with the taste of Virgil, and a learning unequalled by that of Camoëns or of Milton.

I THINK it but candid to confess, that since reading this address to the Medical Society, I have made some alterations in it. These alterations, however, are very inconsiderable. In general, even the very style and faults of each phrase are preserved, for I had not time to alter or correct much. I have left out the concluding part of the address, relative to the establishment of a medical library: not that I doubt the ability of the society to form a library of its own. The notes contained in the appendix were not read to the society.

WHATEVER may be the reception of this essay by the public, whether favourable or unfavourable, I shall pursue my inquiries concerning the nature and properties of the natural productions of my native country. I shall pursue them, because there is at least a possibility that they may ultimately tend to something useful: and because I have the experience of several years to teach me, that the cultivation of science is the extension of my happiness.

E R R A T U M.

Page 13. *For* Cornus Cincinata, *read* Cornus circinata.

COLLECTIONS, &c.

GENTLEMEN,

WE have assembled together to celebrate the anniversary of our foundation. It is an occasion which ought to give pleasure to us all. We have met, however, for the difficult purpose of mingling science with pleasure. This difficulty falls peculiarly upon me. By your vote, I have been called upon to deliver the annual discourse. I accepted of the appointment cheerfully, because I was anxious to demonstrate my attachment to the Society, of which I had the honor to be a member at a very early period of my life; a Society in which I first imbibed my love of the different sciences which constitute the great fabric of medicine.

BUT if I accepted of the appointment with pleasure, I do not address you with confidence. I have found it difficult to select a subject for your

entertainment. I, at one time, contemplated a comparative view of the different theories which have prevailed in medicine, in the present century. But I soon found this subject too extensive for our purpose: besides, in the investigation of this view, I should have been obliged to speak with a freedom, which might not have given pleasure to every one of us. Men are often attached to theories, as parents are attached to their children.

AFTER some difficulty, I have selected a subject. It is An Essay towards a materia medica of the United-States; or, if you please, An Inquiry what indigenous vegetables of our country may be used with advantage in the treatment of diseases. This, you will immediately perceive, is a task both extensive and difficult. But it is an important one. I shall not, perhaps, perform a duty altogether unacceptable to you, if I furnish you with a few facts not generally known to you before. This is all I aim at.

MINE is not the first attempt of this kind. Besides the paper entitled *Specifica Canadensium*,* Dr. Schoepf, of Erlangen in Germany, has favoured us with a specimen of such a work, under the title of *Materia Medica Americana potissimum regni vege-*

* See *Amoenitates Academicæ*. Vol. iv. Dissertatio lxxii.

tabilis. This work was printed in 1787. The author arranges the articles according to the sexual system of Linnæus. This, though an objection, is not the greatest. He has given us nothing from his own experience. He ascribes active powers to plants which are nearly inert, and appears to me to be, in some measure, governed by the old notion of Signatures: one of the tyrants of the ancient schools. He discovers none of that infidelity, or, if you please, scepticism, which ought ever to be attached to physicians: I mean not an infidelity relative to religion; but an unwillingness to acquiesce, without good proofs, in the truth of every tale concerning the powers of medicines. This pliant, this credulous disposition, has been one of the causes which have obstructed the regular march of medical science. But as the effort of Schoepf is the best of the kind, so we ought to tread lightly on his work. He is at least a man of learning; and learning should always claim indulgence from the lovers and cultivators of science.

I AM far from supposing that it is in my power, especially on this occasion, to supply all the defects of Schoepf's book. It would be easy to point out its faults. I aim at a rude sketch of our *materia medica*. It is so extremely unfinished, that I have no objection to its being called by any inferior name. I confine myself entirely to vegetables.

MATERIA ALIMENTARIA.

YOU are all acquainted with the great general division of the *materia medica* into two parts: that which relates to the aliments, or *nutrientia*, of mankind, and the medical part, more strictly so called. Each of these is highly important; but I mean in this address to confine myself almost entirely to the latter branch. Yet the former should claim some of our attention. Much may be expected from a country which has blessed us with the maize, the potatoe, &c. I could readily furnish you with a long list of the indigenous *nutrientia* of this country; but such a list would be very uninteresting. On this subject, however, an useful work might be written. He who shall undertake to examine the subject extensively will find, that Providence has, in the gift of esculent vegetables, been as liberal to the countries of the United-States, as to any other countries of the world, of equal extent.

UNDER this head of the *nutrientia*, I shall content myself with mentioning two native articles, which deserve the attention of physicians and others. Perhaps they may even supersede, on many occasions, the use of some other articles, which are purchased at a pretty dear rate.

THERE grows upon the river Mobile a species of palm, which is but little known to naturalists, but which promises to be an important article of food to man. It has no stalk or stem above ground. The leaves spread regularly all round, and when fully expanded are flabelliform. In the centre of these leaves is produced the receptacle of the fruit, which is of the form and size of a common sugar-loaf. This receptacle consists of a vast number of drupes, or berries, of the size and shape of common plumbs: each is covered with a fibrous, farinaceous, pulpy coating of considerable thickness. This substance is said to resemble manna in texture, colour and taste; or, perhaps, it still more resembles moist brown sugar, with particles of loaf sugar mixt with it. It is a most delicious and nourishing food, and is diligently sought after in the places where it grows. Upon first tasting it, it is somewhat bitter and pungent.*

THE large tuberous roots of the Smilax China afford our southern Indians a nourishing food. The fresh roots are well macerated in wooden mortars. The mass is then put into vessels nearly filled with clear water, where it is well mixed with paddles. It is decanted off into other vessels, where it is left to settle, and after the subsidence is com-

* From the information of Mr. William Bartram. MS *penes me.* Vol. i.

pleted, the water is cast off, leaving the farinaceous substance at the bottom. When this is taken out and dried, it is an impalpable powder of a redish colour. Mixed with boiling water, it becomes a beautiful jelly, which, when sweetened with honey or sugar, affords a most nourishing and pleasant food for children or aged people. The Indians sometimes use it mixed with fine corn-flour, and fried in fresh bears' oil.*

THE chemical history of the maize, or Indian corn, the blessing of our country, deserves to be farther investigated. Its importance as an article of diet is sufficiently established by the experience of whole nations.

MATERIA MEDICA.

I AM not very anxious, on this occasion, about my division of the *materia medica*. I have attempted, in my lectures, to make some improvements upon the arrangement of Dr. Cullen; and, if I live, I hope to publish, in a few months, my strictures on the late arrangement of the ingenious Dr. Darwin. At present, in possession of only a small collection of original facts immediately relative to the *materia*

* From the information of Mr. William Bartram. *MS penes me.* Vol. i.

medica of the United-States, I shall content myself with disposing of these facts under the nine following heads, viz. 1. ASTRINGENTS; 2. TONICS; 3. STIMULANTS; 4. ERRHINES; 5. SIALAGOGA, or SALIVATING MEDICINES; 6. EMETICS; 7. CATHARTICS; 8. DIURETICS; 9. ANTHELMINTICS.

SECT. I. ASTRINGENTS.

I THINK it proper, in the present state of our knowledge of medicines, to give place to a class of ASTRINGENTS. There is the more propriety for the adoption of such a class, because we see more readily, than with respect to many other medicines, their direct mode of operation. Our vegetable astringents, I mean the purer and more unmixed astringents, are numerous. The barks of all our oaks are of this kind. But I may here particularly mention three or four native astringents, which seem to be more especially entitled to your attention.

THE first is the *Geranium Maculatum*, or Spotted Geranium, which grows very plentifully about this city: it flowers in the spring. The root is used: this boiled in milk has been found an excellent medicine in the cholera of children. It is not necessary to be very nice about the dose. I imagine it would also prove useful in old diarrheas, where

the kino, and other astringents are exhibited. If nephritis, of certain kinds, be relieved by astringents, this geranium would seem entitled to attention, not merely because it is a powerful astringent, but because a species of the same genus, the *Geranium robertianum*, or Herb-Robert, has been employed with advantage in this distressing complaint.*

THE *Heuchera Americana* is the next astringent. This is sometimes called American Sanicle. It is more commonly called Alum-Root. The root is a very intense astringent. It is the basis of a powder which has lately acquired some reputation in the cure of cancer. I suppose all its virtue, in this case, depends upon its astringency. I may here observe, that the disease of cancer is not confined to civilized nations. It is known among our Indians. I am informed that the Cheerake cure it with a plant which is thought to be the *Hydrastis Canadensis*, one of our fine native dies. I do not believe that the *Heuchera* has cured genuine cancer: but it seems certain that it has proved very beneficial in some obstinate ulcers, which have been mistaken for cancer. In such cases, the astringent medicines are too much neglected.

* I am not certain that the *Geranium robertianum* is a native of any part of America.

THE *Actæa racemosa*, or Black Snake-root, is also a valuable medicine. It is sometimes called Squaw-root, I suppose from its having been used as a medicine by our Indians. The root of this plant is considerably astringent. In a putrid sore throat which prevailed in Jersey, many years ago, a strong decoction of the roots was used, with great benefit, as a gargle. Our Indians set an high value on it. A decoction of it cures the itch. In North-Carolina, it has been found useful, as a drench, in the disease of cattle called the murrain.

THE *Uva Ursi** is considerably astringent. Yet I suspect that it does not operate entirely by virtue of its astringent quality. This plant, from my own experience, I can recommend to you as a most valuable medicine. It should be in the hands of every physician. I have used it with advantage in old gonorrhea. But its great virtue is that of a medicine in nephritis. I am inclined to think that it is peculiarly adapted to cases of what I call nephritis podagrica, or nephritis depending upon gout. This is one of the plants which is common to the old and to the new-world. It grows plentifully in Canada, New-York, New-Jersey, &c. Schoepf says, the Indians mix the leaves with tobacco.†

B

* *Arbutus Uva ursi* of Linnæus. † Page 68.

THE *Liquidambar asplenifolium** of Linnæus is well known by the name of Sweet-Fern. It has often been found useful in diarrhea. Other virtues have been ascribed to it.†

SECT. II. TONICS.

I BELIEVE all the astringent medicines are more or less TONIC. But there are a good many tonics which are not astringent. There is, certainly, some propriety in considering the astringents and tonics under two distinct heads, as Dr. Cullen has done. But, perhaps, the tonics should only form one section of the great class of stimulants. Certain it is, that many of the tonic medicines are considerably stimulant.

THE class of tonics is extremely interesting to physicians. It embraces some of the most valuable medicines with which we are acquainted, such as the Peruvian bark, the extensive tribe of bitter medicines, as the gentians, &c. The natural infirmities of mankind, and perhaps especially the vices to which civilized nations are so propense, will always render the tonics most necessary implements in the hands of physicians.

* *Comptonia asplenifolia* of Aiton. † See Schoepf, p. 142.

OUR woods possess several medicines which I am inclined to think might to be used, with advantage, as substitutes for the Peruvian bark. Perhaps, most of our Oaks, which are in general different from the oaks of the old-world, are of this kind. Sufficient trials have not been made with them; at least *internally* used. *Externally* some of them have been employed with advantage. I have used the bark of the Spanish oak* in gangrene, and I had every reason to think it was, in this case, equal in power to the best Peruvian bark. The bark of the *Prunus Virginiana*, or Wild-Cherry-tree, has been used in intermittent fevers, and found useful. This is a very common tree. Its leaves are poisonous to certain animals, as calves. Even the berries intoxicate different kinds of birds. The barks of the Common Sassafras (*Laurus Sassafras*) and Persimmon (*Diospyros Virginiana*) have likewise been found useful in intermittents. In the year 1793, I used the bark of the last of these vegetables in an ulcerous sore throat.† Our Willows have not been attentively examined. We have several native species, and I believe they possess nearly the same properties which have been ascribed to the willows of

**Quercus rubra montana* of Marshall.

† Dr. Woodhouse has favoured us with some interesting information concerning the Persimmon. See his *Inaugural Dissertation*. Philadelphia. 1792.

Europe,* by Stone, Haller, and other writers. The Dogwood is a genus which seems well worthy of attention. Of this, the *Cornus* of the botanists, there are several species in North-America. The most common is the *Cornus Florida*, or Common Dogwood. I find this in every part of the United-States. It is one of our most beautiful shrubs. It flowers early in the spring, and with so much regularity, that some of our southern tribes were accustomed to name the spring season from its flowering. The bark is considerably astringent. It has long been employed in intermittent fevers. A decoction of it has also been employed, and found very useful, in a malignant fever, called the yellow water, Canada distemper, &c. which, within the last eight years, has carried off great numbers of the horses in the United-States. The ripe fruit, or berries, infused in spirit or brandy, make an agreeable bitter. Our Indians employ an infusion of the flowers in intermittents. The same infusion has been much recommended by some in flatulent cholic. I have used it as a tea.

THE *Cornus sericea*, another species, is called Red-Willow and Rose-Willow; which are very improper names. The bark of this is often mixed with tobacco and smoken by the savages. It has

† Particularly the *Salix alba*, *Salix pentandra*, *Salix latifolia*, &c.

been found but little inferior to the common pale Peruvian bark, in intermittent fevers. This species grows in wet places, on the sides of rivers, creeks, &c. and flowers in August and September. I know nothing of the medical properties of the other native species of this genus; viz, *Cornus Canadensis*, *Cornus Cincinata*, &c.

MANY years ago, Zannichelli, and of late, Cusson and other writers, recommended the bark of the *Æsculus Hippocastanum*, or Common Horse-Chesnut, as a substitute for the Peruvian bark. This *Æsculus* is not a native of America, though it thrives very well in the open ground of Pennsylvania, &c. But we have at least two native species of the same genus within the limits of the United-States.* Whether the bark of these possess the properties which have been ascribed to the *Hippocastanum*, I do not know. They deserve to be examined.

I MUST not omit to mention, under this head, the *Magnolias*. Of this fine genus, we have at least six species, viz. the *Magnolia glauca*, the *acuminata*, the *tripetala*, the *grandiflora*, the *auriculata*, and the *Fraseri*. I believe they all possess nearly one general assemblage of properties; but of this I am

* *Æsculus Pavia* of Linnaeus, and *Æsculus flava* of Aiton.

not quite certain. The species that is best known to me is the glauca, commonly called Magnolia, Beaver-tree, and Swamp-Sassafras. The bark of this is an agreeable aromatic, tonic, bitter medicine. It has been used in intermittent fevers. The flowers have a powerful and to most persons an agreeable smell. It is an emanation which must be considered as a potent stimulant, or incitant. I am well acquainted with a physician in whom the newly-expanded flower evidently increased the paroxysm of a fever which came on every afternoon; and also increased the pain of inflammatory gout. This is an interesting fact. In Virginia, a spirituous tincture of the cones, or seed-vessels, of the Magnolia acuminata, which is commonly called Cucumber-Tree, has been used, and we are told very advantageously, in rheumatic complaints.* The bark of the root of the Magnolia grandiflora, sometimes called Tulip-tree, is used in Florida, in combination with the Snake-root, as a substitute to the Peruvian bark, in the treatment of intermittent fevers. The flowers of the Magnolia tripetala, or Umbrella-tree, have a very powerful smell. They often induce nausea and head-ache.

I AM inclined to think that the Cortex Angusturæ, which has lately been introduced into medical

* See Dr. Duncan's Medical Commentaries, for the year 1793. Vol. xviii, p. 445.

practice, and is so greatly celebrated as a tonic, by the practitioners of Britain, is the bark of some species of Magnolia.

THE *Liriodendron Tulipifera*, well known in the United-States, by the names of Tulip-Tree, Poplar, White-Wood, &c. is very closely allied, by its botanical character, to the Magnolias. They both belong to the same class of the sexual system, and both, I believe, possess nearly the same properties. The bark of the *Liriodendron* is sometimes used in intermittents. Many persons are of opinion, that in this case, it is but little inferior to the Peruvian bark. I have never employed it.

THE bark of the *Populus tremula*? or Aspin? has likewise been used in cases of intermittent fevers. This is a powerful tonic, and deserves the attention of the American physician. It has been found very useful, as a stomachic, in the diseases of our horses.

THE Snake-root, the *Aristolochia Serpentaria*, is one of the more stimulating tonic bitters. It is certainly a valuable medicine, in the second stage of certain fevers, after the inflammatory diathesis has been removed. It was used with great benefit, in a most malignant fever, attended with carbuncles,

which prevailed at Bristol, on the Delaware, in this state, in the years 1749 and 1753. Another species of this genus, the *Aristolochia siphon* of L'Heritier, grows in the neighbourhood of Pittsburg, and in other parts of the United-States. This is a large, climbing plant. The root has a pungent, aromatic taste, and for certain purposes is perhaps preferable to the common Snake-root.

I SHALL conclude this subject of tonics by observing, that we possess a good many of the bitter plants of Europe, which have long claimed the attention of physicians. Our Gentians have not been carefully examined. We have one species which appears to be equal to any of the officinal kinds yet known.

SECT. III.

STIMULANTS, OR INCITANTS.

THE class of STIMULANTS, or INCITANTS, is so very extensive, that in order to exhibit a methodical or natural medical arrangement of these articles, it would be necessary to consider them under a number of different heads, or sections. But this, in such a sketch as I offer you, does not appear necessary. I shall content myself, therefore, with speaking of a few of our native stimulant vegeta-

bles, under the two heads of such as are more general, and such as are more partial, or topical, in their operation.

GENERAL STIMULANTS.

I THINK that many of our different balsamic products may, with propriety, be considered under the head of GENERAL STIMULANTS, though they are certainly not the most diffusible articles of this class. Such is the resin of the *Populus balsamifera*, called Balsam, or Tacamahaca-Tree. This is a native of North-America and of Siberia. The resin is procured from the leaf-buds. This balsam is so very penetrating, that it communicates its peculiar smell and taste to the flesh of certain birds which feed upon the buds. It was formerly supposed, that the Tacamahaca of the shops was the produce of this tree. But it seems more probable that it is the produce of the *Fagara octandra*.

THE gum-resin which exudes from the Sweet-gum, or Maple-leaved *Liquidambar-Tree*, the *Liquidambar Styraciflua* of Linnæus, deserves to be mentioned. The storax of the shops is thought to be the produce of this tree: but perhaps this point is not yet quite ascertained. I am informed that the produce of our tree has been used, with advan-

tage, in diarrheas. Some of our southern Indians mix the dried leaves with tobacco, for smoking.

To the head of stimulants I have no hesitation in referring a number of poisonous vegetables, with the properties of which we are not so well acquainted as we ought to be. Such are the *Datura Stramonium*, or James-town-weed, the *Cicuta maculata*, &c.

THE *Datura* is one of our most common plants. It is certainly a medicine possessed of useful powers. The properties of this vegetable have lately been more satisfactorily investigated by one of our members, Dr. Samuel Cooper.

WE have several native plants of the natural order *umbelliferæ*. That described by the late Dr. James Greenway, under the name of *Cicuta venenosa*, should be carefully investigated. This, from his account, must either be a direct sedative, or a stimulant, whose first operation is very soon accomplished. It kills without inducing pain or convulsions. Perhaps the plant with which some of our Indians, when weary of life, destroy themselves, is the same. It grows in meadows, and has a root like a parsnip.

BEFORE I take leave of these poisonous plants, I may mention some others whose properties are but

little known. The first is the *Rhododendron maximum*, or Pennsylvania Mountain-Laurel. This is certainly a poison. It is a species of the same genus as the *Rhododendron Crysanthmum*, which has lately acquired much reputation in the cure of chronic rheumatism.

NEARLY allied to the *Rhododendron* is the genus *Kalmia*. Of this we have several species, and all of them are poisons. The *Kalmia latifolia*, or Broad-leaved Laurel, is best known to us. It kills sheep and other animals. Our Indians sometimes use a decoction of it to destroy themselves. In the county of Lancaster, an empiric has used the powdered leaves with success in certain stages of fevers, and in *tinea capitis*. A decoction of the plant externally applied has often cured the itch; but it must be used with great care, for thus applied it has been known to occasion disagreeable subsultus, or startings, and convulsions. I have given the powder of this plant internally in a case of fever, and have thus, at least, ascertained that it may be used with safety.

THE medical properties of our different species of *Andromeda* and *Azalea*, which in botanical character are very nearly akin to the *Rhododendron* and *Kalmia*, are but little known to me. I have long suspected that they are poisons. A decoction of

the *Andromeda Mariana* has been found useful as a wash in a disagreeable ulceration of the feet, which is not uncommon among the slaves, &c. in the southern states.

THE *Gaultheria procumbens*, which we call Mountain-Tea, is spread very extensively over the more barren, mountainous parts of the United-States. It belongs to the same class as the plants just mentioned. I have made use of a strong infusion of this plant, which is evidently possessed of a stimulant and anodyne quality. I am told it has been found an useful medicine in cases of asthma. But I have not learned to what particular forms of this disease it is best adapted, nor in what manner it operates.

OUR native species of *Laurus* deserve to be investigated. The Camphor and the Cinnamon belong to this genus: but hitherto, they have not been discovered within the limits of the United-States. The properties of the Common Sassafras, which is a species of *Laurus*, have not been sufficiently examined. It is the *Laurus Sassafras* of the botanists. I have already mentioned the bark. Its oil seems to be an useful medicine. I have been assured that this oil has been found an efficacious medicine, externally applied in cases of wens. This looks probable; for our medicine is nearly allied to camphor, which has been used with advantage in

bronchocele.* I knew a woman in whom an infusion or tea of the root of the Sassafras always induced an oppression at breast, with sighing, and depression of spirits.

DURING the late American war, necessity drove the inhabitants, in many parts of the United-States, to seek for a substitute for some of the spices to which they had been accustomed. They used the dried and powdered berries of the *Laurus Benzoin*, which we call Spice-Wood, and Wild-Alspice-Bush, and found them a tolerable substitute for alspice.†

THE celebrated Gynseng, or *Panax quinquefolium*, may, with propriety, be thrown into the class of stimulants. I find it difficult to speak of this plant with any degree of certainty. If it were not a native of our woods, it is probable that we should import it, as we do the teas of China and Japan, at a high price.

THE *Eryngium aquaticum*, or Water-Eryngo, is one of the stimulants which more especially act as sudorific. It is nearly allied in its qualities to

*The oil rubbed upon the head has been found very useful in killing lice. The bark, especially that of the root, powdered and mixed with pomatum, has the same effect.

† "A decoction of the small twigs makes an agreeable drink in slow fevers, and is much used by the country people. It is said the Indians esteemed it highly for its medicinal virtues." Reverend Dr. M. Cutler.

the contrayerva of the shops. It is one of the medicines of our southern Indians. They use the decoction.

AMONG the more acrid stimulants of our country, I may mention the *Arum Virginicum*, or Indian-Turnip, as it is most commonly called. I could wish that the properties of this plant were examined with attention. The leaves of a plant a good deal allied to this, I mean the *Dracontium pertusum* of the botanists, are employed, by the Indians of Demerara, in a very singular manner, in the treatment of general dropsy. The whole body of the patient is covered with the leaves. An universal sweat, or rather vescication, is induced, and the patient often recovers. Perhaps it would be worth trying this practice in cases of anasarca, which have resisted the usual modes of treatment.*

TOPICAL STIMULANTS.

BY the TOPICAL STIMULANTS, I mean those articles which more especially increase the action or living powers of the parts to which they are applied, and which, at the same time, generally produce a

* This fact was communicated to me by my friend the late Mr. Julius Von Rohr, a gentleman whose death is a real loss to natural science, and perhaps an irreparable loss to the interests of an injured and distressed part of mankind; I mean the blacks.

discharge of fluid from the part. The Cantharis is one of these articles: but of this, as an animal body, and not a native, I have nothing to say.

THE bark of our White-Walnut, or Butternut, the *Juglans cinerea* of Wangenheim, is a pretty efficacious blister. The bark of the root is more powerful than that of the stem or branches. It has been applied with advantage, as a blister, to the bite of some of our venomous serpents.

I BELIEVE the bark of our Moose-wood, or Leather-wood, the *Dirca palustris* of Linnæus, is also a blister. This plant, by its botanical habit, is nearly allied to the genus *Daphne*, all the species of which are blisters; especially the *Daphne Gnidium*.

SOME of our Indians make use of a plant, which, when mashed a little, induces nearly as good a blister as the cantharides. It has been used with advantage in sciatica. I do not know this plant.

THE *Ranunculus sceleratus*, or Celery-leaved Crowfoot, is a very acrid plant. If it be bruised, and laid upon any part of the body, it will, in a few hours time, raise a blister. This plant is a native of Europe and of America. The *Ranunculus bulbosus*, called Bulbous Crowfoot, and Butter-

cups, possess the same properties. This plant grows very plentifully in our meadows and fields; but I believe it is not a native.

To this head of topical stimulants, I may refer several species of the genus *Rhus*, or Sumac; particularly the *Rhus radicans*, or Poison-vine; the *Rhus Vernix*, or Vernice-tree; and the *Rhus Toxicodendron*, or Poison-oak. In many persons they induce a peculiar and very troublesome vesication, which I have frequently removed, in a short time, by means of a mercurial wash. These plants are more active in the southern than in the northern climates. They more readily poison immediately after than before a full meal. Their stimulant effect is extended beyond the skin. It is said that the bark of one species (but I cannot tell you what species) has been found useful in intermittents.

SECT. IV. ERRHINES.

I HAVE but little to say under the head of ERRHINES, or STERNUTATORY MEDICINES. Our native vegetables of this class, with the exception of the Tobacco, are but little known to me. Of the Tobacco, as being so well known to you all, I need say nothing.

THE brown powder which is attached to the footstalks of the leaves of the Andromeda, the Kalmia, and the Rhododendron, formerly mentioned to you, is considerably errhine. The powder about the seeds in the seed-vessels of the same vegetables, possesses a similar quality. Whether this powder may be advantageously employed in practice I cannot say.

WE have many native species of the genus Euphorbia, or Spurge. There can be little doubt, that some of them are sternutative.

SECT. V. SIALAGOGA.

THE number of SALIVATING MEDICINES is, I believe, much greater than has been commonly imagined. Perhaps, there are but few of the Incitant medicines which may not be so managed as to salivate. Opium, camphor, and hemloc* all induce salivation.

I AM but little acquainted with our indigenous salivating vegetables. The Seneca Snake-root has long since been observed to possess this property.

D

* *Conium maculatum*.

THE *Zanthoxylum Clava Herculis*, or Ash-leaved Tooth-ach-Tree, is a very powerful stimulant. Applied to the mouth and internal fauces, it occasions a copious flow of saliva. By this property it appears to be a good deal allied to the *Pyrethrum*, *Cochlearia*, &c. I am informed that our plant is not merely an external sialagogue, but that even when taken into the stomach, it exerts its effects upon the salivary glands. I speak of the bark of the plant: but the seed-vessels have the same property. This medicine has been given internally in cases of rheumatism.

SECT. VI. EMETICS.

AMONG the indigenous vegetables of our country, there are several which are entitled to your attention as EMETICS. Such are the *Euphorbia Ipecacuanha*, the *Spiraea trifoliata*, the *Asarum Canadense*, &c.

THE first of these, the *Euphorbia Ipecacuanha*, like all the species of the genus, is an extremely active plant. It is employed as an emetic by some of the country-people. I do not know the dose. I suppose it is small, for it belongs to the head of drastic emetics. I am not certain that it would be a valuable addition to the *materia medica*; but, perhaps, it would. There are many cases in which

we have occasion to make use of immediate and active emetics; as when certain poisons, such as laudanum, &c. have been swallowed. In such cases it may possibly be of much use.

I CAN speak with more confidence of the *Spiraea trifoliata*. This is a shrub, which grows very plentifully in various parts of the United-States. It is one of the few active plants of the class *Icosandria*, to which it belongs. The root, which is the part made use of, like that of the officinal ipecacuanha, consists of a cortex or bark, and a ligneous or woody part. The active power of the root seems to reside exclusively in the bark. It is a safe and efficacious emetic, in doses of about thirty grains. Along with its emetic, it seems to possess a tonic power. It has accordingly been thought peculiarly beneficial in the intermittent fever, and it is often given to horses to mend their appetite. This plant has a number of different names, such as Ipecacuanha, Indian-Physic, Bowman's Root, &c.

WE have several species of the genus *Asarum*, or *Asarabacca*. I am best acquainted with the *Asarum Canadense*, which is well known by the name of Wild-Ginger. In Virginia it is called Coltsfoot. Both the root and leaves may be used. The expressed juice of the fresh leaves is a powerful emetic.

SOME of our Indians also prepare an emetic from the bark of a certain vine, which a good deal resembles the *Celastrus scandens* of Linnæus. This vine bears bunches of red berries of a sweetish taste, but of a poisonous nature. I know nothing of this plant from my own experience; but a gentleman* who has used it prefers it to every other emetic. The Indians make a decoction of the bark. A large dose is required to produce the effect. This is certainly an objection against its use.

A DECOCTION of the *Eupatorium perfoliatum*, or Thorough-wort, is also emetic. I might have observed, that this plant is used by our Indians as a medicine in intermittent fevers.

THE root of the *Sanguinaria Canadensis*† has been mentioned to me as an emetic. I know nothing particular of this property of the plant. I should have observed, under the head of General Stimulants, that the seeds appear to possess nearly the same quality as the seeds of the *Datura Stramonium*.

I HAVE been assured, that the Six-Nations make use of at least twelve or fourteen different emetics.

* Mr. John Heckewelder.

† Called, in the United-States, Indian-Paint, Puccoon, Turmeric, &c.

All them, except the sulphat of iron, are vegetables. It is probable that the *Spiraea*, *Euphorbia* *Ipecacuanha*, &c. are among the number of these vegetable emetics.

I SHALL conclude this subject of emetics by recommending to your attention an examination of the properties of some of our native species of *Viola*, or *Violet*. I suspect it will be found, that the roots of some of these are endued with an useful emetic quality.

SECT. VII. CATHARTICS.

WE have many indigenous CATHARTICS. Some of them are well worthy of your attention. These may be divided into two kinds, the milder, and the more drastic.

AMONG the more mild, I may mention the *Triosteum perfoliatum*, sometimes called Bastard-Ipecacuanha. This, when given in very large doses, sometimes proves emetic; hence the vulgar name. But I find it a good cathartic. The cortex, or bark, of the root is employed. I give it in doses of twenty and thirty grains. On some occasions, it has seemed to operate as a diuretic. But this may have been only an accidental circumstance. Rhubarb sometimes produces the same effect, as has been observed by C. Piso.

NEARLY allied to the *Triosteum*, I mean in its properties, is the *Asclepias decumbens*. This is one of our most beautiful and common plants. It has received many vulgar names, such as *Pleurisy-root*, *Flux-root*, *Butterfly-weed*, &c. It has been much celebrated in Virginia, as a remedy in dysentery. I have used it, and I think with advantage. I believe it does good principally by its purgative quality. The dose is from twenty to thirty grains of the root in powder. A great deal has been said about the virtue of this vegetable in pleurisy.

THE powder of this *Asclepias* is escarotic, and has been found useful in restraining fungous flesh in ulcers. I believe this, and not the *Poke*, as has been supposed, is the plant which is employed by our southern Indians in cases of venereal chancre.

THE dried fruit of our *Papaw*, or *Custard-apple*, the *Annona triloba* of Linnæus, is likewise purgative. I can say nothing of it from my own experience.

I KNOW nothing, from experience, of the *Mechameck*, or *Wild-Rhubarb*, of some of our Indians. It is, certainly, a species of *Convolvulus*, or *Bind-weed*, and I believe the *Convolvulus panduratus*, which in Virginia is called "wild potatoe." Its name *Wild-Rhubarb*, implies that it is a purgative. An

extract but little, if any thing inferior to the Scammony of the shops, has been procured from one of our species of *Convolvulus*. One must have a good deal of *medical faith* to believe what Catesby has said concerning the remarkable power of the *Convolvulus purpureus*, or Purple-Bindweed.*

MORE active than any of the native purgatives which I have mentioned is the *Podophyllum peltatum* of Linnæus. This is a very common plant through the whole of the United-States, and in other parts of North-America. It is known by a variety of names, such as May-apple, Mandrake, Ipecacuanha, Wild-lemons, &c. The fruit is esculent, and by many persons is thought delicious. The leaves are poisonous.—It is the root which is used in practice. In doses of twenty grains, it is an excellent cathartic. It has some advantages over the rhubarb and jallap. It is most advantageously used in combination with calomel, or the crystals of tartar. I have heard much of the virtues of an extract prepared of this root; but have never used it.

THERE is a plant which was thought by Linnæus to be a species of the same genus. He called it *Podophyllum diphylum*. I have shown, that it is

* The Natural History of Carolina, &c. Vol. i. p. 35.

a new genus.* I have not been able to collect a sufficient quantity of this to ascertain its powers; but, judging by the taste and smell, which it must be confessed are sometimes fallacious tests, I suspect its root possesses the virtues of the May-Apple, or *Podophyllum peltatum*.

THE *Cassia Marilandica*, one of our finest plants, belongs to the same genus as the senna of the shops. The American species possesses nearly the same virtues as the eastern species. It is used as a purgative in different parts of the United-States.

AN extract prepared from the inner bark of the *Juglans cinerea*, or Butternut-Walnut, has long been used as a purgative in the United-States. It is a valuable medicine. As it is often, however, very carelessly prepared by the country-people, it has gone into some kind of neglect. It ought to be prepared by the better informed apothecaries, and have a place in the Pharmacopœia of this country, WHEN SUCH A DESIDERATUM SHALL BE SUPPLIED. The dose of this extract is from ten to thirty grains. I have thought it possesses something of an anodyne property.

I HAVE been told, that some of our Indians use as a cathartic a decoction of the bark of the root of

* See Transactions of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. III. No. XLI.

the *Dirca palustris*, or Leather-wood, already mentioned to you. Of this property of the *Dirca* I know nothing farther.

THE decoction or powder of the root of the *Polygala Senega*, or Seneca Snake-root, is also a purgative. Dr. Cullen, indeed, thinks its purgative is its most striking property, and therefore he arranges it under his head of cathartics.*

SOME of our native species of *Iris*, or Flag, are powerful cathartics. Such are the *Iris versicolor* and the *Iris verna*. They are both used by our southern Indians.† I can say nothing certain concerning the dose of these vegetables. It is doubtless small, for they are very active plants. Several of the European species of *Iris* are irritating cathartics.

A SPECIES of *Croton*, or perhaps of *Stillingia*, is used in the southern states, as a cathartic. It enters into the composition of a medicine which has acquired much celebrity in the cure of that hideous disease the *Frambæsia*, or Yaws. This plant grows

E

* "I have put it into the catalogue of purgatives, as this is the only operation of it that is constantly very evident; and perhaps all its other virtues depend upon this." A Treatise of the *Materia Medica*. Vol. II. p. 532. Edinburgh: 1789, quarto.

Mr. William Bartram.

spontaneously on the dry, high lands of Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. It is called Yaw-weed, and Cock-up-Hat. The *Stillingia sylvatica*, perhaps the very plant I have been speaking of, is said to be a specific in the venereal disease.*

SECT. VIII. DIURETICS.

DIURETICS have so long been employed with benefit, in the treatment of dropsies, that it becomes a matter of consequence to increase the number of the medicines of this class, and to learn how to exhibit, with more advantage, those which are already known. I do not mean by this observation to assert, that dropsies cannot be cured without the use of diuretic medicines. On the contrary, I am persuaded that they can, and often are, especially when the dropsy depends upon fever, or is connected with it. But in the management of all kinds of dropsies, it is often necessary to have recourse to the use of diuretics, and I believe that some of the worst forms of this disease, such as hydrothorax, are most effectually cured by these medicines. The *Digitalis purpurea*, so much and so justly celebrated at present, is not, to my knowledge, a native of any part of

* Bernard Romans says, the Jallap grows wild near Pensacola, in Florida.

America.* But we have several native diuretics, which deserve the attention of our physicians. Such are the Seneca-Snake-root, the *Lobelia siphilitica*, the *Serratula spicata*, the Cassena, and others.

THE first of these, the *Polygala Senega* of the botanists, along with its diuretic, possesses an emetic, cathartic, expectorant, salivating, and diaphoretic power. I have already hinted at its salivating and cathartic operation. As a diuretic, it has been employed, and found useful, in dropsy, by Tennent, Bouvart, and other writers. I am informed that it has lately been used, with great success, in the treatment of the *cynanche trachealis*, or croup, by Dr. Archer of Maryland. He uses a strong decoction of the root, which operates as an emetic, cathartic, and expectorant.† This medicine sometimes operates so powerfully as a sudorific, that I have been assured it has been known to remove portions of the mucous body, or *rete mucosum*, from

* This plant, however, bears extremely well the open ground of Pennsylvania.

† There is a species, or rather variety, of croup, which I have sometimes called the Bronchial Hives. In this there does not appear to be any reason to suspect the existence of a preternatural membrane in the trachea: but the disease depends upon the presence of large quantities of mucus, which exists in a loose state in the ramifications of the trachea. I believe this species is much more common than the other, which might be called *Cynanche trachealis coriacea*. In the bronchial hives, I have found strong coffee of evident use: but the disease often requires a much more active treatment. The Seneca should have a trial.

the skin of blacks who have used it. I do not vouch for the truth of this fact: but I must confess that to me the circumstance does not seem improbable. Our Indians use a decoction of this root in syphilis. I have no confidence in the powers which have been ascribed to the Seneca, in curing the bite of the rattlesnake. Besides the *Polygala Senega*, we have several other native species of this genus. I do not know how far they possess the powers which have been ascribed to the Seneca itself. It is probable that they only differ in degree. Kiernander, a long time ago, remarked that the *Polygala vulgaris*, which grows spontaneously in Europe, possesses, though in a less eminent degree, the virtues of the celebrated American species.*

THE *Lobelia siphilitica* is also considerably diuretic. This plant was purchased from the northern Indians, by the late Sir William Johnson, as a remedy in the venereal disease: hence its specific name, *siphilitica*. I do not believe, after paying some attention to the subject, that this plant has cured confirmed syphilis. I know that the Indians, even those who are best acquainted with the plant, are glad to have an opportunity of applying to the whites for relief, when they have the disease. They certainly do not trust the cure entirely to the Lobe-

* See his paper, entitled *Radix Senega*, in the second volume of the *Amoenitates Academicæ*.

lia. They use the bark of the wild cherry (*Prunus Virginiana*), the root of the May-apple (*Podophyllum peltatum*), and many other plants.* I believe, however, that the *Lobelia* has been of service in the disease. In gonorrhea it has certainly performed a cure; but the tendency of the constitution, unaided by medicines, to get rid of this complaint, is well known. I may here observe, that gonorrhea appears to be much more common among the Indians than syphilis. The *Lobelia* seems to operate chiefly by its diuretic quality. From their ignorance of botany, many persons in the western country have been using a plant, which they call *Lobelia*, in the same complaints. I have received specimens of the plant under the name of *Lobelia*. It proves to be the *Serratula spicata*, or Spiked Saw-wort. There is good reason to believe, that it has been found useful, not only in venereal complaints, but also in cases of nephritis calculosa, or gravel. Thus ignorance sometimes leads to knowledge. This supposed *Lobelia* is a powerful diuretic. The Indians sometimes drink the decoction of it so strong that it occasions gleans.† It is the root of the plant

* I do not believe that the disease of syphilis was known among the North-American Indians before they became acquainted with the whites. Mr. John Heckewelder informs me, that the Indians speak of it as a foreign disease communicated by the whites.

† They cure these gleans by eating turpentine, as I am informed by Colonel Winthrop Sargent. An old Indian assured this gentleman, that

which is commonly employed, but the flowers and the leaves may also be used.

An infusion of another species of *Lobelia*, I believe the *Lobelia inflata*, has been found very useful in the leucorrhoea, or whites. It is a lactescent, and very active plant. I do not know that this acts as a diuretic, and it would have been more proper to have mentioned the plant under the head of stimulants.

The Cassena is a species of *Ilex*, or Holly. It is the *Ilex vomitoria* of Aiton, and is a native of Carolina, West-Florida, &c. It has been called South-Sea-tea, or Evergreen Cassine. It is thought to be one of the most powerful diuretics hitherto discovered. It is held in great esteem among the southern Indians. They toast the leaves and make a decoction of them. It is the men alone that are

a decoction of this *Serratula* cures syphilis in all its forms. Dr. Allison, one of the army-physicians, has an high opinion of the plant, in this disease. I am told Dr. Bedford, of Pittsburg, has found it an efficacious medicine in the gravel. It certainly ought to have a fair trial in these diseases. The late Major Jonathan Hart assured me, that the Indians northwest of the Ohio could not cure confirmed syphilis. He said the *Lobelia* (I suppose the *Serratula spicata*) had been of service in slight cases : but he was persuaded that the Indians would fall victims to the general complaint, if they were to trust wholly to their own remedies. A Mr. Wilson, who is well acquainted with the Indians, particularly the Delawares and Shawneese, most confidently asserts, that they cannot cure the venereal disease, "when it gets into the blood;" but that they can cure the gonorrhea. He also said, they can remove the venereal disease for a time, but "that it will break out again."

permitted to drink this decoction, which is called Black Drink.

The *Medeola Virginica* grows plentifully in the vicinity of this city, and in almost every other part of the United-States. Its root is white, and tastes a good deal like the cucumber, which has given the plant the name of Cucumber-root. I am told that this root is diuretic, and has cured dropsies. The sensible qualities of the plant do not promise much; but this does not prove that it is not an useful medicine.

SECT. IX. ANTHELMINTICS.

OF the class of medicines called ANTHELMINTICS, or destroyers and expellers of worms, we have several which are entitled to your notice. One of the most celebrated of these is the Carolina Pink-root, the *Spigelia Marilandica* of Linnæus. This is a very common plant in our southern states. It is a valuable medicine, as has been demonstrated by the physicians of Europe and of this country. It is commonly given in the form of an infusion, or tea; but I prefer the exhibition of it in powder. It has been accused of occasioning, for a short time, a disagreeable affection of the eyes. But this effect may often be prevented by combining with the *Spigelia* some of the common Virginia Snake-root. The

Cheerake-Indians have so high an opinion of this plant, that it would sometimes be dangerous for a person to be detected in digging it up, to carry it out of the country. The whites learned the anthelmintic powers of this vegetable from the Indians. The *Spigelia* is said to possess other valuable properties. Infused in wine, it has been found an useful medicine in intermittent fevers. But I can say nothing particular concerning the precise mode of administering it in this case.

THE *Chenopodium anthelminticum* grows plentifully in the United-States. It is commonly called Worm-seed. The whole plant has a most powerful smell, of which it is very retentive. The taste is bitter, with a good deal of aromatic acrimony.

THE root of the May-apple (*Podophyllum peltatum*), which I have mentioned to you under the head of cathartics, has often been found to operate as an anthelmintic. It is used as such by the Cheerake, and other southern Indians. Whether it operates by its cathartic quality exclusively, or partly by some other quality, deleterious to the worms, I cannot say. The whites learned from the Indians the anthelmintic power of this plant.*

* The best time for gathering the may-apple, for medical purposes, is the autumn, when the leaves have turned yellow, and are about falling off. The Indians dry it in the shade, and powder it for use.

THE *Helleborus foetidus*, or Stinking Hellebore, has been mentioned as a powerful anthelmintic, by Bisset, and other European writers. It has been used in this country, and has been found very efficacious. It is supposed to have been the worm-medicine of a Dr. Witt, who acquired much reputation by the use of it.*

THE Cheerake use a decoction of the root of the beautiful *Lobelia Cardinalis*, or Cardinal-Flower, as a remedy against worms. I have already mentioned the diuretic quality of another species of this genus, the *Lobelia siphilitica*.

THE seeds of the Common Tobacco (*Nicotiana Tabacum*) have also been found useful as an anthelmintic.

THE *Silene Virginica*, or Ground-Pink, as it is called in some parts of our country, is another native anthelmintic. A decoction of the root is used, and is said to have been found a very efficacious remedy.†

F

* I am indebted to Dr. Adam Kuhn for this information. He says that Witt used the powder of the leaves in combination with the ethiops mineral.

† From the information of my friend the late Dr. James Greenway, of Virginia.

I HAVE not lost all confidence in the anthelmintic powers ascribed to the *Polypodium vulgare*, or Male-Fern. I do suppose, however, that too much has been ascribed to this plant. We have several native species of this genus, which it would, at least, be a matter of curiosity to examine. The *Polypodium Virginianum* grows about this city, and probably possesses the same powers as the European species.

A PLANT, called the "Pride of India," has lately been mentioned as an excellent anthelmintic. The bark of the root has been used as such in South-Carolina. This vegetable, the *Melia Azedarach* of Linnæus, is not a native of our country.*

I SHALL conclude this account of anthelmintics by observing that the southern Indians dress all their dishes, prepared of the Indian-corn, or maize, (*Zea Mays*) with a strong lixivium, or lye, of the ashes of bean-stalks and other vegetables, in order to prevent the generation of worms. They are of opinion that this grain nourishes the worms exceedingly. Nor is this opinion peculiar to the Indians.

* Mr. Andrew Michaux informed me, that in Persia, where this plant grows spontaneously, the pulp which invests the stone of the seed is pounded with tallow, and used as an "antisphoric," in cases of *tinea capitis* in children.

I HAVE thus, Gentlemen, endeavored to present you with a specimen, or rather rude outline, of an Essay towards a *Materia Medica* of the United-States. My object has been a collection of facts. I could have wished for more leisure to have pursued the subject: but that leisure I do not possess. I hope, however, that with all its imperfections, I have presented you with a sketch which will not prove unacceptable to you. I have opened a path which deserves to be trod by you all.

THE man who discovers one valuable new medicine is a more important benefactor to his species than Alexander, Cæsar, or an hundred other conquerors. Even his glory, in the estimation of a truly civilized age, will be greater, and more lasting, than that of these admired ravagers of the world. I will venture to go farther. All the splendid discoveries of Newton are not of so much real utility to the world as the discovery of the Peruvian bark, or of the powers of opium and mercury in the cure of certain diseases. If the distance of time, or the darkness of history, did not prevent us from ascertaining who first discovered the properties of the Poppy, that "sweet oblivious antidote" for alleviating pain, and for soothing, while the memory remains, those rooted sorrows which disturb our happiness; if we could tell who first discovered the mighty strength of Mercury in strangling the hydra

of pleasures and of generation; if we could even ascertain who was the native of Peru, that first experienced and revealed to his countrymen the powers of the Bark in curing intermittent fevers; would not the civilized nations of mankind, with one accord, concur in erecting durable monuments of granite and of brass to such benefactors of the species? Would not even the savage, who wants not a sense of benefits conferred upon him, be seen to form the tumulus of stones, or to raise the green sod, the only monuments his humble condition would admit of his erecting? And may we not yet look for the discovery of medicines as important to mankind as opium, the bark, and mercury?

For this purpose, the discovery of new and valuable medicines, your situation, Gentlemen, (I address myself at present, more especially to the younger part of my audience); for this purpose, your situation is peculiarly happy. In the pursuit of one of the most dignified and most useful of all the sciences, you are placed in an extensive country, the productions of which have never been investigated with accuracy, or with zeal. From this school, I will venture to call it the *punctum saliens* of the science of our country, you are to spread yourselves over the happiest and one of the fairest portions of the world. In whatever part of this vast continent you may be placed, you will find an abun-

dant field of new and interesting objects to reap in. The volume of nature lies before you: it has hardly yet been opened: it has never been perused. But by your assistance, the knowledge of the natural productions of our country may be greatly extended, and travellers shall then no longer upbraid us with an utter ignorance of the treasures which an all-benevolent Providence has so largely bestowed upon us. May I not flatter myself that among the number of those whom I am now addressing, there are some of you for whom medical discoveries of importance are reserved? discoveries which would add a lustre to your names, whilst they would ensure to you that which is much more to be desired, in this mixed scene of affairs, an happiness that is imbosomed in the happiness of one's country, and the world.



A P P E N D I X,
CONTAINING
ILLUSTRATIONS AND ADDITIONS.

PAGE 14. "I am well acquainted with a physician," &c. The room in which the flowers of the *Magnolia glauca* produced the effects here mentioned, was not a small one, and was well aired. It was in the month of June.

I ought to have observed, under the head of Tonics, that the *Menyanthes trifoliata*, or Marsh-Trefoil and Bog-bean of the English, is a native of our country. It grows spontaneously in Pennsylvania. This is certainly an active plant, and if we can depend upon the half of what has been said of its virtues, it deserves a place in the *Pharmacopœia* of every country.

Page 18. Dr. Samuel Cooper. See his valuable Inaugural Dissertation on the Properties and Effects of the *Datura Stramonium*, &c. Philadelphia: 1797.

Page 18. *Cicuta venenosa*. In Virginia, this plant is called Wild-Carrot, Wild-Parsnip, Fever-Root, and Mock-Eel-root. See Transactions of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. iii. No. xxix.

Page 19. *Kalmia latifolia*. In South-Carolina, this beautiful shrub is called "Calico-Tree."

Pages 19, 20. "A decoction of the *Andromeda Mariana* has been found useful as a wash, in a disagreeable ulceration of the feet, which is not uncommon among the slaves, &c. in the southern states." This complaint is very common, particularly among the negroes and the poorer sort of white people, in Carolina, Georgia, &c. It is called "Toe-Itch and Ground-Itch." It is a kind of ulcerous excoriation between the toes, sometimes extending as high as the instep, and is attended with most intolerable itching. It is probably, in a great measure, the consequence of inattention to cleanliness. Is it occasioned by particular insects? Some persons, with whom I have conversed on the subject, are of opinion, that it is owing to the great warmth of the waters to the southward, in which the inhabitants are accustomed to wade a great deal. The disease is sometimes seen in Pennsylvania. Besides the *Andromeda Mariana*, or Broad-leaved Moor-wort, a decoction of the leaves of the *Kalmia latifolia* is used for the cure of this complaint. The decoction of the leaves of both these plants is used. They are both called "Wicke" to the southward.

Page 21. "I knew a woman," &c. She was a stout, and seemingly very hearty, woman. She informed me, that a lady of her acquaintance was affected in the same way by this tea. I could not learn whether the flowers of the *Sassafras* produced a similar effect.

Page 24. *Rhus*, or Sumac. "It is said that the bark of one species (but I cannot tell you what species) has been found useful in intermittents." Perhaps it is the

bark of the *Rhus glabrum*, or Smooth Pennsylvania Sumac. In some parts of our country, this species is called "Indian Salt." Was it used as a condiment to their food by the Indians? The berries of this species are used as a mordant, or fixer for the red colour with which they dye their porcupine quills. They use other mordants for the same purpose. The juice of the Upland-Sumac (*Rhus glabrum*?) is said to be excellent for removing warts, and also tetters. It is applied to the affected parts.

Page 27. "The expressed juice of the fresh leaves" of the *Asarum Canadense*, "is a powerful emetic." I should have observed that the leaves are errhine. "*Asari canadensis radices suaveolentes in petio vino fermentanti immersæ, liquorem gratiorem reddunt.*" Cornutus, as quoted by Schoepf, p. 73.

Page 30. *Asclepias decumbens*.—The *Asclepias decumbens*, and the *Asclepias tuberosa*, of Linnæus, appear to me to be merely varieties of the same species. Dr. Schoepf (page 160) mentions a plant which he says is called in Maryland, Butterfly-root, and Pleurisy-root. He says he has not seen the plant; but that the name Butterfly-root seems to shew that it belongs to the class of *Diadelphia*. I suspect this plant is no other than the *Asclepias decumbens*. It is called Butterfly-weed, &c. because its flowers are often visited by the butterflies.

Page 35. *Polygala Senega*. If this plant has been found so useful in pleurisy as it is said to have been, by Tennent, and other writers, I cannot suppose it has been in genuine inflammatory pleurisy, unless previously to

the exhibition of the medicine, the lancet has been liberally used. In the pleurisy, as it is called, which prevails in the low and marshy countries, it is not improbable it has been of real use. This is a true intermittent or remittent, attended with a local pain, either in the side, or in the head. When it is in the head, the disease is called (a ridiculous name) the pleurisy in the head. In either case, it is a complaint in which cordial medicines, and such the Seneca is, have been exhibited with advantage.

Almost an hundred years ago, the Reverend Dr. Cotton Mather mentioned an American plant, called "Partridge-berries," as being excellent for curing dropsy. A decoction of the leaves is to be drank as a tea, for several days. It discharges, he says, a vast quantity of urine, as long as the disease lasts, "after which it may be drank without provoking urine observably. Gouty persons drink it with benefit."* I take the plant mentioned by Mather, to be the *Mitchella repens* of Linnæus. This is a very common plant in every part of the United-States. In New-England, it is called Partridge-berry. Catesby has given us a wretched figure of it. I know nothing of the powers of this plant. I could mention some of the superstitious notions of our Indians concerning it.

Page 40. *Chenopodium anthelminticum*. This is also called Jerusalem-oak. It is the seeds that are used.

*The Philosophical Transactions, Abridged. Vol. V. Part ii. p. 160.

T H E E N D.

INDEX TO PART I.

PREPARED BY LLOYD LIBRARY.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
ACRID STIMULANTS, ...	22	Cassia Marilandica, ...	32
Actæa racemosa, ...	9	Cassine, Evergreen, ...	38
Aesculus flava, Aiton, ...	13	Catesby, ...	31
Aesculus Hippocastanum, ...	13	Cathartics, ...	29, 35
Aesculus Pavia, L., ...	13	Celastrus scandens, L., ...	28
Alspice, ...	21	Celery-leaved Crowfoot, ...	23
Alspice-bush, Wild, ...	21	Chancre, venereal, ...	30
Alum-root, ...	8	Chenopodium anthelminticum, ...	40, 49
American Sanicle, ...	8	Cherry, Wild, ...	37
Anasarca, ...	22	Cholera of Children, ...	7
Andromeda, ...	19, 25	Cholic, Flatulent, ...	12
Andromeda Mariana, ...	20, 47	Cicuta maculata, ...	18
Angusturæ Cortex, ...	14	Cicuta venenosa, ...	18, 36
Annona triloba, L., ...	30	Cinnamon, ...	20
Anodyne, ...	32	Cochlearia, ...	26
Anthelmintics, ...	39, 41, 42	Cock-up-Hat, ...	34
Antisphoric, ...	42	Coffee, ...	35
Apple, Custard, ...	30	Coltsfoot, ...	27
Arbutus uva ursi, ...	9	Common Dogwood, ...	12
Aristolochia Serpentaria, ...	15	Common Tobacco, ...	41
Aristolochia siphon, L'Heritier, ...	16	Comptonia asplenifolia, Aiton, ...	10
Arum Virginicum, ...	22	Conium maculatum, ...	25
Asarabacca, ...	27	Convolvulus, ...	30, 31
Asarum, ...	27	Convolvulus panduratus, ...	30
Asarum Canadense, ...	26, 27, 48	Convolvulus purpureus, ...	31
Asclepias decumbens, ...	30, 48	Convulsions, ...	19
Asclepias tuberosa, L., ...	48	Contrayerva, ...	22
Ash-leaved Tooth-ach-tree, ...	26	Cooper, Dr. Samuel, ...	18, 46
Aspin, ...	15	Cordial Medicines, ...	49
Asthma, ...	20	Cornus, ...	12
Astringents, ...	7	Cornus Canadensis, ...	13
Azalea, ...	19	Cornus circinata, ...	13
BALSAM TREE, ...	17	Cornus Florida, ...	12
Bartram, William, ...	5, 6, 33	Cornus sericea, ...	12
Bastard-Ipecacuanha, ...	29	Cortex Angusturæ, ...	14
Beaver-tree, ...	14	Croton, ...	33
Bind-weed, ...	30	Croup, ...	35
Bindweed, Purple, ...	31	Crowfoot, Bulbous, ...	23
Bisset, Dr., ...	41	Crowfoot, Celery-leaved, ...	23
Bitters, Tonic, ...	15	Crystals of tartar, ...	31
Black Drink, ...	39	Cucumber-root, ...	39
Black Snake-root, ...	9	Cucumber-tree, ...	14
Blisters, ...	23	Cullen, Dr., ...	6, 10
Bog-bean, ...	46	Custard-apple, ...	30
Bowman's Root, ...	27	Cusson, Dr., ...	13
Broad-leaved laurel, ...	19	Cutler, Rev. Dr. M., ...	21
Broad-leaved Moor-wort, ...	47	Cynanche trachealis, ...	35
Bronchial Hives, ...	35	Cynanche trachealis coriacea, ...	35
Bronchocele, ...	21	DAPHNE, ...	23
Bulbous Crowfoot, ...	23	Daphne Gaidium, ...	23
Buttercups, ...	23	Darwin, Dr., ...	6
Butterfly-root, ...	48	Datura Stramonium, ...	18, 28, 46
Butterfly-weed, ...	30, 48	Diaphoretic, ...	35
Butternut, ...	23	Diarrhea, ...	10, 18
Butternut-Walnut, ...	32	Digitalis purpurea, ...	34
CALICO-TREE, ...	47	Diospyros Virginiana, ...	11
Calomel, ...	31	Dirca palustris, L., ...	23, 33
Camphor, ...	20, 25	Distemper in horses, ...	12
Canada distemper, ...	12	Diuretics, ...	29, 34, 35, 37, 38, 39, 41
Cantharis, ...	23	Dogwood, ...	12
Carbuncles, ...	15	Dogwood, common, ...	12
Cardinal-Flower, ...	41	Dracontium pertusum, ...	22
Carolina Pink-root, ...	39	Drastic emetics, ...	26
Carrot, Wild, ...	46	Dropsies, ...	34, 39
Cassena, ...	35, 38	Dropsy, ...	22, 35, 49

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Dropsy, general, ...	22	Jamestown-weed, ...	18
Duncan, Dr., ...	14	Jerusalem Oak, ...	49
Dysentery, ...	30	Juglans cinerea, ...	23, 32
EMETICS, ...	26, 27, 28, 29, 35,	KALMIA, ...	19, 25
Errhines, ...	24, 48	Kalmia latifolia, ...	19, 47
Eryngium aquaticum, ...	21	Kiernander, ...	36
Eryngo, Water, ...	21	Kino, ...	8
Escarotic, ...	30	Kuhn, Dr. Adam, ...	41
Ethiops mineral, ...	41	LACTESCENT, ...	38
Eupatorium perfoliatum, ...	28	Laudanum, ...	27
Euphorbia, ...	25	Laurel, Broad-leaved, ...	19
Euphorbia Ipecacuanha, ...	26, 29	Laurel, Pennsylvania Mountain, ...	19
Evergreen Cassine, ...	38	Laurus, ...	20
Expectorant, ...	35	Laurus Benzoin, ...	21
FAGARA OCTANDRA, ...	17	Laurus Sassafras, ...	11, 20
Fever-Root, ...	46	Leather-wood, ...	23, 33
Fevers, ...	15, 19	Lemons, Wild, ...	31
Fevers, intermittent, ...	11, 12, 13, 27,	Leucorrhœa, ...	38
	28, 40, 44	Liquidambar asplenifolium, L., ...	10
Fever, malignant, ...	12, 15	Liquidambar Styraciflua, L., ...	17
Fever, paroxysm increased by odor of		Liquidambar-tree, Maple-leaved, ...	17
magnolia, ...	14	Liriodendron Tulipifera, ...	15
Flag, ...	33	Lobelia, ...	37
Flatulent cholice, ...	12	Lobelia cardinalis, ...	41
Flux-root, ...	30	Lobelia inflata, ...	38
Frambœsia, ...	33	Lobelia siphilitica, ...	35, 36, 41
GANGRENE, ...	11	MAGNOLIA, ...	13, 14
Gaultheria procumbens, ...	20	Magnolia acuminata, ...	13, 14
Gentians, ...	16	Magnolia auriculata, ...	13
Geranium Maculatum, ...	7	Magnolia Fraseri, ...	13
Geranium robertianum, ...	8	Magnolia glauca, ...	13, 14, 46
Geranium Spotted, ...	7	Magnolia grandiflora, ...	13, 14
Ginger, Wild, ...	27	Magnolia tripetala, ...	13, 14
Gleets, ...	37	Maize, ...	6
Gonorrhea, ...	9, 37,	Male-fern, ...	42
Gout, ...	9, 49	Malignant fever, ...	12
Gout, pain increased by odor of mag-		Mandrake, ...	31
nolia, ...	14	Marsh Trefoil, ...	46
Gravel, ...	37,	Mather, Rev. Dr. Cotton, ...	49
Greenway, Dr. James, ...	18,	May-apple, ...	31, 32, 37,
Ground-itch, ...	47	Medeola Virginica, ...	39
Gound-pink, ...	41	Mechameck, ...	30
Gum, Sweet, ...	17	Melia Azedarach, L., ...	42
Gynseng, ...	21	Menyanthes trifoliata, ...	46
HALLER, ...	12	Mercurial wash, ...	24
Hart, Jonathan, Major, ...	38	Mercury, ...	43
Headache induced by Magnolia tripe-		Michaux, Andrew, ...	42
tala, ...	14	Mitchella repens, L., ...	49
Heckewelder, John, ...	28,	Mock-Eel-root, ...	46
Hellebore, Stinking, ...	41	Moor-wort, Broad-leaved, ...	47
Helleborus fœtidus, ...	41	Moose-wood, ...	23
Hemloc, ...	25	Mordant for Porcupine quills, ...	48
Herb-Robert, ...	8	Mountain-laurel, Pennsylvania, ...	19
Heuchera Americana, ...	8	Mountain-tea, ...	20
Hippocastanum, ...	13	Murrain, ...	9
Hives, Bronchial, ...	35	NAUSEA induced by Magnolia tripetala, ...	14
Holly, ...	38	Nephritis, ...	8, 9
Horse chesnut, ...	13	Nephritis calculosa, ...	37
Hydrastis Canadensis, ...	8	Nephritis podagrica, ...	9
ILEX, ...	38	Nicotiana tabacum, ...	41
Ilex vomitoria, Aiton, ...	38	Nutrientia, ...	4
Incitants, ...	16	OAKS, ...	11
India, Pride of, ...	42	Oak bark, ...	7
Indian corn, ...	6	Oak, Jerusalem, ...	49
Indian-paint, ...	28	Oak, Poison, ...	24
Indian-physic, ...	27	Oak, Spanish, ...	11
Indian Salt, ...	48	Opium, ...	25, 43
Indian-turnip, ...	22	PALM, species on river Mobile, ...	5
Inflammatory pleurisy, ...	48	Panax quinquefolium, ...	21
Intermittent fevers, ...	11, 12, 14, 15,	Papaw, ...	30
	24, 27, 28, 40, 44, 48,	Parsnip, ...	18
Ipecacuanha, ...	27, 31	Parsnip, Wild, ...	46
Iris, ...	33	Partridge-berries, ...	49
Iris verna, ...	33	Pennsylvania Mountain-laurel, ...	19
Iris versicolor, ...	33	Pennsylvania Sumac, Smooth, ...	48
Iron, Sulphat of, ...	29	Persimmon, ...	11
Itch, ...	9, 19	Peruvian bark, ...	10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 43
Itch, Ground, ...	47	Pink-root, Carolina, ...	39
Itch, Toe, ...	47	Piso, C., ...	29
JALLAF, ...	31, 34	Pleurisy-root, ...	30, 48

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Pleurisy, ...	30, 48,	South-Sea-tea, ...	38
Pleurisy, inflammatory, ...	48	Spanish oak, ...	11
Podophyllum diphyllum, L., ...	31	Spice-wood, ...	21
Podophyllum peltatum, ...	31, 32, 37,	Spigelia Marilandica, L., ...	39
Poison-oak, ...	24	Spiked Saw-wort, ...	37
Poison-vine, ...	24	Spiraea, ...	29
Poke, ...	30	Spiraea trifoliata, ...	26, 27
Polygala Senega, ...	33, 35,	Spotted Geranium, ...	7
Polygala vulgaris, ...	36	Spurge, ...	25
Polypodium Virginianum, ...	42	Squaw-root, ...	9
Polypodium vulgare, ...	42	Startings, ...	19
Poplar, ...	15	Sternutatory medicines, ...	24
Populus balsamifera, ...	17	Stillingia, ...	33
Populus tremula, ...	15	Stillingia sylvatica, ...	34
Porcupine quills, Mordant for, ...	48	Stimulants, ...	16, 18, 21,
Potatoe, wild, ...	30	Stimulants, Acrid, ...	22
Pride of India, ...	42	Stimulants, General, ...	17
Prunus Virginiana, ...	11, 37	Stimulants, Topical, ...	22
Puccoon, ...	28	Stinking Hellebore, ...	41
Purgatives, ...	30, 32,	Stomachic, for horses, ...	15
Purple Bindweed, ...	31	Stone, Dr., ...	12
Putrid sore throat, ...	9	Storax, ...	17
Pyrethrum, ...	26	Stramonium, ...	18, 46
QUERCUS RUBRA MONTANA, ...	11	Subsultus, ...	19
RADIX SENECA, ...	36	Sudorifics, ...	21, 35
Ranunculus bulbosus, ...	23	Sulphat of iron, ...	29
Ranunculus sceleratus, ...	23	Sumac, ...	24, 47
Red-willow, ...	12	Sumac, Smooth Pennsylvania, ...	48
Remittent Fevers, ...	49	Sumac, Upland, ...	48
Rete mucosum, ...	35	Swamp-sassafras, ...	14
Rheumatism, ...	14, 26	Sweet-fern, ...	10
Rheumatism, Chronic, ...	19	Sweet-gum, ...	17
Rhododendron, ...	25	Syphilis, ...	36, 38
Rhododendron Crysanthum, ...	19	TACAMAHACA-TREE, ...	17
Rhododendron maximum, ...	19	Tartar, Crystals of, ...	31
Rhubarb, ...	29, 31	Tea, ...	12
Rhubarb, Wild, ...	30	Tennent, Dr., ...	48
Rhus, ...	24, 47	Tetters, ...	48
Rhus glabrum, ...	48	Thorough-wort, ...	28
Rhus radicans, ...	24	Tinea capitis, ...	19, 42
Rhus Toxicodendron, ...	24	Tobacco, ...	24
Rhus Vernix, ...	24	Tobacco, Common, ...	41
Rohr, Julius von, ...	22	Tobacco, mixed with leaves of liquidam-	
Romans, Bernard, ...	34	bar, ...	18
Rose-Willow, ...	12	Tobacco mixed to uva ursi, ...	9
SALIVATING MEDICINES, ...	25, 35	Tobacco smoked with willow, ...	12
Salix alba, ...	12	Toe-Itch, ...	47
Salix latifolia, ...	12	Tonics, ...	10, 15, 27,
Salix pentandra, ...	12	Tonic bitters, ...	15
Salt, Indian, ...	48	Topical Stimulants, ...	22
Sanguinaria Canadensis, ...	28	Triosteum, ...	30
Sanicle, American, ...	8	Triosteum perfoliatum, ...	29
Sargent, Col. Winthrop, ...	37	Tulip-tree, ...	14, 15
Sassafras, ...	47	Turmeric, ...	28
Sassafras, Common, ...	11, 20	Turnip, Indian, ...	22
Sassafras, Oil, ...	20, 21	Turpentine, ...	37
Sassafras, Root, ...	21	ULCERATION OF THE FEET, ...	47
Sassafras, Swamp, ...	14	Ulcerous sore throat, ...	11
Saw-wort, Spiked, ...	37	Ulcers, ...	30
Scammony, ...	31	Umbrella-tree, ...	14
Schoepf, Dr., ...	2, 9, 48	Upland Sumac, ...	48
Sciatica, ...	23	Uva Ursi, ...	9
Sedative, ...	18	VEGETABLE EMETICS, ...	29
Seneca, ...	36, 49	Venercal chancre, ...	30
Seneca Snake-root, ...	25, 33,	Venercal complaints, ...	37
Senna, ...	32	Venercal diseases, ...	34, 36,
Serpentaria, ...	15	Vernice-tree, ...	24
Serpents, bite of, ...	23	Vescication, ...	24
Serratula, ...	38	Viola, ...	29
Serratula spicata, ...	35, 37,	Violet, ...	29
Sialagoga, ...	25	Virginia Snake-root, ...	39
Silene Virginica, ...	41	WALNUT, Butternut, ...	39
Smilax, China, ...	5	Walnut, White, ...	23
Smooth Pennsylvania Sumac, ...	48	Warts, ...	48
Snake-root, ...	14, 15,	Water-Eryngo, ...	21
Snake-root, Black, ...	9	Wens, ...	20
Snake-root, Seneca, ...	25, 33,	Whites, ...	38
Snake-root, Virginia, ...	39	White-walnut, ...	23
Sore throat, Putrid, ...	9	White-wood, ...	15
Sore throat, Ulcerous, ...	11	Wicke, ...	47

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Wild-Aspice-Bush, ...	21	Willow, Rose, ...	12
Wild-carrot, ...	46	Wilson, Mr., ...	38
Wild-cherry, ...	37	Witt's Worm-medicine, Dr., ...	41
Wild-cherry-Tree, ...	11	Woodhouse, Dr., ...	11
Wild-Ginger, ...	27	Worm-seed, ...	40
Wild-lemons, ...	31	Worm-medicine, Dr. Witt's, ...	41
Wild-parsnip, ...	46	YAWS, ...	33
Wild-potatoc, ...	30	Yaw-weed, ...	34
Wild-rhubarb, ...	30	Yellow water, ...	16
Willows, ...	11	ZANNICHELLI, DR., ...	12
Willow, Red, ...	12	Zanthoxylum Clava Herculis, ...	26

COLLECTIONS
FOR
AN ESSAY
TOWARDS A
MATERIA MEDICA
OF THE
UNITED-STATES.

By BENJAMIN SMITH BARTON, M. D.
PROFESSOR OF MATERIA MEDICA, NATURAL HISTORY, AND BOTANY,
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

PART SECOND.

— hanc etiam, MÆCENAS, aspice partem.

PHILADELPHIA:
PRINTED, FOR THE AUTHOR,
BY A. AND G. WAY.
.....
1804.

DISTRICT OF PENNSYLVANIA. TO WIT:



BE it remembered, that on the fourteenth day of February, in the twenty-eighth year of the Independence of the United States of America, Benjamin Smith Barton, of the said District, M. D. hath deposited in this office, the Title of a Book, the right whereof he claims as Proprietor, in the words following, to wit:

"Collections for an Essay towards a Materia Medica of the United States. By Benjamin Smith Barton, M. D. Professor of Materia Medica, Natural History, and Botany, in the University of Pennsylvania. Part Second.

"—— Hanc etiam, Mæcenæ, aspice partem."

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled "An Act for the Encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors, of such Copies, during the times therein mentioned, 'And also to the Act, entitled "An Act, Supplementary to an Act entitled "An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies, during the times therein mentioned, and extending the Benefits thereof to the arts of Designing, Engraving and Etching Historical and other Prints."

D. CALDWELL,

Clerk of the District of Pennsylvania.

TO

JOHN COAKLEY LETTSOM, M. D.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, &c. &c.

DEAR SIR,

YOU have been pleased to express yourself favourably respecting the First Part of this little work. But it was not this circumstance that has led me to inscribe this Second Part to you. My inducements to do this, are of a higher and a different kind.

YOUR attentions to me, during my residence in London, in the year 1787, were those of a kind and affectionate friend, and cannot readily be forgotten. Nor have you withdrawn your attentions, notwithstanding the distance by which we are separated from each other.

SOME public tribute of respect is due from Americans, to one who has so long, and on so many occasions, manifested his attachment to the United-States. The tribute which I now pay is, indeed, a very feeble one: but it is paid in the warmth of feeling friendship.

A LARGE portion of respect is due from the world to those, who devote their fortune and their time to the promotion of science, and the extension of the godlike empire of benevolence. Your enemies will not deny your

merits in these respects. Your friends are incapable of disguising or withholding their sentiments, on the subject.

ATTACHED, as you are, to every branch of medical science; sensible, as you must be, of the imperfections of medicine, and ardently anxious for its further improvement, I will flatter myself, that you will peruse, with some satisfaction, these imperfect *Collections*, a mass of mere mishapen materials, out of which, at some future period, a part of a more regular AMERICAN MATERIA MEDICA may be constructed. Whether I shall live to take any part in the building, is extremely doubtful. The edifice is one, however, to which I look forward with an ardent zeal. A belief that I may *possibly* behold it, will serve to stimulate me to new and other labours, in this walk of medical science.

WITH the most sincere wishes for your health and happiness, and for the continuance of your useful labours and exertions, I remain,

My dear Sir,

Your obedient and

Obliged friend,

BENJAMIN SMITH BARTON.

Philadelphia,
February 10th, 1804.

P R E F A C E.

I EXPERIENCE some degree of pleasure in being able to fulfil one of my literary promises. I present to the public, a SECOND PART of my *Collections for an Essay towards a Materia Medica of the United-States*. I am not very anxious about the fate of the work, and therefore, I shall not offer any formal apology for its imperfections. These will be readily perceived by the reader of any experience.

IMPERFECT, however, as is this Second Part, I hope the student of medicine and the young practitioner, for whom principally it is intended, will find it not less interesting than the preceding part. It contains additions to many of the articles which are mentioned in the former portion of the work, besides facts and observations concerning other articles, which are either entirely unnoticed, or merely named, there. Some of the newly named articles have never before been noticed in any work relative to the *Materia Medica*: such are *Myrica cerifera*, *Prinos verticillatus*, *Hydrastis Canadensis*, *Frasera Walteri*, &c. How far these are worthy of the attention of physicians, must be left to others to determine.

To render the work somewhat more useful, I have interspersed it with occasional practical remarks. Some of these remarks, I am very ready to allow, are not necessarily introduced into the work. Such are those respecting Arsenic, and Digitalis. But it will be recollected, that I am not in pursuit of anything like a methodical or regularly-digested work: and if any value be attached to the remarks, I shall cheerfully submit to be censured for my want of order and arrangement, in the management of my subject.

THE principal, and indeed only, object which I had in view in composing the First Part of this little work, has been, in some measure, accomplished. I WISHED TO TURN THE ATTENTION OF OUR PHYSICIANS TO AN INVESTIGATION OF THE PROPERTIES OF THEIR NATIVE PRODUCTIONS. Already have I had the satisfaction to perceive the useful tendency of my labours. Several of the vegetables which I had mentioned in the *Collections*, have been examined with care and ability, by graduates in the University of Pennsylvania, who have thus put us in possession of a large body of useful information concerning those vegetables. It is unnecessary to mention, in this place, the titles of the dissertations to which I allude. Most of them are referred to in the present publication. Some of these dissertations reflect honour upon their authors; and must evince to the world, that an important branch of natural history and of medicine is making rapid advances among us. It is not one of the least pleasurable circumstances of my life, that I have been, in some degree, instrumental in directing the medical students of the United-States to a few of those objects, which have since solicited their attention.

IN the present portion of the *Collections*, I have called the attention of the student to other objects of the American vegetable kingdom, concerning which I am anxious to receive more extensive and more correct information. My various pursuits do not permit me to enter minutely into an investigation of the properties of the articles which I mention. Indeed, I wish it to be understood, that some of these articles have never been employed by myself in practice; and, consequently, that my information concerning them has been derived from the experience of other persons. It is obvious, therefore, that I cannot always vouch for the truth or accuracy of the observations, which I detail, concerning the properties and effects of our vegetables. But neither could I have vouched for their truth and accuracy, even though I had related them from my own experience. For where is the candid physician who will not confess, that he often errs? Where is the physician who will not acknowledge, that in the course of his practice, he has often ascribed effects to medicines, which those medicines did not produce? EXTRAORDINARY (PROVIDED THEY BE SOLITARY OR RARELY OBSERVED) EFFECTS OF MEDICINES, IN THE CURE OF DISEASES, SHOULD BE RECEIVED BY THE PHYSICIAN, WITH NEARLY THE SAME HESITATION WITH WHICH THE PHILOSOPHIC NATURALIST OR HISTORIAN, RECEIVES MIRACLES INTO HIS COLLECTION OF WELL-ASCERTAINED FACTS.

* * * *
 * * *
 * *
 *

THE following observations form a part of one of my Introductory Lectures. I have thought that they might, with some propriety, be introduced in this place.



"IT is a trite observation, that every country possesses remedies that are suited to the cure of its peculiar diseases. The greater number of those who have adopted this opinion, have imagined, that the principal portion of indigenous remedies is to be found among the vegetables of the countries in which the diseases prevail.

"THIS observation, in a limited degree, is undoubtedly well founded. But the universality of the position may, I think, be called in question. Man is subject to many diseases, both of body and of intellect, for the cure of which it would seem to be a part of the scheme of Providence, that he never shall discover remedies. Moreover, man is capable of subsisting, and actually does subsist, in certain portions of the earth, in which hardly a vegetable is seen, or can be made, to grow. Yet, in these situations man is not exempted from diseases: for diseases appear to be as necessarily a part of his essence or nature as the organs and the functions of his body.

"BUT although we are not authorized, from an extensive examination of the subject, to conclude, that every country possesses native remedies, that are the best adapted for the cure of its peculiar diseases, still it must be admitted, that the observation

is, in part, well founded. It was remarked by a writer*, who was more distinguished for the vivacity of his wit than for the solidity of his judgement, that the intermittent fever prevailed in Europe, but that the Peruvian bark was found in South-America. This observation was intended as an exception to the general rule which I have mentioned. Perhaps, it was intended to arraign the benevolent order of Providence. But the observation can have no weight with physicians who know, that the intermittent fever is the disease of almost every climate, and that the Peruvian bark is not the only remedy that is capable of subduing this disease.

“WITHOUT any regard, however, to the rule that, in general, the remedies for diseases exist in the native countries of such diseases, it may safely be conjectured, judging from the discoveries which have already been made, in the term of three hundred years, that there are no countries of the world from which there is reason to expect greater or more valuable accessions to the *Materia Medica*, than the countries of America. The different species of *Cinchona*, or Peruvian bark, the *Quassia*, the *Simarouba*, the *Guaiacum*, the different kinds of *Jallap* and of *Ipecacuanha*, the *Polygala Senega*, the two species of *Spigelia*, not to mention many other valuable medicines, are all natives of America; and most of them have not, hitherto, been found in any other portion of the world.

“It has often been said, that the *Materia Medica* is already crowded with a great number of inert, useless,

* Monsieur De Voltaire.

or pernicious medicines. This I think is strictly true; and it is certainly, high time to banish from the shops many of the medicines, or articles, which they contain. This fullness of the *Materia Medica* ought not, however, to make us relax in our inquiries into the properties of the vegetables of our own and of other countries. No candid physician will deny, that he often meets with cases in which the choice of active medicines is a matter of consequence. So various are the constitutions of our patients; so infinitely various are the forms under which diseases present themselves, that it becomes absolutely necessary to know, and to possess, a great number of different medicines, even of those which are endowed with a common assemblage of properties.

“I AM not ignorant, that there are some persons, who consider the science of medicine as a science of extreme simplicity; who believe, or affect to believe, that in the treatment of diseases, we have arrived at something like the *ultimatum* of perfection. We are already, say these persons, in possession of all the means that are necessary for the alleviation, or for the cure, of our diseases. It is needless, then, to ransack nature any further.

“IN opposition to such an opinion as this, it will be sufficient to hint at the recent date of the introduction of some of the most important articles of medicine into the *Materia Medica*; or at the recent date of our acquaintance with the new properties and powers of those which have long been known. The properties of Mercury could hardly be said to be

known until the general spread of the venereal disease through Europe, towards the end of the 15th and the beginning of the 16th centuries. Nay not more than half the invaluable powers of this herculean medicine were discovered before the middle of the last century; and I cannot hesitate to believe, that many of its properties are still unknown. The Peruvian bark, the Ipecacuanha, the Jallap, the Tobacco, the Guaia-cum, and many others, were not even named to the physicians of the old-world, until several years after the discovery of America, in 1492. Some of the most valuable properties of Opium, such as its use in the treatment of low nervous fevers, were not detected before the middle of the eighteenth century; and of the Digitalis, one of the most common plants of some of the most cultivated countries of Europe, little except the fact of its being an extremely deleterious plant, was ascertained previously to the excellent publication of Dr. Withering. These facts, certainly, show us, that we have no reason for believing, that the list of important articles of the *Materia Medica* is completed; or that we are fully acquainted with all the properties of those which have been known for hundreds of years. On the contrary, they render it highly probable, that hitherto, we have discovered but a very small part of those vegetable and other remedies, which Providence, in the fullness of his benevolence, has scattered over the earth.

“IN conducting our inquiries into the properties of the medicinal vegetables of our country, much useful information may, I am persuaded, be obtained

through the medium of our intercourse with the Indians. Let not this observation induce any of you to suppose, that I am of opinion, with many travellers, and with some writers on the *Materia Medica*, that the savages of North-America are in possession of absolute specifics for all, or for any, of their diseases. I am too much of a skeptic in matters that regard the science of medicine to admit of the existence of any medicines that are strictly entitled to the name of specifics; and my inquiries concerning the diseases and remedies of our Indians have convinced me, that among these people the art of medicine is truly in a shapeless and an embryo state.

“It is, nevertheless, certain that some of the rudest tribes of our continent are acquainted with the *general* medical properties of many of their vegetables. Like the rest of mankind, they are subject to diseases; and like all nations in the savage forms of society, many of their diseases are violent. Nor, notwithstanding what has been repeatedly asserted to the contrary, are the diseases of those North-American tribes with whom we are the best acquainted either simple or few. The diseases of our Indians, even of those tribes who have been the least influenced, or corrupted, by their intercourse with more civilized nations, are numerous, and often present themselves in the mixed or complicated forms which have been supposed to be, in a great measure, confined to nations in the more improved and luxurious stages of society. It is, I believe, a truth, that the medicines of savage and other uncultivated nations are, in general, medicines of an active kind. Thus, if we except that

farrago of articles which are employed by our Indians as supposed remedies against the bites of venomous serpents,* we shall find that the *Materia Medica* of these people contains but few substances as inert as many of those which have a place in our books on this science, and on other parts of medicine. The astringents and tonics, which they employ in the treatment of intermittent fevers, are the barks of some species of *Cornus*, or Dogwood, such as *Cornus florida* and *Cornus sericea*, both of which are found to possess properties very nearly allied to those of the *Cinchona*, or Peruvian bark: their purgatives are different species of *Iris*, or Flag, the root of the *Podophyllum peltatum*, or May-apple; the bark of the *Juglans cinerea*, or Butter-nut, and some others: their emetics are the *Spiræa trifoliata*, or Indian Physic; the *Euphorbia Ipecacuanha*, Sulphat of Iron, or Copperas, and many others: their sudorifics are the active *Polygala Senega*, or Seneca snake-root, the *Aristolochia Serpentaria*, or Virginia snake-root, the *Eupatorium perfoliatum*, or Thorough-wort, the *Lobelia siphilitica*, &c: their anthelmintics are the *Spigelia Marilandica*, or Carolina Pink-root, the *Lobelia Cardinalis*, or Cardinal-Flower, &c.

“FROM this list, which it would be an easy task to render more extensive and more perfect, it must be obvious, that the Indians of North-America are in possession of a number of active and important remedies. It will not be denied, however, that they do not always apply their remedies with judgment and discern-

* See Transactions of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. iii. No. xi.

ment. But what treasures of medicine may not be expected from a people, who although destitute of the lights of science, have discovered the properties of some of the most inestimable medicines with which we are acquainted? Without mentioning the productions of South-America, let it be recollected, that it is to the rude tribes of the United-States that we are indebted for our knowledge of *Polygala Senega*, *Aristolochia Serpentaria*, and *Spigelia Marilandica*.

"It is observed by De Pauw, that Botany is the only science that is known to savage nations.* This observation is more just than many others that are to be found in the writings of this singular author. But it would have been still more just, if, instead of Botany, the term *Materia Medica* had been employed. Savages, in general, know nothing of the sexual differences of vegetables; their classification, &c. circumstances intimately appertaining to the science of Botany.† But a knowledge of the obvious habit or deportment of their plants, and of the general properties of these plants, is, indeed, a very prominent feature in the description of many savage nations: it is, perhaps, more especially a prominent feature in the description of the savage nations of North-America.

* *Recherches Philosophiques sur les Americains*, &c. Tome 1.

† If, however, we may depend upon the observations of Dr. Forster, the inhabitants of Otaheite, and other islands in the Southern Pacific Ocean, are "acquainted with the sexual system, especially in the coco-palm." These people have also learned to designate by distinct and often appropriate names, the bracte and various other parts of the plant, in a manner so correct, that it must be acknowledged, that the dawn of Scientific Botany has commenced among them. See observations made during a Voyage round the world, &c. p. 498, 499, 500. London: 1778. 4to.

“But it is only with their general properties that they are acquainted. For the discovery of these the uncultivated reason of man, even the wild instinct of the animal, are often sufficient. It is the province of science; it is the duty of those who attach themselves, with a well-guided ardour, to the amiable pursuits of medical and natural science more especially, to investigate, with a laborious and accurate attention, the whole of the properties of the various natural objects by which they are surrounded. The illiterate Indians of Loxa, in Peru, were not ignorant, that the Peruvian bark cured intermittent fevers: but it was reserved for men of science, aided by the ample experience of many years, to discover the numerous other properties of this important, this indispensable, article of the *Materia Medica*.”

* * * * *

COLLECTIONS, &c.

SECTION I. ASTRINGENTS.

GERANIUM maculatum.* This is, certainly, a vegetable entitled to the attention of American physicians. In Kentucky, where it is called "Crow-foot," it has been collected for the Tormentil† of the shops. In some of the north-western parts of the United-States, it is known by the name of *Racine a Becquet*, after a person of this name. The western Indians say it is the most effectual of all their remedies for the cure of the venereal disease. I have not, however, been able to learn, in what form or stage of this disease they employ it. I doubt not it would be found very useful, exhibited internally, in cases of old gonorrhoea. In such cases, the internal astringents are too much neglected.

AN aqueous infusion of the root forms an excellent injection in gonorrhoea. In old gonorrhoea, and in gleet, a more saturated infusion may be employed, either alone, or combined with a portion of the sulphat of zinc, or white vitriol.

* See Collections, &c. Part First. pages 8 & 43.

† Tormentilla erecta of Linnaeus.

BOTH the simple sulphat and the oxy-sulphat of iron strike a deep violet colour with the infusion of the root in water.

HEUCHERA Americana*. This is the Heuchera Cortusa of Michaux†, who has unnecessarily changed many of the long-received names of American plants. This Heuchera is one of the articles in the Materia Medica of our Indians. They apply the powdered root to wounds, and ulcers, and cancers.

OF the Pyrola umbellata I have made no mention in the first part of this work. It is a very common North-American plant, and is sometimes called Ground-Holly, but is much better known (at least in New-Jersey and in Pennsylvania) by the name of *Pippsisseva*‡, which is one of its Indian appellations. In the sexual system of Linnæus, it belongs to the same class and order (Decandria monogynia) as the Uva Ursi. It also belongs to the same natural assemblage of plants as the last mentioned vegetable: viz. the order *Bicornes* of Linnæus, and the order *Ericæ* of Mr. de Jussieu. The two plants are, unquestionably, nearly allied to each other in respect to their botanical affinity, as well as in their medical properties.

THE Pyrola is considerably astringent, and the quantity of astringency appears to be nearly the same in the leaves and in the stems. Hitherto, it has not greatly excited the attention of physicians. But I think it is worthy of their notice. A respectable physician, in East-Jersey, informed me, that he had employed this plant,

* See Part First. Page 9.

† Flora Boreali-Americana, &c. Tom. i. p. 171.

‡ Perhaps, *Pippsesawa*.

with manifest advantage, in the same cases in which Uva Ursi has been found so useful. This looks very probable: for it would seem, from many facts, that the lithontriptic powers of the Uva Ursi are, in no small degree, owing to the astringent quality of this plant: and, "perhaps, upon the whole (as an eminent practitioner* has observed), we shall find it no better than other vegetable astringents; some of which have long been used by the country people, in gravelly complaints, and with very great advantage: though hitherto unnoticed by the regular practitioners†."

THE Pyrola, as I am informed by my pupil Dr. John S. Mitchell, has been used, with good effect, in some cases of intermittents. In one case, its diuretic operation was evident. "The urine discharged was almost black. It appeared as if a few drops of a solution of the sulphat of iron had been put into an astringent infusion‡." This was a solitary occurrence, and one which I am unable to explain.

FOR more ample information concerning this vegetable, I beg leave to refer the reader to Dr. Mitchell's *Inaugural Essay on the Arbutus Uva Ursi, and the Pyrola umbellata and maculata* of Linnæus§. Prefixed

* Dr. Withering. See *A Systematic Arrangement of British Plants, &c.* Vol. II. p. 391. London: 1801.

† I cannot forbear mentioning in this place (at the risk, perhaps, of exposing myself to the ridicule of the mere theorist), that the *nuclei*, or kernels, of the common American Hazlenut (*Corylus Americana*) have been found very useful in affording relief to several persons labouring under nephritic, and perhaps calculous affections. I mention this fact on the respectable authority of my friend, Dr. Frederick Kuhn, of Lancaster, in Pennsylvania. Do these kernels act solely by virtue of their astringent quality?

‡ Letter to me, dated Sunbury, August 8th, 1803.

§ Philadelphia: 1803.

to this dissertation, there is a good figure of the *Pyrola umbellata*.

THE *Myrica cerifera*, or Candle-berry Myrtle, deserves to be mentioned in this place. This is a common shrub in many of the maritime parts of the United-States, as in New-Jersey, Delaware, &c. This is, unquestionably, a very powerful astringent, and as such has been employed by the country-practitioners of the United-States. A decoction of the bark of the root is employed, sometimes alone, and sometimes in combination with the bark of the root of Persimmon, or with the bark of the Black-Alder, which I am afterwards to mention. The simple or combined decoction of the *Myrica* has been used, with much advantage, in dropsical affections succeeding to intermittents, particularly in the peninsula of Delaware, where dropsies, in various shapes, are, perhaps, more common than in any other part of North-America, within the same latitudes. The root of the *Myrica* has likewise been found useful in the treatment of hæmorrhages from the uterus, &c. It was remarked by an old physician,* who had much experience in the use of this vegetable, that it often acted as a gentle purgative.

SEVERAL varieties of the *Myrica cerifera* are described by the botanists. That of which I have been speaking is distinguished by the circumstances of its having broader leaves, and larger berries, than the others. It is the variety marked β and named *media*, in the *Flora Boreali-Americana* of Michaux.† I cannot, however, assert, that as an astringent, this is to be preferred to the other varieties.

* Dr. Matthew Wilson.

† Tom. II. p. 228.

THE Myrica Gale, called Sweet-Willow, or Dutch-Myrtle, and also American Bog-Gale, is likewise a native of the United-States. But this, to which useful qualities are ascribed, by Linnæus and other writers, seems less worthy of our notice than the above-mentioned species.

THE *Prinos verticillatus** of Linnæus is a very common shrub in many parts of the United-States. It is especially common in the maritime parts of the union, at least as far south as North-Carolina; and is generally found to grow in the greatest perfection in swamps, or marshy places. It is the *Prinos Gronovii* of Michaux. To the inhabitants of New-Jersey and Pennsylvania, it is well known by the name of Black-Alder. If I do not mistake, however, the same appellation has been bestowed upon another American shrub, the *Ilex*? *Canadensis* of Michaux. Care must be taken to distinguish our *Prinos* from the Swamp-Alder, or Candle-Alder, which is the *Betula serrulata* of Aiton.

THE bark of the *Prinos verticillatus* is manifestly astringent. It is, likewise, considerably bitter, and along with these properties there is united a degree of pungency. The berries, which are of a fine red colour, greatly partake of the bitter quality, and if infused in wine or brandy, might be employed, with advantage, in many of those cases in which bitters, in a vinous or spirituous menstruum, are exhibited by physicians. But it is especially the bark of the shrub that seems entitled to our attention.

THIS has long been a popular remedy in different parts of the United-States. But as yet, it has been

* Marshall calls this Virginian Winter-Berry.

greatly neglected by the regular physicians, only a few of whom (so far as I can learn) have been in the habit of employing it. This bark possesses the common properties of the vegetable astringent and tonic medicines; and, accordingly, it has been used as a substitute for the Peruvian bark, in intermittents, and in other diseases. It is employed both in substance and in decoction, most commonly, however, in the latter shape. It is supposed to be especially useful in cases of great debility unaccompanied with fever; as a corroborant in anasarca and other dropsies, and as a tonic in cases of incipient sphacelus, or gangrene. In this last case, it is, unquestionably, a medicine of great efficacy. It is both given internally, and employed externally as a wash. On many occasions, it appears to be more useful than the Peruvian bark. It ought to have a place in the shops, and in the Pharmacopœia of this country, WHEN SUCH A DESIDERATUM SHALL BE SUPPLIED.

IN making decoctions or infusions, for the different purposes which I have mentioned, the berries are often mixed with the bark.

THE *Orobanche Virginiana*, or Virginian Broom-rape, is a very common plant in many parts of North-America. Michaux says that it grows from Canada to Georgia. It is generally, if not always, found under the shade of the American Beach-tree (*Fagus ferruginea*)*. Hence one of its names, in Pennsylvania, viz. "Beach-drops." But it is much more generally known by the name of Cancer-root†.

* Michaux entirely restricts its habitation to the root of the Beach: "In radice Fagi nec aliæ plantæ." *Flora, &c.* Tom. II. p. 26.

† See *Elements of Botany, &c.* Part Third. p. 80.

EVERY part of this plant is considerably astringent. This astringency is evinced not only by the taste of the plant, but also by subjecting it to chemical examination. The infusion or decoction assumes an ink-like colour, on adding to it a solution of the sulphat of iron, or copperas. But along with the astringency, especially in the recent plant, there is combined a peculiar and extremely nauseous bitterness. Judging by the taste, we should not hesitate to say, that the Cancer-root is a vegetable endued with considerable powers. It must be confessed, however, that these powers are much less obvious in the dried than in the recent vegetable.

SOME of the medical powers of this plant have long been known to the people of the United-States. It has been celebrated as a remedy in dysentery. There are, I think, cases of dysentery in which much advantage might be expected from the exhibition of a medicine possessed of the powers of the Cancer-root. But this vegetable has acquired its principal reputation as a remedy in cancerous affections. How far it is entitled to any character in such affections, I am unable to say, having never employed it in a case of genuine cancer. But it is proper to mention, that the Orobanche has been supposed, by many persons, to have formed a part of the celebrated cancer-powder of Dr. Hugh Martin, whose success in the management of many cases of this dreadful disease, has been acknowledged by the regular practitioners of Philadelphia, &c.

As early as 1785, at which time I was a student of medicine, I was informed, by the people inhabiting the western parts of Pennsylvania and Virginia, that this Orobanche formed the principal part, if not the whole, of Martin's powder. It was even said, that Martin, who

had passed some time at Fort-Pitt, was known to have collected the plant for the purpose. I believe it to be a fact sufficiently established, that the basis (or perhaps rather the most active part) of Martin's powder was the oxyd of arsenic. This has been shown by a chemical examination of the powder*, and by other circumstances nearly as decisive. Thus comatose affections (such as are known to be induced by arsenic) have been induced by the powder of Martin, even when externally applied in cancerous ulcers. A case of this kind came under the notice of a physician† in Philadelphia. The patient seemed to fall a victim to the application of the medicine.

BUT the powder of Martin did not consist entirely of the oxyd of arsenic. This is certain. I believe it to be certain also, that he combined with the arsenic, a vegetable matter; and from what has been said, it would seem not entirely improbable, that this vegetable was the *Orobanche Virginiana*.

It may be said, and it is not impossible, that Martin added the vegetable matter merely to disguise the arsenic, reposing, at the same time, *all* his confidence in the arsenic alone. I think it more probable, however, that the superior efficacy of Martin's powder, and of the powders in the hands of other empirical practitioners, has been, in part, owing to the addition of something to the arsenic. If there be *no* foundation for this suspicion, how has it happened, that in the management of cancers, the empirical practitioners have often succeeded so much better with their medicines than the regular physicians

* See Dr. Rush's paper on the subject, in the Transactions of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. II. No. xxvi.

† Dr. Adam Kuhn, from whom I received the fact.

have done? Both use arsenic. Some of the cancer powders, employed by empirics, in Europe, are known to have been composed, in part, of arsenic and a vegetable matter. The celebrated powder of Plumked was made up of arsenic, the root of a species of *Ranunculus*, or Crow-foot; and sulphur.

WHATEVER may have been the vegetable which Martin used in combination with arsenic, it is certain, that the powder of the *Orobanche*, or Cancer-root, has been of great service (in Philadelphia, &c.) externally applied to obstinate ulcers, some of which had resisted the applications that are commonly made use of in such cases. It would be well to try the effects of this vegetable in those dreadful ulcerations (by some writers deemed cancerous), which are too frequently the consequence of the use of mercury, when it has been given in large quantity. Cases of the kind I allude to, are recorded by Dr. Donald Monro, Mr. Adams, in a valuable work*, and other writers. I have had occasion to see some ulcerations of the same kind in Philadelphia. They often refuse to yield to stimulating or to mild applications.

WITH the view to encourage further inquiry into the nature and properties of the *Orobanche Virginiana*, I may here mention, that one of the European species of this genus, the *Orobanche major*, or Greater Broom-rape, is a very powerful astringent, and is said to have been found useful, externally applied, in cases of ulcers. This I mention on the respectable authority of Sir John Floyer†. The activity of the European plant may even be inferred from the fact mentioned by Shreber, that cattle

* *Observations on Morbid Poisons, Phagedæna, and Cancer*, &c. p. 65, &c. London: 1795.

† *Pharmacobasanos, or The Touchstone of medicines*, &c. p. 159. London: 1687.

do not eat it. We must pay, perhaps, no regard to certain other powers which have been ascribed to it. "Dicunt autem facere, ut taurum vacca appetat*." I have not been able to learn whether the *Orobanche Virginiana* is eaten by the horned cattle, or other quadrupeds.



SECTION II. TONICS.

I SHALL open this section with a few notices concerning some indigenous Bitter vegetables, which seem well entitled to the attention of physicians. At the same time, I avail myself of an opportunity of observing, that the tonic quality of vegetables does not so much consist in bitterness as some celebrated writers† have imagined. It will not be denied that many of the bitters (even those which have their bitterness unmixed with astringency) are some of the most useful tonics with which we are acquainted. But, it must be allowed, that certain other bitter vegetables have but a feeble claim to the character of tonics. And it would not be a difficult task to show, that some of the most valuable tonics are (strictly speaking) neither bitter nor astringent. It is not easy, therefore, to say, in what the tonic property of medical agents does especially consist. It will hardly be doubted, however, that every tonic exerts a stimulant effect upon the system, though, on many occasions, it may be difficult, or impossible to measure the intensity or degree of the sti-

* Alberti v Haller *Historia Stirpium Indigenarum Helvetiæ inchoata*. Tom. i. p. 130.

† Dr. Cullen, particularly. See his *Treatise of the Materia Medica*. Vol. II. p. 55, &c.

mulus applied, merely by an attention to the pulse. THE PULSE IS OFTEN A VERY UNCERTAIN OR FALLACIOUS TEST OF THE OPERATION OF STIMULANT AGENTS.

THE *Zanthorhiza apiifolia** of L'Heritier, or Parsley-leaved Yellow-root, is a native of North and South Carolina, and Georgia. It is a small shrub, which flowers early in the spring. This vegetable has long been known; but it is only within a very few years that it has excited the attention of physicians.

THE bark of the root is intensely bitter; I think more so than the root of Columbo. This bitter property pervades the wood of the root, as well as the bark: but in the former it is, unquestionably, weaker than in the latter. The bark of the stem is also bitter, perhaps but little less so than that of the root. The sensation of bitterness that is left in the mouth, when the bark has been chewed, is very durable and adhesive. It continues, to a considerable degree, even after the mouth has been repeatedly washed with cold water. There does not seem to be combined with the bitterness, any very considerable degree of a foreign acrimony. However, upon holding the bark for some time in the mouth, it evidently communicates to it a sense of pungency, or acrimony. I think there is less of this pungency in the bark of the stem than in that of the root.

THE infusion of the bark of the root, in hot water, had a disagreeable and somewhat virose smell. From this, however, it ought not to be inferred, that the *Zanthorhiza* is a deleterious plant. A similar smell belongs

* *Zanthorhiza simplicissima* of Marshall, and *Zanthorhiza tinctoria* of Woodhouse. The specific named *apiifolia* should be preferred.

to many other bitter vegetables, even to some of those which appear, from the experience of many ages, to be entirely innoxious. I am not ignorant, indeed, that a poisonous quality has been supposed to be necessarily attached to every bitter. I cannot help thinking, that this theory has been the result of a very limited view of the subject of bitters, and of their effects. The evil effects of the Portland powder, and other similar articles, in gouty affections, have, I am persuaded, been greatly exaggerated by Dr. Cullen*, and some other writers: and the real bad effects of these articles must, perhaps, be ascribed to the long-continued repetition of a stimulant powder, by which the energies of the system are wasted, and irregularities occasioned in the circulation of the blood.

THE Zanthorhiza, so far as we are enabled to investigate its properties, appears to be one of the most pure and unmixed bitters. The addition of the sulphat of iron to an infusion of the bark of the root in boiling water, did not produce the least perceptible change in the colour of the infusion, even when the two articles were suffered to stand for a considerable time, after the addition. In this respect, as well as in others, it appears to make a very near approach to the Columbo. But I am inclined to think, that the Zanthorhiza is the least pure of the two†.

To the saliva, the bark, when it is chewed, communicates the most beautiful yellow colour. The infusion in hot water is also very fine. If its colour could be fixed, the Zanthorhiza would be one of the most important of all the yellow *plantæ tinctoriæ* with which we are acquainted.

* A Treatise of the Materia Medica. Vol. II. p. 64, 65, 66.

† See Elements of Botany, &c. Explanation of the Plates. Page 26.

HITHERTO, the Zanthorhiza has been but little employed in practice. Some experiments have, however, been made with it*, and these are calculated to show, that it may be advantageously employed, and that it ought to have a place in the shops. Although less pure than Columbo, I believe it is, in certain cases, to be preferred to that celebrated bitter. Professor Woodhouse, who seems to have paid more attention to this vegetable than any other person, has used it, with very good effect, in several of those cases in which the bitter medicines are proper.

FOR a correct representation of the Zanthorhiza, see the *Medical Repository*, already referred to, and also my *Elements of Botany* †.

IN the First Part of these *Collections* ‡, I have made mention of the *Hydrastis Canadensis*, commonly called "Yellow-root." This is a very common vegetable in various parts of the United-States; particularly in the rich soil adjacent to the Ohio and its branches, in the western parts of Pennsylvania and Virginia; and in Kentucky. The root of this plant is a very powerful bitter: perhaps not less so than that of the Zanthorhiza. To the taste, however, it is unquestionably more pungent than the Zanthorhiza. When held between the lips, it even excites a very considerable sense of pungent heat. The dried root has a strong and virose smell, very similar to that of the Zanthorhiza, but stronger. The infusion in hot water, smells very like the infusion of Zanthorhiza. The two infusions taste a good deal alike.

* See *Medical Repository*. Vol. V. No. II.

† Plate XII.

‡ Page 9. See, also, *Elements of Botany*, &c. Part Third, p. 70.

ON adding a solution of the sulphat of iron to an infusion of the root of the Hydrastis, I was not able to discover the least indication of astringency. This further shows the affinity of the two plants to each other. I may add, that although they do not both belong to the same artificial subdivision in the sexual system, they are both near relations in a family of Nature's making. They belong to De Jussieu's order *Ranunculaceæ*, which may be considered as a pretty natural assortment of vegetables.

THE Hydrastis is a popular remedy in some parts of the United-States. A spirituous infusion of the root is employed as a tonic bitter, in the western parts of Pennsylvania, &c. and there can be little doubt, that both in this and in other shapes, our medicine may be used with much advantage. An infusion of the root, in cold water, is also employed as a wash, in inflammations of the eyes. In these cases, it is well known, that some of the bitter medicines, such as ox-gall, fish-gall, and others, have long maintained some character; and some of them, I believe, are entitled to the praises which have been bestowed upon them.

THE root of the Hydrastis supplies us with one of the most brilliant yellow colours, with which we are acquainted. When it shall be subjected to proper experiments, I doubt not, it will be found a most valuable dye-plant, and well worthy of a place in the manufacturing houses.

THE *Gentiana lutea*, or common Gentian of the shops, is said to be a native of the United-States*. This, per-

* Kalm.

haps, is doubtful. But it is certain, that several of the indigenous species of this genus are intense and pretty pure bitters, but little, if at all, inferior to the species just mentioned*.

THE *Gentiana Centaurium*†, or Lesser Centory, is found native within the limits of the United-States. This, however, is not the plant which is called Centory, or "Centry," in Philadelphia, &c., where it is so commonly employed both by physicians, and as a domestic remedy in almost every family.

THE Centory to which I allude is the *Chironia angularis* of Linnæus. This is a beautiful annual plant, and grows abundantly in many parts of the United-States, as in New-York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, &c. Every part of the plant is intensely bitter, in which respect it differs from the *Gentiana Centaurium*, the blossoms of which are nearly insipid‡. In other respects, it is closely allied to the Lesser Centory, the properties of which are well known, and established by the experience of physicians, for many hundred years. In no respect, that I can perceive, is the *Chironia* inferior, as a bitter, to the *Centaurium*. As a much more common plant than this latter, it may, without any injury to our patients, supersede its use in the practice of American physicians, most of whom, if I do not mistake, have supposed, while they were employing the *Chironia angularis*, that they were using the *Centaurium*, of the European writers on the *Materia Medica*. The *Chironia*

* See Collections, &c. Part First, page 15.

† It is the *Chironia Centaurium* of Curtis, Withering, Smith, and other botanists.

‡ Lewis.

is mentioned by Dr. Schoepf, who speaks of it as aromatic and bitter, and mentions the infusion as being useful in fevers*. Indeed, I believe that no bitter has been more generally prescribed in the United-States, in febrile and other affections, than this common American plant, especially since the memorable year 1793, when it was much employed in certain stages of yellow-fever; and in which I believe it was very often used with much benefit.

THE *Frasera Caroliniensis* of Walter† (*Frasera Walteri* of Michaux‡) is nearly allied, in botanical habit, to the genus *Gentiana*. This plant, which is a native of the states of New-York, Carolina, &c., is furnished with a large tuberous root, of a yellow colour, which promises to be little inferior as a bitter, to the *Gentian* of the shops, and for which, I suspect, it has sometimes been mistaken.

I CANNOT conclude this part of the subject of the Tonics, without observing, that the countries of the United-States are so rich in bitter vegetables, that there can be no *necessity* for having recourse to the foreign articles of this class; especially when such articles are only to be procured at a high price: a circumstance which not unfrequently becomes a source of the adulteration of medicines, in this and in other countries.

* * * *
 * * *
 * *
 *

* *Materia Medica Americana*, &c. p. 27. Schoepf calls the plant, Wild-Succory.

† *Flora Caroliniana*, &c. p. 87, 88.

‡ *Flora Boreali-Americana*, &c. Tom. i. p. 96, 97.

IN the First Part of this work, I made some mention of two American species of Cornel, or Dog-wood, the *Cornus florida* and *Cornus sericea**. Since the publication of that part, these two vegetables have engaged the attention of an ingenious graduate in the university of Pennsylvania, Dr. John M. Walker, to whom we are indebted for much interesting information concerning them†. An analysis of the dissertation would not, I presume, be uninteresting to my readers. But I cannot undertake the task in this place. I think it a duty, however, to mention some of the author's experiments and observations.

THE taste of the barks of the two Cornels, and that of the Peruvian bark, is nearly similar, "though somewhat more bitter and astringent in the Corni than the bark: the former when retained in the mouth some time, only impart to the tongue these two tastes, along with a pleasant warmth; whereas when the latter is retained the same length of time, along with this bitterness and astringency, it imparts an indescribable taste, which will be easily recognized by every one who has taken the bark."

DR. WALKER'S experiments show, "that the *Cornus florida* and *sericea*, and the Peruvian bark, possess the same ingredients, that is gum, mucilage, and extract, which last contains the tannin and gallic acid, though in different proportions. The Florida possesses most of the gum, mucilage, and extract; the

* See pages 11, 12, 45.

† An Experimental Inquiry into the similarity in virtue between the *Cornus Florida* and *Sericea*, and the *Cinchona officinalis* of Linnæus, &c. &c. Philadelphia: 1803.

“Sericea the next, which appears to be an intermediate
“between the Florida and Peruvian Bark; while the
“latter possesses most of the resin. Their virtues ap-
“pear equally similar in their residence. The extract
“and resin possess all their active virtues. The extract
“appears to possess all their tonic power. The resin,
“when perfectly separated from the extract appears to
“be purely stimulant*.”

OUR author has established the stimulant power of
the two Cornels, by actual experiments upon the healthy
system. By the use of these medicines, the pulse was
often rendered fuller and stronger, and always quicker†.

THE bark of the *Cornus sericea* forms a beautiful
tincture with proof spirits. This is deserving of a
place in the shops, as are, also the powdered barks of
both species.

I CAN add but little from my own experience, con-
cerning the application of these two species of *Cornus* to
the cure of diseases. I believe, however, that it may,
with entire safety, be asserted, that as yet we have not
discovered within the limits of the United-States, any
vegetables which have been found so effectually to answer
the purpose of the Peruvian bark, in the management of
intermittent fevers, as the *Cornus florida* and *Cornus*
sericea.

IN an intermittent fever, which prevailed in West-
New-Jersey, about twenty-four years ago, the bark of
the *Cornus florida* was found more useful than the Pe-

* An Experimental Inquiry, &c. page 29.

† Ibid. page 46.

ruvian bark. It was used in the shape of a decoction*. I must candidly confess, however, that I have heard of more instances of the failure of this Cornel than of the Peruvian bark. But has any vegetable so completely prevented the recurrence of the paroxysms of intermittents as the last mentioned one? In the mineral kingdom, indeed, we have discovered an inestimable substitute for the bark: I mean Arsenic. This, particularly I think, when it is given in substance†, will more certainly cure the intermittent than any vegetable yet known, the Peruvian bark excepted. But I am inclined to think, that relapses are more common after the employment of arsenic than after that of the bark. BESIDES, ARSENIC CANNOT ALWAYS BE USED WITH ENTIRE SAFETY. In illustration of this position, I may here observe, that I myself have seen three cases of very general oedema of the face and limbs (especially the former) evidently induced by arsenic. Two of the subjects were children,

* From the information of my learned friend, the Reverend Dr. Nicholas Collin, of Philadelphia.

† I have, for several years, employed the oxyd of arsenic in substance, in preference to Dr. Fowler's solution. I think it a much more certain medicine than the solution. I commonly give it in combination with opium. One grain of the arsenic is united to four or eight grains of opium, and made into a mass with conserve of roses, or honey, or soap. This is divided into sixteen pills, of which I direct the patient (an adult) to take two or three at different periods, in the course of the day and night, *especially during the apyrexia*. Such are the powers of this medicine, that two grains of it are often sufficient to cure an intermittent, that has continued for weeks! Sometimes I use larger doses: but in a majority of the cases that have come under my notice, I have found three sixteenths of a grain of arsenic sufficient for the period of twenty-four hours. As children are, with difficulty, prevailed upon to take the medicine in the shape of a pill, I rub down the arsenic with honey or melasses and water, and sometimes with a portion of gum-arabic. In this form, it is very conveniently given to children, by drops; and the quantity of the mineral, in each dose, may be estimated with considerable accuracy.—In the cure of intermittents, does arsenic operate by virtue of its tonic power?—The Peruvian bark sometimes cures intermittents that have resisted the powers of arsenic.

and the third an adult. They all recovered, without experiencing any other inconvenience from the medicine. I have also seen a case of *temporary* paralysis (or perhaps rather extreme debility) of the limbs induced by the medicine, in a patient labouring under an obstinate intermittent. These notices may, possibly, be of some use to the very young and inexperienced practitioner, for whom principally they are thus candidly mentioned.

THE spirituous tincture of the bark of the *Cornus sericea*, already mentioned, has been advantageously used in the latter stage of diarrhoea, unaccompanied with fever*.

I HAVE already made mention of the *Magnolia glauca*.† The bark of this tree is celebrated among the Western Indians, as a remedy in rheumatism, and in fevers. The tree grows, in great profusion, upon the river Kan-haway, whither the Indians resort for the purpose of procuring the bark, which they carry off, in great abundance. Employed in the shape of a decoction, it “proves gently cathartic and ultimately sudorific.” A cold infusion and a tincture of the bark are much used in intermittents. “In one case of inflammatory rheumatism it “seemed to produce considerable effect and relief, as a “sudorific, after blood-letting had been premised.” It is known by the names of Elk-Bark and Indian Bark‡. From the former name, I presume the bark is eaten by the American Elk, or *Cervus Wapiti*. We know it is eaten by the Beaver: hence one of the English names of this tree, viz. Beaver-tree.

* From the information of Dr. Amos Gregg, jun.

† See Part First, pages 13, 14.

‡ From the information of my friend, Charles Everett, M. D. of Milton, Albemarle-County, Virginia.

FOR further information concerning the medical and other properties of this vegetable, I refer the reader to Dr. Thomas D. Price's *Inaugural Dissertation on the Magnolia Glauca, or Common White Laurel-tree**.

THE bark of the *Prunus Virginiana* (*Cerasus Virginiana* of Michaux), which I have mentioned in the First Part of these *Collections*†, is considerably bitter and astringent. These qualities are accompanied with some aromatic warmth. It has been justly observed, that "there is a great similarity between the flavour of this bark, and the skin enclosing the kernels of the peach stones‡." This bark also possesses an evident narcotic quality, to which it is highly probable, that some of the useful qualities of the medicine, in certain cases, must be ascribed. It is manifestly stimulant. The bark of the root seems to be more powerful than that of the trunk.

MY own experience with this vegetable has been inconsiderable. The experience and observations of others, however, lead me to believe, that it is a medicine well worthy of the notice of physicians. In some parts of the United-States, the bark has been much employed in intermittents, in which it is said to have been found as efficacious as the Peruvian bark. This I am not willing to believe. But as it is a durable tonic, there is little reason to doubt, independently on actual observations, that it is deserving of attention in this common disease.

THE bark has also been found useful in certain cases of dyspepsia, in consumption of the lungs, and in lum-

* Philadelphia: 1802.

† See pages 11 and 34.

‡ Dr. Morris.

bar abscess, attended with hectic fever, and colliquative sweats. Of its use in this latter case, we have an instance in the *Medical Repository**. The patient made use of a decoction of the bark. It would be easy to mention many other diseases in which this medicine has been advantageously employed.

I HAVE already observed†, that the leaves of this tree are poisonous to certain animals. Dr. Morris has shown, that the distilled water of the leaves is a powerful poison to different species of animals, such as kittens, pigeons, &c. About a tea-spoonful of the water killed a "pigeon fully fledged," in thirty-two minutes. This gentleman was obliged to make his experiments upon the young and imperfectly-expanded leaves of the tree. The adult leaves are doubtless more powerful. Experiments would seem to show, that the deleterious principle of the leaves is of a very volatile nature‡.

UNDER this head of tonics, I may, with some propriety, take notice of the *Eupatorium perfoliatum*. I am sensible, however, that this vegetable might be more advantageously treated of under several different heads, such as those of Emetics, Sudorifics, &c., than under one individual head. But as a tonic quality is, unquestionably, attached to this plant, and as I am not, in these *Collections*, particularly studious of method, I shall bring together all I have to offer concerning the *Eupatorium*, under one point of view. Of this very common plant in almost every part of the United-States, I have made

* Vol. v. No. III.

† Part First, page II.

‡ See an Inaugural Dissertation on the *Prunus Virginiana*, &c. &c. By Charles Morris, of Virginia. Philadelphia: 1802.

mention in the First Part of these *Collections**. It is the *Eupatorium connatum* of Michaux. Besides the provincial or common English names which have already been mentioned, it is known by the following appellations: viz. Thorough-stem, Cross-wort, Bone-set, and Indian-Sage. The first of these names has been imposed upon it from the peculiar structure of the leaves, which are opposite, and appear as though the stem was thrust through them. It has received the name of Cross-wort, by which it is known in many parts of Virginia, from the position of the leaves, each pair of which (in general) take their origin from opposite sides of the stem, so that they cross each other nearly at right angles. I am more at a loss to refer the word Bone-set to its real origin: but I presume the plant received this name, from the great relief which, on many occasions, it has been known to afford to persons labouring under violent remitting and other fevers, in which the bones are greatly pained. The resemblance of the leaves of this plant to those of the Common Sage (*Salvia officinalis*) was long ago remarked by the botanists†. Hence the name Indian-Sage, by which this *Eupatorium* is known in some parts of Pennsylvania. We have seen that it is one of the remedies of the Indians‡.

I HAVE already hinted at the obvious properties of the *Eupatorium*, and have observed, that it has been used in intermittents, and other fevers§. I am now to remark, in consequence of subsequent inquiries, that the plant has been exhibited, with uncommon advantage, in

* See pages 27, 52, 53.

† Particularly by Plukenet, who thus defines the plant: "*Eupatorium Virginianum*, *Salvia* foliis longissimis acuminatis, perfoliatum. Alm. Bot. 140. t. 86. f. 6.

‡ Part First, p. 27, 52, 53.

§ Part First, p. 27, 53.

these affections. In simple intermittents, admitting of distinct intermissions, a decoction of the whole plant, or the leaves in powder, have, on many occasions, proved effectual in preventing the recurrence of paroxysms. I now speak of the medicine, as exhibited during the time of intermission. But the vegetable, especially in the form of a decoction, has often been given during the time of the hot stage, and I am in possession of a large portion of testimony in favour of its efficacy when thus employed. Not only in intermittents, but likewise in remittents, and in the malignant yellow-fever, as it has prevailed in Philadelphia, &c., has our plant been used, with much advantage. When exhibited in the form of a *warm* decoction, it has seemed to prove peculiarly beneficial, especially by exciting a copious perspiration. The effect of the medicine, in inducing this evacuation, constitutes one of its most valuable properties, and has procured to it an appellation (that of the "vegetable antimony") to which, I believe, it is as well entitled as many other vegetables, which might be mentioned. But I greatly doubt if the sudorific effect of this plant, when unassisted by heat, can be compared to that of the Polygala Senega, and several other American plants. It often proves emetic: but this operation, which on many occasions, is not the least useful of its properties, may be prevented by a proper attention to the medicine. In some parts of the United-States, it is exhibited in intermittents, chiefly with a view to its emetic effect.

THE Eupatorium has been used in other cases. It is said to have been found very useful in a peculiar and distressing affection of the herpetic kind, which was formerly very common in Virginia, and there known by

the name of the "James-river Ringworm;" because it was especially prevalent among the inhabitants residing upon the upper streams of James-River. This disease was particularly disposed to affect young men. It attacked the thighs, the scrotum, and especially the parts immediately adjacent to the anus. It extended its ravages into the rectum, and perhaps much further. It was at all times, a disgusting and troublesome disease, though it rarely proved mortal.

MR. JEFFERSON* informed me, in 1802, that within the period of his remembrance, this herpes was extremely common in Virginia, and that it had gradually disappeared or become less common, from about the time† that the Warm and Hot Springs, in the county of Bath, in Virginia, had been better known, and more frequented. He ascribed the disappearance of the affection to the use of these waters; the temperature of the former of which is about 98°: that of the latter 106°, of Farenheit's thermometer.

IN this affection, the *Eupatorium perfoliatum* has often been found very beneficial, as I have been informed by a respectable physician‡ in Virginia. The patient drank a decoction of the plant, and continued the use of it for a considerable time. It sometimes puked: it, no doubt, purged; and, in all probability, it operated as a sudorific. But by what quality it more especially operated, in curing the disease, I am unable to say. The fact may, I believe, be depended upon.

* The President of the United-States.

† These waters were certainly known at least as early as 1759 or 1760. But I believe they did not begin to be frequented, by any considerable number of persons, until some years after. The James-river Ringworm was very prevalent about the year 1766.

‡ Dr. Thomas Knox, of Culpeper.

It may, perhaps, serve to increase our confidence in the powers ascribed to the *Eupatorium perfoliatum* as a remedy for herpes, to observe, that the *Aya-Pana*, which of late has excited so much attention, is a species of this vast family of plants, and that it also has been celebrated as a remedy in certain affections, somewhat allied to herpes*.

I CLOSE this article by observing, that every part of the *Eupatorium perfoliatum* may be advantageously employed in practice. I believe, from my own observations, that the flowers possess the greatest portion of the activity of the plant; and they ought to be kept in the shops. As a tonic bitter, I deem them superior to the flowers of Camomile, (*Anthemis nobilis*), for which they might be substituted, on many occasions.



SECTION III. STIMULANTS, OR INCITANTS.

§ I. GENERAL STIMULANTS.

KALMIA latifolia†. The powdered leaves of this vegetable have been used, with much success, in some cases of intermittents‡. A saturated tincture, prepared from the leaves with a proof spirit, is an active medicine,

* See Mr. Tilloch's valuable *Philosophical Magazine*, &c. Vol. xiii. p. 376, &c. &c.

† See Part First, p. 18, 48.

‡ Dr. Amos Gregg, jun.

and perhaps worthy of a place in the shops*. For some interesting information concerning the powers of this species of *Kalmia*, and also those of *Kalmia angustifolia*, or Narrow-leaved *Kalmia*, commonly called Lambkill, &c., I beg leave to refer the reader to Dr. George G. Thomas's *Inaugural Dissertation* concerning these plants, published at Philadelphia, in 1802.

LAURUS Sassafras. In the First Part of this work, I have made mention of the oil of this vegetable, and have hinted at its affinity to camphor†. The resemblance between the two articles is further evinced by this circumstance, that the oil of Sassafras, when externally applied to the body in rheumatic and gouty affections, is remarkable for its power of shifting the pain from its original seat; *but not always to the advantage of the patient*. Like camphor, therefore, it ought ever to be used, in such affections, with great caution. I believe, however, that it is a medicine well adapted to many cases of rheumatism, in its chronic stage; though even here it may prove injurious.

THE *Phytolacca decandra*, well known by the names of Poke, Garget, American Nightshade, &c., is one of the most common North-American plants. It is, certainly, a plant of great activity, though the young shoots, when boiled, may be eaten with impunity, and are justly deemed a great delicacy. By many, they are preferred to the finest asparagus.

SOME of the medicinal powers of this plant have long been known. The ripe berries, infused in brandy,

* A few drops of this tincture, poured upon the body of a large and vigorous rattle-snake, in my possession, killed the reptile in a very short time. It violently affected the animal, *almost instantaneously*.

† Pages 19, 20.

or wine, especially the former, are a popular remedy for rheumatism, in many parts of the United-States. This tincture of Poke (*Tinctura Phytolacæ*) is certainly a valuable medicine in cases of chronic rheumatism, and other similar affections. Like the volatile tincture of gum Guaiacum, it has sometimes done injury; as might indeed be expected from an active medicine, in the hands of the injudicious or ignorant. It may, I believe, be safely exhibited in most of the cases of rheumatism, in which the Guaiacum has been used with safety and advantage. In the rheumatic affections, which frequently succeed to the venereal disease, it seems to be a more valuable medicine than the Guaiacum, and may be advantageously employed, especially along with calomel, or other preparations of mercury. I have employed the ripe juice of the berries, inspissated to the state of an extract, in some cases of scrophula. The juice, in the same state, has, I am informed, been advantageously employed in cases of cancerous ulcers. These ulcers were dressed with the extract, spread upon linen, or upon the leaf of the plant. But the juice of the leaves, applied in the same manner, is said to have been found more efficacious. I am inclined to repose some credit in the testimonies which I have collected concerning the utility of the extract of Poke, in the cases just mentioned.

THE reader may consult, with advantage, *An Inaugural Botanico-Medical Dissertation on the Phytolacca Decandra of Linnæus*. By Benjamin Shultz*. As a repository of facts concerning the Phytolacca, this dissertation is valuable, and worthy of attention. But the subject is still, in a great measure, a new one.

* Philadelphia : 1795.

ARUM triphyllum*. The recent root of this plant boiled in milk, so as to communicate to the milk a strong impregnation of the peculiar acrimony of the plant, has been advantageously employed in cases of consumption of the lungs. I have heard of one case (that of a negro man in Virginia) who was completely cured of a pulmonary consumption by continuing to take, for a considerable time, milk in which the root of the Arum had been boiled. It would certainly be worth trying this simple prescription in some cases of a disease which so generally baffles the powers of all our medicines, and the skill of the best physicians. I am not ignorant, that within the period of a very few years, the disease of consumption has been supposed to be deprived of some of its terrors; but I must add, with real regret, that notwithstanding the high encomiums which have been bestowed upon the Digitalis as a remedy for this disease, by some distinguished medical philosophers, and practitioners†, I have employed this vegetable in a considerable number of cases of consumption, and, upon the whole, with very inconsiderable *permanent* advantage. In one case, indeed, it *seemed* to perform a cure of what I deemed genuine phthisis: in several other cases, it evidently and remarkably affected the pulse, and moderated the urgency of the symptoms; but the patients ultimately fell victims to the disease. Some of the patients to whom I exhibited the Digitalis were so far advanced in the disease, that little benefit could have been expected from medicine of any kind: but others of them again were in the earlier stages of the disease, and consequently in a situation that seemed to admit of permanent relief, from

* Part First, p. 21, 49, 50.

† Mr. Saunders, Dr. Thomas Beddoes, Dr. N. Drake, &c. &c.

this or from other medicines. Yet, with the exception of the case already hinted at, I have not been able to effect a single cure by means of Digitalis. I am even inclined to think, that I have, in several instances*, more considerably arrested the progress of phthisis pulmonalis by means of emetics (particularly the sulphat of zinc, exhibited in the manner recommended by Dr. Moseley†) than by Digitalis. Candour compels me to add, that my own experience with the Digitalis in consumption has been less than that of several other practitioners in Philadelphia, some of whom entertain a more favourable opinion of the medicine, as a remedy for consumption, than I do.

DR. STORCK, of Vienna, has called the attention of physicians to a species of Clematis, or Virgin's-Bower, the Clematis recta‡. This is a very acrid and active plant, which Storck recommended in cancerous, venereal and other malignant ulcers, and also in obstinate pains of the head, and bones, and in other diseases. An infusion of the flowers or leaves, and an extract of the plant were used internally. The powder was sprinkled upon the ulcers, where it was found to act as an excellent escharotic and detergent.

I DO not know that the Clematis recta is a native of any part of America. I have been led to mention the plant in this place, because the United-States afford us some species of the same genus, which, from a few experiments that I have made with them, promise to be useful in medicine. The species which I have more par-

* Especially in the Pennsylvania Hospital, in the summer of 1803.

† A Treatise upon Tropical Diseases, &c. &c. p. 541, &c. London: 1792.

‡ Upright Virgin's-Bower. Storck calls the plant Flammula Jovis. It is a native of Austria, Hungary, Switzerland, and France.

ticularly attended to, are *Clematis crispa*, and *Clematis Viorna*. The leaves of these species are extremely acrid, and may be found useful in chronic rheumatism, palsy, old ulcers; and, in fine, in all the diseases in which Storck found the *Clematis recta* useful*. As they are very active plants, it is necessary to use them in small doses. I have received some obscure information concerning the employment of one of the species (I think *C. crispa*), in Virginia, as a remedy in some particular affections.

DR. SCHOEPP has made no mention of these plants, but has proposed the employment of *Clematis Virginiana*, as a substitute for *Clematis recta*†. The *C. Virginiana* is a much more feeble plant than either of the three other species which have been mentioned.

§ II. TOPICAL STIMULANTS.

THE *Pyrola umbellata*, already mentioned, may be noticed under this head. The bruised leaves of this plant, when externally applied, sometimes induce redness, vesication and desquamation of the skin. But this is by no means a constant operation of the vegetable; and, therefore, it does not seem particularly worthy of our attention, in this point of view.

Rhus radicans‡. The following observations, relative to the deleterious property of this common plant,

* See Elements of Botany, &c. Part Third. p. 70.

† *Materia Medica Americana*, &c. Praefatio. p. xiii.

‡ See Part First, p. 23, 50, 51, 52.

will not, I hope, be unacceptable to those who are interested in a knowledge of its natural history. The person who is the subject of the observations, has, for many years, been severely affected by the plant; and although many other persons are similarly affected, it is not often, I believe, that the progress of the poison is marked with minute attention in those who are injured by it.

ON the eighth day of July, 1795, I applied two or three drops of the milky juice whilst it issued from the common foot-stalk of the leaves of the *Rhus radicans*, to the risband of my shirt. These leaves, immediately before, had been torn from the stalk of the plant, by a friend of mine*. My object, in applying the juice, was to determine, in what length of time it would assume the black hue. In a few minutes, I found that the linen was stained black, and in a short time after this, I observed that the juice had penetrated through the risband, and that it had communicated a dark brown or blackish colour to that portion of the epidermis which was immediately under it. The day was unusually warm, and I went into the water to bathe. In the evening, I felt a considerable itching of my wrist, and the following morning observed, that there were upon it a number of extremely minute vesicles, which contained a fluid more or less limpid, or transparent. The itching increased hourly: the wrist and the middle of the fore-arm began to swell, and the vesicles extended themselves rapidly, chiefly upwards, towards the elbow, and partly downwards, along the lower part of the wrist and upon the fingers.

* I was not myself within the sphere of the action of the plant, which I was careful to avoid, well knowing, from long experience, its injurious effects upon me.

MEANWHILE, vesicles accompanied with, and preceded by, itching more or less troublesome, made their appearance, upon various other parts of the body. The face was universally sprinkled with them. But these were extremely small, the fluid which they contained, was always very limpid, and without any application, except that of cold water every morning, they entirely disappeared in two or three days.

ABOUT the seventh or eighth day, the itching, the inflammation, and the spread of the vesicles appeared to be nearly at their height. At this period, and for some days afterwards, the greater part of the fore-arm, and about one third of the arm were swelled to nearly twice the natural thickness; the itching was intollerable, and the vesicles, in general, were no longer filled with a limpid fluid, but contained a thick matter, or pus, very similar to that of small-pox, and strongly adhering to the linen.

ON the ninth day, I perceived a swelling in the axillary gland of the right arm, which was that to which the lacteous juice was applied, and which was chiefly affected. The swelling rapidly encreased, until it became of the size of a hen's egg, and on the second day from its appearance, it had almost entirely evanished.

FROM the period that the swelling was at its height, to its entire disappearance, the itching was almost universal, and much more insupportable than it was before. I attributed this itching to the influence of the poison, which, I suppose, was conveyed into the system, from the time that the axillary gland began to swell and inflame. Nevertheless, I could not discover that there

was, in consequence of this supposed absorption of the poison, any increase of the number of vesicles upon the surface of the body.

IN fifteen days from the time that the poison was first applied to my arm, all the disagreeable symptoms had ceased; the vesicles had almost entirely disappeared; a desquamation of the affected parts had taken place, and a new epidermis had been formed.

FROM the foregoing statement, it must appear evident, that to some constitutions the milk-like juice of the *Rhus radicans* is capable of producing very disagreeable effects. It must not, however, be imagined that these effects are equally disagreeable to all constitutions; and it is certain that there are *many* persons who are not at all affected by this plant.

IT has been asserted, that persons of the most irritable habits of body are the most liable to be effected by the *Rhus radicans*, and by some other species of the same genus. I do not intend to oppose myself as an exception to this position; but from the recollection of the constitutions of several persons to whom this poison has been applied, I have very little hesitation in asserting, that the susceptibility of receiving its influence is by no means proportional to the degree of irritability, whether muscular or mental, of the habit. It may, I believe, be asserted with much more truth, that the susceptibility of receiving the influence of the poison of the *Rhus radicans* is somewhat proportional to the delicacy and thinness of the epidermis and skin. Hence, no doubt, it is that females are more liable to be poisoned by this plant than males; that the face is seldom so much affected by

it as the arms, the genitals, and most other parts of the body that are protected from the constant influence of the air; and that young persons are more frequently poisoned than those who have arrived at the age of manhood, or who have passed to the term of older age.

I HAVE said, that there are many persons who are not, in the least, affected by the poison of the *Rhus radicans*, externally applied. This is an undoubted fact. Some of these persons after expressing the juice of the plant, will rub it upon their arms, and other parts of their bodies, without experiencing the smallest injurious effect. I am acquainted with two gentlemen, who find no ill effects from chewing, for a considerable time, the recent leaves of this plant. It deserves to be mentioned, that one of the gentlemen, I allude to, is liable to be considerably injured by the effluvia of the *Rhus radicans*, when applied to the external surface of his body.

It may not be improper to observe, in this place, that several other native plants besides the species of *Rhus*, and the *Pyrola umbellata*, induce in certain persons, a vesicular state of the skin. The flowers of the *Kalmia latifolia*, or Broad-leaved Laurel, have been known to do this in some persons. I knew an elderly lady who was affected, in the same way, by the *Nerium Oleander*, or Common-Oleander, or Rosebay. But this last is not an American vegetable.

A DECOCTION of the bark of the *Rhus radicans* has been used, with seeming advantage, in some cases of consumption of the lungs, in different parts of Pennsylvania. A gentleman of my acquaintance (who has since fallen a victim to the disease) informed me, that he had certainly found much benefit from this decoction in a

pulmonary affection, complicated with *fistula in ano*. A decoction of the root of the plant is said to have been advantageously employed in cases of asthma.

A LATE writer, M. du Fresnoi, strongly recommends the *Rhus radicans*, in the treatment of herpetic affections, and in paralysis. In the first of these cases, he employed the infusion and the distilled water of the leaves of the plant. He relates seven cases, which seem to establish, unequivocally, the efficacy of these preparations in the affections which I have mentioned. He says he cured five cases of paralysis by the use of the plant*. Dr. Alderson informs us, that he has used the *Rhus Toxicodendron*, with much benefit, in the same disease †.

THE bark of the *Rhus glabrum*, or Smooth Pennsylvania Sumach ‡, boiled in milk, has been recommended as a remedy for chronic ulcers; and, I am informed, has been found very useful. The ulcers are often washed with the decoction.



SECTION IV. SIALAGOGA.

I HAVE nothing additional to say under the head of particular ERRHINES, and therefore proceed to the section of SIALAGOGA, or SALIVATING medicines. Between these and the Errhines, there is a very great affinity; as

* Des propriétés de la plante, appelée, *Rhus radicans*; de son utilité, &c. &c. A Leipsic: 1788. I have not seen the original work.

† An Essay on the *Rhus Toxicodendron*, or Pubescent Poison-Oak, or Sumach, &c. By John Alderson, M. D. Hull: 1796.

‡ Part First, p. 51.

is evinced by this circumstance, that several articles of the *materia medica*, both minerals and vegetables, very frequently act by increasing the secretion by the nose, and also that by the salivary glands. This is remarkably the case with respect to the sulphat of mercury, or turpith-mineral; and, in one instance, I think I have seen a salivation decidedly induced by the use of the turpith mineral, in combination with tobacco, that had been used, for some weeks, as an errhine. This will the more readily be admitted as a fact, when we read, that a very extensive salivation of long continuance, has been apparently induced by an irritation applied to the parotid gland, through the medium of the *meatus auditorius*. The irritating substance was a portion of fetid wool*. It would be an easy task to cumulate facts to prove, that "the number of salivating medicines is much greater than has been commonly imagined †."

POLYGALA Senega, or Seneca Snake-root‡. My ingenious pupil, Dr. Thomas Walmsley has lately communicated to me an additional instance of the salivating power of this active vegetable. The patient (a lady aged about years) had taken, for some time, a decoction of the Seneca, and was thrown into a profuse ptyalism, which continued for a considerable time.

It is a well-ascertained fact, that the disease of tetanus has often been induced by different poisonous vegetables: by *Datura Stramonium*, *Hyoscyamus albus*, or White-Henbane, not to mention several others. The

* See Medical Transactions, published by the College of physicians in London, vol. II. p. 34, &c.

† See Part First, p. 24.

‡ See Part First, p. 25.

same disease is likewise sometimes induced by the *healthy* or natural poisons of certain animals. I have collected two well-authenticated instances of the production of this disease, by the bites of venomous serpents, in the United-States. One of the patients died. The tetanus did not come on until six or seven days after she was bitten. The other recovered from the disease, by the use of large doses of the Seneca, boiled in milk*. I know not whether this instance of success should encourage us to hope that the Seneca might be given, with advantage, in those cases of tetanus which are the consequence of wounds, in different parts of the body. I fear that our vegetable, though by no means a feeble one, will be found unequal to the cure of this terrible disease.

THE *Zanthoxylum Clava Herculis* and *Zanthoxylum fraxinifolium* are both mentioned in the First Part of these *Collections*†. They are both vegetables endued with very active powers. The bark promises to be a very useful medicine in cases of paralytic affections of the tongue, or of the muscles concerned in deglutition: and in such cases, when held in the mouth, they have been employed with advantage‡. They are more active than *Mezereum* (*Daphne Mezereum*), which both Dr. Withering§ and myself have employed, with a good effect, in the same cases. It might, perhaps, be worth trying the *Zanthoxyla*, as masticatories, in some cases of stammering.

IN some parts of Virginia, the berries of *Zanthoxylum fraxinifolium* are much esteemed as a remedy in

* See Elements of Botany, &c. Part Third, p. 105.

† See p. 25, 52.

‡ By Dr. Tucker Harris, of Charleston, South-Carolina.

§ A Systematic Arrangement, &c. vol. II. p. 370.

violent cholicky affections. A spirituous infusion of the berries is employed. They are known by the name of "Suter's-berries."

FOR some interesting notices concerning the use of the bark of *Zanthoxylum Clava Herculis*, in rheumatic affections, in ulcers, &c. &c. &c., I refer the reader to different communications, in the *Memoirs of the Medical Society of London**, and other periodical publications.



SECTION V. EMETICS.

SPIRÆA trifoliata†. This is sometimes very injudiciously employed by the country-people, insomuch that they are obliged to apply for medical aid to remove the debility induced by the large doses of the root which they employ. "It is said, that there grows in the state of Kentucky, another species, which is still more valuable, as an emetic, than the *S. trifoliata*‡."

THE emetic power of the *Sanguinaria Canadensis*, of which I have taken notice in the former part of this work§, has been fully established by the experiments of Dr. Downey, in his ingenious essay upon this plant. The "most prominent effect" of the medicine is to induce vomiting, even when it is exhibited in moderate doses. "When taken in the dose of fifteen or twenty grains," it exerts powerful emetic qualities. "But in consequence of the irritation, which is produced in the fauces, it is

* Vol. V.

† Part First, p. 26.

‡ Elements of Botany, &c. Part III. p. 89.

§ Page 27.

“probable, that in the form of a powder, it will never
 “come into general use. This inconvenience may, how-
 “ever, be obviated, by giving it in form of a decoction
 “or extract.” When managed with care, it is deemed
 “but little inferior to the ipecacuanha, either in the cer-
 “tainty or speediness of its operation*. The powder of
 “the root may be given as an emetic for an adult, in the
 “dose of fifteen or twenty grains, made into pills, other-
 “wise a considerable irritation will be produced in the
 “fauces in taking it†.”

HITHERTO, the Sanguinaria has been but little em-
 ployed by the regular practitioners. It promises, how-
 ever, to be an useful medicine, particularly on the foun-
 dation of its emetic and expectorant effects, in cases of
 cynanche maligna, or ulcerous sore-throat, in cynanche
 trachealis, or hives, and other similar affections. Its
 properties seem to be considerably allied to those of the
 Seneca Snake-root, which has been so beneficially em-
 ployed in the same cases‡. I have received an account
 of its having been employed, in the shape of a decoction,
 with very evident good effect, in the case of that partic-
 ular form of cynanche trachealis, which Dr. Darwin has
 named *Peripneumonia trachealis*§. The medicine proved
 emetic, and the patient recovered.

* An Investigation of the properties of the Sanguinaria Canadensis, or Puccoon.
 By William Downey, of Maryland. Philadelphia: 1803.

† An Investigation, &c. pages 23, 25.

‡ See Part First, p. 33, 34, 54, 55.

§ Zoonomia, or the Laws of Organic Life. Vol. I. The disease of hives appears
 under several different shapes, in all of which the trachea seems to be essentially
 affected. In the course of my practice, I have met with some cases, which answer
 precisely to Darwin's description, and for which I think the term peripneumonia
 trachealis is a very appropriate one. If I do not mistake, this form of the disease,
 in general, more readily admits of early and complete relief than any of the other
 shapes in which it appears.

I HAVE already observed, that the seeds of the Sanguinaria "appear to possess nearly the same quality as the "seeds of Datura Stramonium*." That is, they induce fever, delirium, dilatation of the pupil of the eye, &c. Dr. Downey concludes, from a few experiments, which he made with the "unripe seeds," that they possess a very considerable influence over the pulse, and "a stupifying or narcotic quality†." A deleterious property evidently resides in the leaves of the plant‡ as well as in the seeds.



SECTION VI. CATHARTICS.

UNDER this head, in the former part of the work §, I have mentioned the *Asclepias decumbens*, commonly called Pleurisy-root, Flux-root, &c. The root of this plant does, unquestionably, possess a purgative quality. But this does not seem to be the most valuable part of its properties. It is said to possess a remarkable power of affecting the skin, inducing general and plentiful perspiration, without greatly increasing the heat of the body. Accordingly, I find it is much employed by the practitioners of medicine in some parts of the United-States, particularly, I believe, in Virginia, as a remedy in certain forms of fever, in pleurisy, and other affections. The root is used both in powder and in decoction.

* Part First, p. 27.

† An Investigation, &c. p. 24.

‡ Ibid. p. 24.

§ Page 29. See, also, page 53.

Sometimes, it is used in combination with antimonials. The decoction often induces perspiration, when other medicines have failed to produce this effect. A physician*, who has been much in the habit of employing this Asclepias, informs me, that 'in the low states of typhus fever, he has more frequently observed a perspiration to succeed to the use of the Asclepias than to any of the sudorifics that are generally used.'

ABOUT thirty years ago, this vegetable was strongly recommended, as a specific for pleurisy, by a Mr. Thomson Mason, of Virginia. After the use of an antimonial emetic, and the loss of some blood, he gives his patients "as much of the Pleurisy-root, pounded very fine, and then searched through a fine search, as will lie upon a tolerable broad case knife, in a cup of warm water, and repeats the dose every two hours, until the patient is perfectly recovered, which happens frequently after three days, and never fails freeing him from pain after six." Mr. Thomson assures us, that by these simple means, he "has cured hundreds, and never failed in a single instance."

It does not appear, that Mr. Thomson was a regular physician; but I have been led to mention his practice the more particularly, because his publication seems to have first called the attention of the public to the virtues of the Pleurisy-root, and I know that some very respectable physicians, in Virginia†, have reposed not a little

* Dr. Charles Everett. Letter to me, dated Milton, October 23d, 1803.

† Among others, my friend, the late Dr. James Greenway, of Dinwiddie-county, in Virginia. From this gentleman, I received a copy of Thomson's paper, which I think first made its appearance in an Almanac, in 1773.

confidence in the powers which our author has ascribed to the medicine, as a remedy in the cases in which he employed it.

FROM Mr. Thomson's publication, it also appears, that the Pleurisy-root may be given in pretty large doses, perhaps about half a dram, several times in the course of the day. Indeed, I find that the Virginia physicians are not very nice in the doses of this medicine, when they prescribe it.

It seems that Mr. Thomson entirely confined himself to the use of the *Asclepias decumbens*, or the species with beautiful orange-coloured blossoms. He observes, however, that there are two other species of the Pleurisy-root, which are known by the name of "Butterfly-weed." It is probable, therefore, that these two kinds (one of which I take for *Asclepias Syriaca*, well known by the names of Wild-Cotton, and Cotton-plant) have sometimes been used for the *Asclepias decumbens*; and it is not unlikely, that a common assemblage of properties belongs to a number of the species of this fine family of plants. *Asclepias Vincetoxicum*, which is a native of Europe, has been recommended by some writers on the *Materia Medica*, as a remedy for dysentery, and other diseases.

I have already mentioned* the extract of the *Juglans cinerea*†, or Butternut-Walnut. This appears to me to be one of our most valuable native cathartics. It is well adapted to the treatment of dysentery, in which, however, it seems to operate merely as a laxative. A decoction of

* See Part First, p. 31.

† *Juglans oblonga alba* of Marshall.

the inner bark (*liber*) of the tree has been very advantageously used as a cathartic, in that malignant fever of our horses, called the yellow-water, which I formerly noticed*.

THE green or unripe fruit of this vegetable is considerably acrid, and when applied externally to the skin, induces some irritation there. Advantage has been taken of this property by the country-people in some parts of the United-States. They apply the cut end of the fruit to those milk-white spots which often appear upon different parts of the body, and seem to arise from a removal of the *rete mucosum*, or perhaps rather its colouring matter, from the skin. A surgeon, whom I met with in the remote parts of the state of New-York, in the year 1797, informed me, that he had known the Butternut employed with the effect of entirely removing the white *maculae*, or spots in some persons. I should have confidently ascribed the removal of these spots to the stimulant operation of the juice of the nut, if I had not been assured, that similar affections are sometimes removed by the simple application of cream and other articles, which can hardly be supposed to operate by virtue of a stimulant power. I am, however, the more inclined to ascribe the removal of the spots to the stimulant action of the nut, because in a case of this kind, that came under my own notice, I found much advantage from the application of a blister of cantharides to the affected parts. The spots were not only prevented from increasing, but were very sensibly diminished in size, by the action of the cantharides. I have the satisfaction to believe, that by this simple treatment, I prevented the colouring matter of the mucous membrane from being entirely removed from one side, at least, of the face.

* See Part First, p. 12.

I SHALL close this article by observing, that the spots of which I have been speaking, are mentioned by different writers, but by none, I believe, more particularly or correctly, than by my learned friend Professor Blumenbach, of Gottingen. After speaking of the white spots which often make their appearance upon the bodies of negroes, and other dark-coloured people (see his section *cutis fusca maculis candidis variegata*), he has the following words: "Niveae vero istae et aequabiles mollesque
 " maculae quae non nisi actionem alienatam vasculorum
 " minimorum corii sequuntur, neutiquam inter Aethiopes
 " tantum verum etiam passim inter nostrates occurrunt;
 " mihiq[ue] ipsi bina istiusmodi exempla in Germanicis
 " hominibus observandi occasio fuit, alterum viri juvenis,
 " alterum senis sexaginta et quod excurrit annorum.
 " Utrique cutis subfusca hinc illinc maculis diversae
 " magnitudinis candidissimis distincta: quae vero neutri
 " connatae, sed isti infantili aetate, huic contra virili sen-
 " sim et sua sponte subortae fuerant*."

SECTION VII. DIURETICS.

I HAVE little to say under this head. I believe, however, that it is a fact, that several of our indigenous vegetables, of which no notice has been taken in the preceding part of the *Collections*, are very powerful Diuretics: but my knowledge of these plants is, as yet, very imperfect.

* De Generis Humani varietate nativa, &c. p. 154, 155. Gottingae: 1795.

THE *Erigeron Philadelphicum*, or Philadelphia Flea-Bane, is one of the most common plants in many parts of the United-States. A decoction or infusion of the plant has been used in Philadelphia, by several persons, for gouty and gravelly complaints, and some of them have informed me, that they have been much benefited by the use of the plant*. It operates powerfully as a diuretic, and also as a sudorific. This *Erigeron* is known in Pennsylvania by the name of Skevish, which I suspect is a corruption of the word Scabious. But it must be confessed, that the genera *Scabiosa* (Scabious) and *Erigeron* are sufficiently remote from each other.

I HAVE never employed the *Erigeron Philadelphicum*, in practice: but I am led to believe, that there is *some* foundation for the assertions which I have noticed, because I find that the same plant is mentioned by Father Loureiro, as one of the remedies that are employed by the people of Cochinchina; and he speaks of it as an active emmenagogue†.

IN Virginia, there is a plant called "Piss-wort," which is deemed a very powerful diuretic. I am unacquainted with the plant, which, however, has been mentioned to me by a respectable physician, who informs me, that he once saw a strong decoction of it given to a horse, labouring under strangury, with the effect of suddenly exciting a very copious flow of urine. Perhaps, it will be found that this plant is a species of *Menispermum*, or Moon-seed, of which genus there are several species indigenous within the limits of the United-States.

* See Elements of Botany, &c. Part Third. p. 123.

† Flora Cochinchinensis, &c. Tom. II. p. 500. Ulyssiponæ: 1790.

SECTION VIII. ANTILITHICS.

By this term of ANTILITHICS, I mean those medicines which give relief in the disease of *lithiasis*, or calculus, and also in nephritis when this depends upon the same causes that induce calculus, such as a gouty diathesis, not to mention others. I prefer this term to the old one of LITHONTRIPTICS, which has so generally been employed to denote a set of medicines which produce the effects I have mentioned. Lithontriptics, in the rigid sense of this term, are, I think, unknown to us; though I do not deny, that the long-continued use of lime-water and other similar medicines, may on some occasions, have acted partially by dissolving, or otherwise altering, the surface of urinary and other calculi. Meanwhile, we are certain, that in many instances where Uva Ursi and other medicines have greatly relieved the distressing symptoms induced by calculus, the latter has remained undissolved, and its form, perhaps, not in the least, altered.

THE real mode of operation of the Antilithics is unknown to us. It seems highly probable, however, that many of them produce their effects by virtue of an astringent quality. We, at least, find that not a few of the astringents, such as Uva Ursi*, some species of Geranium, &c., do give relief in many cases of nephritis and calculus†. Dr. Cullen imagines, that the astringents act, in this case, by absorbing an acid in the stomach‡. But this appears to be a frivolous theory,

* See page 3.

† J. H. Heucher.

‡ A Treatise of the Materia Medica. Vol. II. p. 13, &c.

unsupported by any respectable body of facts. The mode of operation of the astringents, is not completely understood; and in ascertaining the fact, that these medicines are antilithics, we have only advanced one step towards the discovery of truth. But whatever may be the precise manner of acting of the astringents in cases of nephritis and calculus, we are certain, that an antilithic property belongs to many articles which have little or no claim to the character of astringents. Such are some of the plants of the genus *Allium*, or Garlic, as the Leek (*Allium Porrum*), &c.: also carbonic acid, and carbonate of soda, not to mention several others.

It is much to be regretted, that this most important subject should still be involved in so much uncertainty, notwithstanding the late laborious and ingenious inquiries of Fourcroy, Pearson, and other philosophers, who have favored us with the results of their experiments, relative to the analysis of human and other calculi. But on this subject much remains to be done; and although it is not probable, that we shall soon, if ever, discover a *solvent* for calculi in the body, it is highly likely, that a more extensive and correct acquaintance with the intimate nature of these concretions, will, in time, conduct us to a knowledge of the means of *preventing* their formation.

I HAVE but little to say on the subject of particular Antilithics. Indeed, it must be confessed, that our catalogue of articles that are deserving of this title is very small.

OF the Uva Ursi, I have already taken some notice*. I have also observed, that the *Pyrola umbellata* has been

* See Part First, p. 9, 10 See also page 3, of the present part.

employed with advantage in nephritic affections*. The good effects of the kernels of *Corylus Americana* have been noticed†, as have those of the Philadelphia Flea-bane, or *Erigeron Philadelphicus*‡. I have not, however, employed any of these articles in the disease of nephritis, except the *Uva Ursi*, which is, unquestionably, a valuable antilithic. I have often prescribed this medicine, and have known it to be useful, even when it was ascertained that a calculus was present. It is certain that it does relieve the disagreeable symptoms which are the consequence of the irritation of a stone; and some facts which have come under my own observation, independently on those which I have met with in medical authors, have led me to believe, that the use of this astringent medicine facilitates the expulsion of calculous granules, through the urethra. In what manner this effect is accomplished, I am unable to say. I must add, however, that in *some* nephritic cases, *Uva Ursi* seems to increase the irritation which it so *generally* relieves.

I HAVE already observed, that the root of *Convolvulus panduratus* "has been much recommended in cases of "gravel§." Since the publication of the former part of the *Collections*, I have received some additional and more certain information on this subject. In particular, I have learned, that an infusion or decoction of the root has been often used by a physician¶¶ of New-Jersey, who has found the medicine very useful in his own case. He is persuaded, that it has enabled him to pass the calculous granules, with much facility.

* See p. 2, 3.

† See p. 3.

‡ See p. 46.

§ See Part First, p. 54.

¶¶ Dr. Harris.

SECTION IX. ANTHELMINTICS.

It has been asserted, that Worms, as constituting a disease, are more common in America than in Europe. I suspect that there is some foundation for this assertion, though I am sensible, that the assertion ought to be received with some hesitation. A larger body of facts should be collected, before the truth can be completely established.

I HAVE already observed, that the Indian children, in some parts of the United-States, are very "subject to worms, and to the *larvæ* of insects, introduced into the system, along with their crude, and often unwholesome, aliment*." It is, moreover, a fact that great numbers of these children fall victims to the diseases induced by worms. This is acknowledged by many of the Indians with whom I have conversed. The Oneidas preserve a very curious tradition concerning one of these epidemick worm-fevers, and inform us, that in consequence of the destruction which it occasioned among their children, the nation relinquished a station which it had long occupied, on the margin of the Oneida-Lake, and took possession of another, at some distance from the Lake. It has, however, been asserted by some ingenious writers, that diseases from worms are unknown among the Indians†. My own observations and inquiries lead me

* See Part First, p. 37, &c.

† Dr. Rush says, he "cannot find any accounts of diseases from worms, among the Indians." "Nor does dentition (he observes) appear to be a disorder among the Indians. The facility with which the healthy children of healthy parents cut their teeth, among civilized nations, gives us reason to conclude, that the Indian children never suffer from this quarter." See An Oration, &c., containing an Enquiry into the Natural History of Medicine among the Indians of North-America, &c. &c. p. 26. Philadelphia: 1774.

to adopt a very opposite opinion. Indeed, the children of the Indians seem to suffer not much less from worms, and from dentition, than the children of the Europo-Americans.

WHATEVER foundation there may be for the assertion, that worms are peculiarly common in North-America, it will not be denied, that the subject of Anthelmintic medicines is one well worthy of attention. On this account, I shall introduce into this place a few additional notices on the subject. I begin with those vegetables which are most obviously characterized by a tonic quality.

A STRONG decoction of the bark of the *Prunus Virginiana** has been employed, with a good effect, in some cases of worms. Whether this bark operates by any other than by a tonic quality, I am unable to say. It will not be denied, that many of the bitter tonic medicines are, on many occasions, excellent anthelmintics. But I am very far from believing, with some ingenious writers†, that the tonic medicines are always the best anthelmintics. In the epidemic verminose fevers, which often prevail in the marshy tracts of country, and are evidently owing to the same causes that induce common intermittents and remittents, the Peruvian bark and other similar medicines may be used with peculiar advantage. Moreover, tonics are at all times properly exhibited, with a view to prevent worms from increasing in the system. But many articles that are not at all, or at least very inconsiderably, tonic, are among the most valuable anthelmintics with which we are acquainted.

* See p. 21, 22.

† Mr. James Moore. "Bark (says this author) is perhaps the best of all worm-powders." *An Essay on the Materia Medica*, &c. p. 148. London: 1792.

THE *Veratrum luteum**, commonly called Devil's bit, and BlazingStar, is entitled to notice. The root of this plant is a very pungent bitter, and is employed as a tonic, in some parts of the United-States. A spirituous infusion of the root is made use of. A tea, or watery infusion, of the root is often used, and is deemed an excellent anthelmintic. I presume, it does not operate merely by virtue of its bitter or tonic property. A narcotic quality seems to belong to this vegetable, and I am inclined to think, that its good effects, in cases of cholic, and perhaps, in cases of worms, are, in part at least, owing to this quality.

A WATERY infusion of the twigs and leaves of the *Laurus Benzoin*, formerly mentioned†, is often given to children, with a view to destroy and dislodge worms, and is deemed an efficacious medicine in this case.

THE root of the *Sanguinaria Canadensis*, exhibited with a view to its emetic effect, has, in some instances, dislodged worms from the stomach. Future experiments must determine, how far this active article is entitled to the character of an anthelmintic. Perhaps, *Ipecacuanha*, or any other emetic, would be found equally beneficial, in similar cases.

IN the course of my journey through Virginia, in the year 1802, I was informed, that the *ripe* fruit of the *Per-simmon* (*Diospyros Virginiana*‡) has often been found very useful in the worm-cases of the negro and other

* I take this plant to be the *Melanthium dioicum* of Walter. See my *Elements of Botany*, &c. Part Third, p. 157, &c.

† See Part First, p. 20.

‡ See Part First, p. 11.

children. I cannot discover any thing peculiarly active in this fruit, in the condition in which it is employed as an anthelmintic. Perhaps, it operates solely by virtue of a laxative property.

I CONTINUE to use and experience the good effects of the *Melia Azedarach**. I believe this is one of the most valuable anthelmintics, that has hitherto been discovered. Of late, the dried berries have been advantageously employed as an anthelmintic, in Carolina. With a view to this effect, children are permitted to eat the berries, without any particular regard to the dose. They are, by some, deemed as efficacious as the bark of the tree. I have employed the powdered leaves, but am not yet prepared to offer a positive report concerning their comparative powers. On the subject of the anthelmintic and other properties of the *Melia*, the reader will do well to consult my friend, Dr. G. Duvall's Inaugural Dissertation†.

* See Part First, p. 39, 61, 62, 63.

† An Experimental Botanico-Medical Essay on the *Melia Azedarach* of Linnæus. By Grafton Duvall, of Maryland. Philadelphia: 1802.

THE END.

UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

The Lectures on BOTANY commence, annually,
about the middle of April, and terminate in the first
week of July.

UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

The Lectures on MATERIA MEDICA, and those on NATURAL HISTORY*, commence, annually, in the first week of November, and terminate in the first week of March.

* These are two distinct Courses of Lectures.

[Preparing for the Press,]

THE
ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY
OF THE
RATTLE-SNAKE,
AND OTHER
NORTH-AMERICAN SERPENTS.

ILLUSTRATED BY COLOURED ENGRAVINGS.

INDEX TO PART II.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Abcess, lumbar, ...	21	Carbonic acid, ...	48
Adams, Mr., ...	9	Cardinal-Flower, ...	xiv
Alder, Black, ...	4, 5	Carolina Pink-root, ...	xiv
Alder, Candle, ...	5	Cathartics, ...	20, 41, 43, 44
Alder, Swamp, ...	5	Centaurium, ...	15
Alderson, Dr. John, ...	36	Centory, Lesser, ...	15
Allium, ...	48	Centry, ...	15
American Beach-tree, ...	6	Cerasus Virginiana, ...	21
American Bog-Gale, ...	5	Cervus Wapiti, ...	20
American Elk, ...	20	Chironia angularis, ...	15
American Hazlenut, ...	3	Chironia Centaurium, ...	15
American Nightshade, ...	27	Cholic, ...	52
Anasarca dropsies, ...	6	Chronic Rheumatism, ...	28
Anthelmintics, ...	50, 51, 52, 53	Chronic Ulcers, ...	36
Anthemis nobilis, ...	26	Cinchona, ...	x, xiv
Antilithics, ...	47, 48, 49	Cinchona officinalis, ...	17
Antimonial Emetic, ...	42	Clematis, ...	30
Antimonials, ...	42	Clematis crispa, ...	31
Antimony, vegetable, ...	24	Clematis recta, ...	30
Arbutus Uva Ursi, ...	3	Clematis Viorna, ...	31
Aristolochia Serpentaria, ...	xiv, xv	Clematis Virginiana, ...	31
Arsenic, Oxyd of, ...	8	Collin, Dr. Nicholas, ...	19
Arsenic, ...	vi, 9, 19	Colliquative Sweats, ...	22
Arum triphyllum, ...	20	Columbo, ...	11, 12, 13
Asclepias, ...	42	Common Oleander, ...	35
Asclepias decumbens, ...	43	Common Sage, ...	23
Asclepias Syriaca, ...	43	Common White Laurel-tree, ...	21
Asclepias Vincetoxicum, ...	43	Consumption of the lungs, ...	21, 29
Asthma, ...	36	Convolvulus panduratus, ...	49
Astringents, ...	xiv, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 47, 48	Copperas, ...	xiv
Aya-Pana, ...	26	Cornel, ...	17
BEACH-DROPS, ...	6	Cornus, ...	xiv
Beach-tree, American, ...	6	Cornus florida, ...	xiv
Beaver-tree, ...	20	Cornus sericea, ...	xiv, 17, 18, 20
Beddoes, Dr. Thomas, ...	29	Corylus Americana, ...	49
Betula serrulata, ...	5	Cotton-plant, ...	43
Bicornes, ...	2	Cotton, Wild, ...	43
Bites of venomous serpents, ...	38	Cross-wort, ...	23
Bitters, ...	12, 16	Crow-foot, ...	1, 9
Bitter tonic medicines, ...	14, 51	Cullen, Dr., ...	10, 12, 47
Black-Alder, ...	4, 5	Cynanche maligna, ...	40
Blazing Star, ...	52	Cynanche trachealis, ...	40
Blumenbach, Professor, ...	45	DAPHNE MEZERREUM, ...	38
Bog-Gale, American, ...	5	Darwin, Dr., ...	40
Bone-set, ...	23	Datura Stramonium, ...	37, 41
Broad-leaved Laurel, ...	35	Debility, ...	20
Broom-rape, Greater, ...	9	Delirium, ...	41
Broom-rape, Virginian, ...	6	Dentition, ...	50
Butterfly-weed, ...	43	De Pauw, ...	xv
Butter-nut, ...	xiv, 44	Desquamation, ...	31
Butternut-Walnut, ...	43	Detergent, ...	30
CALCULI, Urinary, ...	47	Devil's bit, ...	52
Calculus affections, ...	3	Diathesis Gouty, ...	47
Calculus, ...	47, 48, 49	Digitalis, ...	vi, xii, 29, 30
Calomel, ...	28	Dilatation of the pupil of the eye, ...	41
Camomile, ...	26	Diospyros Virginiana, ...	52
Camphor, ...	27	Diuretics, ...	45, 46
Cancerous affections, ...	7	Dogwood, ...	xiv, 17
Cancerous ulcers, ...	8, 28, 30	Downey, Dr. William, ...	39, 40, 41
Cancer powders, ...	9	Drake, Dr. N., ...	29
Cancer-powder, Dr. Hugh Martin's, ...	7	Dropsies, ...	4
Cancer-root, ...	6, 7, 9	Dropsies, anasarcaous, ...	6
Cancers, ...	2	Dutch-Myrtle, ...	5
Candle-Alder, ...	5	Duvall, Dr. Grafton, ...	53
Candle-berry Myrtle, ...	4	Dysentery, ...	7, 43
Cantharides, blister of, ...	44	Dyspepsia, ...	21
Carbonate of Soda, ...	48	ELK, American, ...	20
		Elk-Bark, ...	20

PAGE.	PAGE.
Emetic, antimonial, ... 42	Indian Physic, ... xiv
Emetics, ... xiv, 22, 30, 39, 40, 52	Indian Sage, ... 23
Emmenagogue, ... 46	Inflammation of the eyes, ... 14
Epidemic verminose fevers, ... 51	Inflammatory Rheumatism, ... 20
Ericæ, ... 2	Intermittent Fevers, ... xiv, xvi, 4, 6, 18
Erigeron Philadelphicus, ... 46, 49	19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 51
Errhines, ... 36	Internal Astringents, ... 1
Escharotic, ... 30	Ipecacuanha, ... x, xii, 52
Eupatorium, ... 24	Ipecacuanha, Euphorbia, ... xiv
Eupatorium connatum, ... 23	Iris, ... xiv
Eupatorium perfoliatum, ... xiv, 22, 25, 26	Iron, Oxysulphat of, ... 2
Eupatorium Virginianum, ... 23	Iron, Sulphat of, ... xiv
Euphorbia Ipecacuanha, ... xiv	JALLAP, ... x, xii
Everett, Charles, ... 20, 42	James-river Ringworm, ... 25
Expectorant, ... 40	Juglans cinerea, ... xiv, 43
Eye, Dilatation of the pupil of the, ... 41	Juglans oblonga alba, ... 14
FAGUS FERRUGINEA, ... 6	KALM, P., ... 27
Fevers, ... 16, 41	Kalmia angustifolia, ... 26, 35
Fevers, epidemic verminose, ... 51	Kalmia latifolia, ... 27
Fevers, intermittent, ... xiv, xvi, 4, 6, 18	Kalmia narrow-leaved, ... 25
19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 51	Knox, Dr. Thomas, ... 8
Fevers, remitting, ... 23, 51	Kuhn, Dr. Adam, ... 3
Fever, hectic, ... 44	Kuhn, Dr. Frederick, ... 27
Fever of horses, malignant, ... 42	LAMBKILL, ... 35
Fever, typhus, ... 16, 24	Laurel, Broad-leaved, ... 21
Fever, Yellow, ... 14	Laurel-tree, Common White, ... 52
Fish-gall, ... 36	Laurus Benzoin, ... 27
Fistula in ano, ... xiv	Laurus Sassafras, ... 43, 53
Flag, ... 30	Laxatives, ... 48
Flammula Jovis, ... 46, 49	Leek, ... 15
Flea-Bane, Philadelphia, ... 9	Lesser Centory, ... 31
Floyer, Sir John, ... 41	Lettson, John Coakley, M. D., ... 47
Flux-root, ... 3	Lime-water, ... 47
Fourcroy, ... 19	Lithiasis, ... 3, 47
Fowler's Solution, ... 16	Lithontriptics, ... xiv
Frasera Caroliniensis, ... v, 16	Lobelia Cardinalis, ... xiv
Frasera Walteri, ... 36	Lobelia siphilitica, ... 46
Fresnoi, M. du, ... 14	Loureiro, Father, ... 21
GALL, fish, ... 14	Lumbar abscess, ... 44, 45
Gall, ox, ... 6	MAGNOLIA, white, ... 20, 21
Gangrene, ... 27	Magnolia glauca, ... 7, 8
Garget, ... 48	Martin's powder, ... 38
Garlic, ... 14	Masticatories, ... xiv
Gentiana, ... 16	May-apple, ... 52
Gentiana Centaurium, ... 15	Melanthium dioicum, Walter, ... 53
Gentiana lutea, ... 14	Melia Azedarach, L., ... 46
Geranium, ... 47	Menispermum, ... xi, 9, 28
Geranium maculatum, ... 1	Mercury, Sulphat of, ... 38
Gleets, ... 1	Mezereon, ... 3
Gonorrhoea, ... 12	Mitchell, Dr. John S., ... 9
Gout, ... 27, 46	Monro, Dr. Donald, ... 46
Gouty affections, ... 47	Moonseed, ... 51
Gouty diathesis, ... 46, 49	Moore, Mr. James, ... 21, 22
Gravelly complaints, ... 9	Morris, Dr. Charles, ... 30
Greater Broom-rape, ... 42	Moseley, Dr., ... v, 4
Greenway, Dr. James, ... 20, 26	Myrica cerifera, ... 5
Gregg, jr., Dr. Amos, ... 2	Myrica Gale, ... 4
Ground-Holly, ... x, xii, 28	Myrtle, Candle-berry, ... 5
Guaiaicum, ... 28	Myrtle, Dutch, ... 52
Guaiaicum tincture, ... 4	NARCOTIC QUALITIES, ... 27
HÆMORRHAGES FROM THE UTERUS, ... 10	Narrow-leaved Kalmia, ... 52
Haller, Albert von, ... 49	Negroes, worm-cases of, ... 3, 49
Harris, Dr., ... 38	Nephritic affections, ... 47, 48, 49
Harris, Dr. Tucker, ... 3	Nephritis, ... 35
Hazlenut, American, ... 22	Nerium Oleander, ... 27
Hectic fever, ... 37	Nightshade, American, ... 36
Henbane, White, ... 25, 26	OAK, Pubescent Poison, ... 19
Herpes, ... 24, 36	Oedema, ... 27
Herpetic affection, ... 47	Oil of Sassafras, ... 35
Heucher, J. H., ... 2	Oleander, common, ... xii, 19
Heuchera Americana, ... 2	Opium, ... 7, 9
Heuchera Cortusa, ... 40	Orobanchæ, ... 9
Hives, ... 2	Orobanchæ major, ... 6, 8, 9, 10
Holly, Ground, ... 44	Orobanchæ Virginiana, ... 14
Horses, malignant fever of, ... 14	Ox-gall, ... 8
Hydrastis, ... v, 13	Oxyd of arsenic, ... 2
Hydrastis Canadensis, ... 37	Oxysulphat of iron, ... 20
Hyoscyamus albus, ... 5	PARALYSIS, temporary, ... 11
ILEX (?) CANADENSIS, ... 26	Parsley-leaved Yellow-root, ... 48
Incitants, ... 20	Pearson, ... 36
Indian-Bark, ... 20	Pennsylvania Sumach, Smooth, ... 36

(vii)

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Peripneumonia trachealis, ...	40	Spiraea trifoliata, ...	xiv, 39
Persimmon, ...	52	Stammering, ...	38
Peruvian Bark, ...	x, xii, xiv, xvi, 6,	Stimulants, ...	26
	17, 18, 19, 21,	Stimulants, topical, ...	31
Philadelphia Flea-Bane	46,	Storck, Dr., of Vienna, ...	30
Phipsesawa, ...	2	Strangury, ...	46
Phthisis, ...	29	Succory, Wild, ...	16
Phthisis pulmonalis, ...	30	Sudorifics, ...	xiv, 20, 22, 42, 46
Physic, Indian, ...	xiv	Sulphat of Iron, ...	xiv
Phytolacca decandra, ...	27,	Sulphat of Mercury, ...	37
Phytolaccae Tinctura, ...	28	Sulphat of Zinc, ...	1, 30
Pink-root, Carolina, ...	xiv	Sulphur, ...	9
Pippsisseva, ...	2	Sumach, Smooth Pennsylvania, ...	36
Piss-wort, ...	46	Suter's-berries, ...	39
Plantae tinctoriae, ...	12	Swamp-Alder, ...	5
Pleurisy, ...	41,	Sweats, Colliquative, ...	22
Pleurisy-root, ...	41, 42,	Sweet-Willow, ...	5
Plukenet, ...	23	TEMPORARY PARALYSIS, ...	20
Plumked's powder, ...	9	Tetanus, ...	37, 38
Podophyllum peltatum, ...	xiv	Thomas, Dr. George G., ...	27
Poison-Oak, Pubescent, ...	36	Thomson Mason, Mr., ...	42, 43
Poison of Rhus radicans, ...	34, 35,	Thorough-stem, ...	23
Poke, ...	27	Thorough-wort, ...	xiv
Poke, tincture of, ...	28	Tincture of Gum Guaiacum, ...	28
Polygala Senega, ...	x, xiv, xv, 24,	Tinctura Phytolaccae, ...	28
Portland powder, ...	12	Tobacco, ...	xii, 37
Powder of Plumked, ...	9	Tonic bitter, ...	14, 51
Powder, Portland, ...	12	Tonics, ...	xiv, 6, 10, 21, 22, 51
Price, Dr. Thomas, ...	21	Topical Stimulants, ...	31
Prinos Gronovii, ...	5	Tormentil, ...	1
Prinos verticillatus, ...	v,	Tormentilla erecta, L., ...	1
Prunus Virginiana, ...	21, 22,	Turpith mineral, ...	37
Ptyalism, ...	37	Typhus fever, ...	42
Pubescent Poison Oak, ...	36	ULCEROUS SORE-THROAT, ...	40
Puccoon, ...	40	Ulcers, ...	2, 9
Pulmonary consumption, ...	29	Ulcers, cancerous, ...	8, 28, 30
Purgatives, ...	xiv, 41	Ulcers, chronic, ...	36
Pyrola maculata, ...	3	Ulcers, venereal, ...	30
Pyrola umbellata, ...	2, 3, 31, 35,	Upright Virgin's-Bower, ...	30
QUASSIA, ...	x	Urinary Calculi, ...	47
RACINE A BECQUET, ...	1	Uva Ursi, ...	2, 3, 47, 48, 49
Ranunculaceæ, ...	14	VEGETABLE ANTIMONY, ...	24
Ranunculus, ...	9	Venereal disease, ...	1, 28
Remittent Fevers, ...	23, 24,	Venereal Ulcers, ...	30
Rete mucosum, ...	44	Venomous Serpents, Bites of, ...	38
Rheumatic affections, ...	27	Veratrum luteum, ...	52
Rheumatism, ...	27	Vermine Fevers, epidemic, ...	51
Rheumatism, chronic, ...	28	Vesication, ...	31
Rheumatism, inflammatory, ...	20	Virginia Hot Springs, ...	25
Rhus glabrum, ...	36	Virginia snake-root, ...	xiv
Rhus radicans, ...	31, 32, 33, 34, 35,	Virginian Broom-rape, ...	6
Rhus Toxicodendron, ...	36	Virginian Winter-Berry, ...	5
Ringworm, James-river, ...	25	Virgins'-Bower, ...	30
Rosebay, ...	35	Vitriol, white, ...	1
Rush, Dr., ...	8,	Virgin's-Bower, Upright, ...	30
SAGE, common, ...	23	WALKER, Dr. John M., ...	17
Sage, Indian, ...	23	Walmsley, Dr. Thomas, ...	37
Salivating Medicines, ...	36	Walnut, Butternut, ...	43
Salivation, ...	37	White-Henbane, ...	37
Salvia officinalis, ...	23	White Laurel-tree, Common, ...	21
Sanguinaria, ...	40,	White Vitriol, ...	1
Sanguinaria Canadensis, ...	39, 40,	Wild-Cotton, ...	43
Sassafras, Oil of, ...	27	Wild-Succory, ...	16
Saunders, Mr., ...	29	Willow, Sweet, ...	5
Scabiosa, ...	46	Wilson, Dr. Matthew, ...	4
Scabious, ...	46	Winter-Berry, Virginian, ...	5
Schoepf, Dr., ...	16, 31	Withering Dr., ...	xii, 3,
Scrophula, ...	28	Woodhouse, Prof., ...	13
Seneca snake-root, ...	xiv, 37,	Worm-powders, ...	51
Serpents, Bites of venomous, ...	38	Worms, ...	50, 51,
Shreber, Dr., ...	10	YELLOW-FEVER, ...	16, 24
Shultz, Benjamin, ...	28	Yellow-root, ...	13
Sialagoga, ...	36	Yellow-root, Parsley-leaved, ...	11
Simarouba, ...	x	Yellow-water, ...	44
Skevisch, ...	46	ZANTHORHIZA, ...	12, 13
Smooth Pennsylvania Sumach, ...	36	Zanthorhiza apiifolia, ...	11
Snake-root, Seneca, ...	xiv, 37,	Zanthorhiza simplicissima, ...	11
Snake-root, Virginia, ...	xiv	Zanthorhiza tinctoria, ...	11
Soda, carbonate of, ...	48	Zanthoxyla, ...	38
Sphacelus, ...	6	Zanthoxylum Clava Herculis, ...	38
Spigelia, ...	x	Zanthoxylum fraxinifolium, ...	38
Spigelia Marilandica, ...	xiv, xv	Zinc, Sulphat of, ...	1, 30

BULLETIN No. 2.

1901.

REPRODUCTION SERIES, No. 2

BULLETIN
of the
LLOYD LIBRARY
of
BOTANY, PHARMACY AND
MATERIA MEDICA

J. U. & C. G. LLOYD
CINCINNATI, OHIO

REPRODUCTION SERIES, No. 2

THE
INDIAN DOCTOR'S DISPENSATORY
BEING
FATHER SMITH'S ADVICE
RESPECTING
DISEASES AND THEIR CURE

By PETER SMITH
Of the Miami Country

CINCINNATI
PRINTED BY BROWNE AND LOOKER
FOR THE AUTHOR
1812

WITH BIOGRAPHY BY JOHN URI LLOYD

BIOGRAPHY OF DR. PETER SMITH.*

Close following the frontiersmen, whose footprints were scarcely rubbed out, and whose rifles had not yet been silenced in the territory embracing the Ohio Valley, came a band of men who cleared away the forest and founded their homes among the stumps. The subject of this sketch may be numbered among these people. He was a typical Puritan, an educated, stern man, of indomitable will, and religious to the utmost degree.

The end of the War of the Revolution had been consummated before the Indian had departed from the Miami lands, where this man lived. John Filson tramped from Lexington to the Ohio River, laid out the village of Losantiville, afterward Cincinnati, and, venturing too far from the fort, left his bones somewhere among the adjacent hills. This happened several years after the subject of this sketch was married. David Schœpf, the talented scientist, that energetic Hessian, who, after the surrender of the British, took his pack on his back and tramped over our land in search of American medicinal plants, had not yet written his *Materia Medica Americana*, which is the first systematic publication concerning the American *Materia Medica*.¹

B. S. Barton, of the University of Pennsylvania, who, in 1798, contributed the first study of American drugs, from an educational institution,² and Samuel Thomson³ the combative champion of lobelia, who fought the dogmatism, as he viewed it, of the medical profession, and introduced the Thomsonian method of medication, were contemporaneous with Peter Smith. C. S. R. Rafinesque,⁴ that picturesque, gifted, erratic, enthusiastic scholar, had not landed in America when Peter Smith trod the Kentucky path.

Coming into the Ohio Valley from the South that he hated because of its slavery, preaching the Word of God and practicing medicine, Peter Smith, the representative of a class of men who sought neither fame nor gold, and who feared no privation, made his mark and passed away.

PETER SMITH'S DISPENSATORY AND ITS RECOVERY. "Peter Smith, the Indian Herb Doctor." The name was familiar during the writer's boyhood in Kentucky. It lingers yet about Western domestic medicine, and is occasionally seen in orthodox medical print. Rafinesque cited Peter Smith

* Read at the December meeting of the Cincinnati Section of the American Chemical Society. Revised reprint from the American Journal of Pharmacy, January, 1898.

¹ "Materia Medica Americana," 1787.

² "Collections for an Essay towards a Materia Medica of the United States," by Benjamin Smith Barton, M. D., 1798. See Bulletin No. 1, Lloyd library.

³ See "A Narrative of the Life and Medical Discoveries of Samuel Thomson," 1822.

⁴ "The Life and Writings of Rafinesque." Prepared for the Filson Club, Louisville, Ky., and read at its meeting, Monday, April 2, 1894, by Richard Ellsworth Call, M. A., M. Sc., M. D.

as one of the authorities consulted in the formation of his *Materia Medica*, but Smith's book was lost to sight. Tradition also told of a book by Peter Smith, but no such book was anywhere to be found. Second-hand booksellers, old men and women throughout the "Miami Country," old physicians' libraries, were appealed to in vain. Neither is a copy of this book to be found in the Surgeon General's library. The name of the man alone remained, the book that he wrote had vanished. Then at last, after a search of twenty-five years, the writer gave up in despair.

Last summer (1897), by invitation of Mr. Le Roy Brooks, the day was spent with the Toledo Club at Middle Bass Island, Lake Erie. General J. Warren Keifer, in speaking about old books, chanced to mention Peter Smith's *Dispensatory*, a copy of which he incidentally remarked he chanced to possess. The lost book was found, and, in addition, the history of its author was recovered, for Peter Smith was the father of General Keifer's mother. Added interest accrued from the fact that it was learned that the field of Dr. Smith's operations about Cincinnati was near the old Duck Creek church, a pioneer monument in the history of the Ohio Baptists, in which he officiated, being within a few moments' walk of the home of the writer.

HISTORY OF PETER SMITH.¹ Dr. Peter Smith was a son of Dr. Hezekiah Smith, of the "Jerseys," "*a home old man, or Indian doctor.*" Peter was born in Wales, February, 6, 1753, from whence this branch of the Smith family came. He was also a relative of Hezekiah Smith, D. D., of Haverhill, Mass. Peter Smith was educated at Princeton, and was married in New Jersey to Catherine Stout, December 23, 1776. He seems to have early, under his father, given some attention to medicine, and became familiar with the works of Dr. Rush, Dr. Brown, and other writers of his day on "physic," as well as with the works of Culpepper. He also, during his life, acquired much information from physicians whom he met in New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Kentucky, and Ohio. He called himself an "Indian doctor," because, as he said, he relied in his practice much on herbs, roots, and other remedies known to the Indians, though he did not confine himself to botanical remedies. He seems to have been an original investigator, availing himself of all opportunities within his reach for acquiring knowledge, especially acquainting himself with domestic and tried Indian remedies, roots, herbs, etc.

Starting from New Jersey about the year 1780, he commenced his wandering, emigrating life with his wife and "some" small children. He lingered for a time in Virginia, then in the Carolinas, and "settled" in Georgia. He sought out people from whom he could gather knowledge "of the theory and practice of medicine," and preached the gospel, possibly in an itinerant way. He was a devout Baptist of the old school. A strong anti-slavery man, even in that early day, he could not be content with his Georgia home, as he put it, "with its many scorpions and slaves." Accordingly, he took his family on horseback—little

¹ Credit is due General Keifer for the facts that gave this information.—L.

children, twin babes among them, carried in baskets suitable for the purpose, hung to the horns of the saddle ridden by his wife—and thus, without roads to travel, crossed mountains, rivers, and creeks. The wilderness was not free from danger from Indians, but he traversed the woods from Georgia through Tennessee to Kentucky, intending there to abide. But, finding that Kentucky had also become a slave State, the dogmatic old man and his family bid good-bye to Kentucky. He left that State with a parting shot to the effect that it was the home of "head-ticks and slavery," and emigrated to Ohio, settling on Duck Creek, near the Columbia Old Baptist Church, now adjacent to Norwood village, and near the limits of Cincinnati, reaching there about 1794.

He became, with his family, a member of the Duck Creek congregation, and frequently preached there and at other frontier places, still pursuing the double occupation of farming and the practice of medicine. In 1804 he again took to the wilderness with his entire family, then numbering twelve children, born in the "Jerseys and on the line of his march through the wilderness, the States and the Territories." He finally settled on a small, poor farm on Donnel's Creek, Ohio, in the midst of rich ones, where he died December 31, 1816. It seems from his book (p. 14), published while he resided at his last home, that he did not personally cease his wanderings and search for medical knowledge, as he states that he was in Philadelphia, July 4, 1811, where he made observations as to the effect of hot and of cold air upon the human system. It is certain that he not only taught to the end in the pulpit, but ministered as a physician to his neighbors and friends, often going long distances from home for the purpose. He concluded, near the termination of his long and varied experiences, that "Men have contrived to break all God's appointments but this: '*It is appointed for all men once to die.*'"

Peter Smith, preacher, farmer, physician, pioneer, aggressive Abolitionist before Wendell Phillips or William Lloyd Garrison were born, is buried in a neglected graveyard near Donnelstown, Clark County, O. No photograph or other likeness remains to revive the features of this picturesque personage.

Such is the life-record of this man, who, so far as the writer can determine, ventured to publish the first Western work on materia medica.

THE DISPENSATORY. It is to be regretted that Dr. Smith neglected the use of botanical names. His plants are all employed under common names, but he describes the appearance and habitat of each specimen so carefully as to enable the experienced reader to identify most of them. Rafinesque, who credits Dr. Smith's work, objects to his common names, which, however, are very interesting in connection with the text. The pains he takes to credit authorities from whom he obtained information is very refreshing, the relationship of these names to the substances used being useful to us to-day in connection with many drugs.

A few examples both of lost terms and others still in use may be cited:

Brinton's or Culver's Root.
Miami Columbo (American Columbo) Root.
The Nine-bark Root.

The Square-stalk Root.
 The Corn Snake Root.
 The Horse Balm.
 The Mountain Mint.
 The Sore Throat or Blueberry Root.
 The Devil's Nip.
 The Devil's Bit.
 The Backache Root, etc.

Following the description and uses of simples come recipes for diseases, in which the originator of each compound is conscientiously credited. We find a few of these names familiar yet; *e. g.*, green ointment and ointment of red lead. Concerning this latter, he refers to an interesting Revolutionary incident where it had been used with good result on a soldier "who had been wounded at the Germantown battle, 1777, in the Revolutionary War. One of his legs had been broken and shattered while he was one of the forlorn party sent to tear down the fence and palings about Chew's house."

Passing to some of his remedies, we are reminded of the animal drugs of mediæval times; *e. g.*, a dead toad is recommended as an application to a wen, and Smith's remedy for toothache—well it would credit the animal extract men, past or present. Dr. Smith seems to have anticipated the cold-water curers (hydro-paths), but he recorded his views in language which demonstrates that he stood close to some of the sanative surgeons of to-day. He says:

"COLD WATER APPLICATIONS I reckon among the choicest of my discoveries.

"The following I recommend:

"When the accident of a bruise, piercing of a nail, a cut, a broken bone, an eye knocked out and put in again, etc., takes place, immerse the part in cold water as quick as possible, and then dip a large, soft linen cloth into cold water and apply it, and keep out the air. This cloth should be kept close; aid this by dropping cold water upon it for fifteen minutes, and continue it close for twelve hours. The inflammation by this means will be kept back, and the cure by anything else will be almost forestalled; and then a bruise, a strain or broken bone, will scarcely swell at all; and a like application to a burn will have a similar effect. In about fifteen minutes the first pain will be over, and the future ease will be steadfast.

"I have tried the foregoing application of cold water, with full demonstrations, for forty years past."

And that his observing eye caught yet finer lines is evidenced by the fact that he pointed out an "insect" theory of disease, and placed himself (pp. xiv, xv) in the ranks of the microbe theorists of to-day by asserting, in an extended argument, that the "plague, yellow fever, and other bilious and contagious complaints" were caused by "invisible insects;" and in accordance with his methods the Doctor takes pains to credit another for the suggestion.

But enough has been said concerning this upright, picturesque character, whose "Dispensatory" is reproduced in facsimile in the pages that follow, whose face has left no print, but who wrote the first *Materia Medica* "Dispensatory" published in the West.

J. U. L.

THE
INDIAN DOCTOR'S
DISPENSATORY,

BEING
FATHER SMITH'S ADVICE
RESPECTING
DISEASES AND THEIR CURE;
CONSISTING OF PRESCRIPTIONS FOR
MANY COMPLAINTS:
AND A DESCRIPTION OF MEDICINES,
SIMPLE AND COMPOUND,
SHOWING THEIR VIRTUES AND HOW TO APPLY THEM.
DESIGNED FOR THE BENEFIT OF HIS CHILDREN, HIS FRIENDS AND THE
PUBLIC, BUT MORE ESPECIALLY THE CITIZENS OF THE WESTERN
PARTS OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

BY PETER SMITH,
OF THE MIAMI COUNTRY.

Men seldom have wit enough to prize and take care of their
health until they lose it—And Doctors often know not how to get
their bread deservedly, until they have no teeth to chew it.

CINCINNATI:
PRINTED BY BROWNE AND LOOKER,
FOR THE AUTHOR.
1813.

District of Ohio, to wit :

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the twenty-ninth day of May, in the thirty-sixth year of the
***** Independence of the United States of Amer-
* Seal. * ica, Peter Smith, of the said district, hath
***** deposited in this office the title of a book, the
right whereof he claims as author, in the words follow-
ing, to wit :

“The Indian Doctor’s Dispensatory, being Father Smith’s advice respecting diseases and their cure, consisting of prescriptions for many complaints; and a description of medicines, simple and compound, showing their virtues and how to apply them. Designed for the benefit of his children, his friends, and the public, but more especially the citizens of the western parts of the United States of America. By Peter Smith, of the Miami country. Men seldom have wit enough to prize and take care of their health until they lose it—And Doctors often know not how to get their bread deservedly until they have no teeth to chew it.”

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled “An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned,” and also an act entitled “An act supplementary to an act entitled ‘An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such books, during the time therein mentioned,’ and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving and etching historical and other prints.”

ANGUS LEWIS LANGHAM,
Clerk of the District of Ohio.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE author would notify the purchaser that he puts the price of one dollar on this book of advice, well knowing that 75 cents would be enough for the common price of a book of its size. He is conscious that propriety, perspicuity and brevity will be found marked on every piece—and if so, the shorter the better.

But those who do not chuse to allow him 25 cents for his advice, may desist from the purchase. He conceives that these advices are calculated to assist every citizen in the preservation of his health, and his recovery if diseased; so that by attending to them, he may easily receive 30, 60, or an 100 fold for his dollar: by which he may also meet the wished for assistance set forth in simples and preparations, that will be in his own power.

Besides, if a physician must be employed, the boss, or head of the family, ought to know so much about the work he hires his artist to do, as to be able to estimate the value of it. He claims this 25 cents as a small compensation for the labor and observations of fifty years, without having made his labor an emolument of advantage heretofore to himself or family.

The author is well aware that the public mind has been long impressed with these ideas: viz. "*The natives of our own country are in possession of cures, simples, &c. that surpass what is used by our best practitioners.*" He conceives this publication will gratify such generally, whose minds remain under such impressions.

He presumes to add, that he conceives nature has made him a physician; and that to the best of his recollection, he has always remembered every thing that he has ever met with in a medical way, that he has counted valuable. In his youth he had a strong desire to become a student of physic, that he might act with propriety therein as a regular practitioner, but he was somehow providentially prevented; and it now appears to him, that his opportunities have been just such as to allow him to roam in search of every thing in the science of diseases, and their cure, and at length to satisfy himself, that generally speaking, his knowledge is accurate, and the prescriptions he has been able to make will be found valuable.

As diseases radically are but few, and may be all cured by but a few medicines, he conceives he has prescribed enough here for general use, and that they are the best that he has gained knowledge of.

PREFACE.

Something relating to the following work has been on my mind for twenty years past.

In my younger days I made a few memorandums and receipts; but finding as I advanced in reading a little on physic, and conversing with my friends who were physicians, that far the greatest part of them were trivial, I omitted making many more. However, having an insatiable taste and constant desire for relieving the afflicted and diseased, I have still been trying my hand from my youth up, and I am now in my sixtieth year.

My father, old Hezekiah Smith, of Jersey, was always, since I could remember him, a *home old man*, or *Indian Doctor*, with whom, in my raising, I contracted ideas, practice and experience, that have never left me.

There are a few things I wish to state in my preface.

I acknowledge the kindness of my friends in the medical profession, in every place where I have lived for forty years past, and I must acknowledge that I am conscious I shall transgress a little in publishing their communications without their express leave: but I console myself by recollecting, that great minds are generally liberal.

About thirty years ago I called on old Dr. Wilkey, a German, who had been in the business of his profession, in the Flanders wars. He proposed to me to spend a few days with him, to instruct me in some knowledge which he had gained in his long life, and which he regretted should die with him: especially to

make his *Leotril*, a liquid which he prepared; for the obtaining of which he had paid a large sum in Flanders. With this medicine he did many of his cures, both in physic and surgery. With this, said he, "I can put a person in a complete salivation in ten minutes. I need only throw this with a syringe into any sore, ulcer or wound, and it is fit at once for healing. Yes (said he) if there is a bullet lodged, it need scarcely ever be cut out; and a cancer in a woman's breast, I have never failed to cure with it." I only called to spend a few hours with this eminent old German, on my route from Virginia to Georgia, but have regretted, perhaps a thousand times, that I missed this great opportunity, so kindly proposed. I sometimes think of going yet to see his children (for he had some beautiful young folks, children by an English wife, when I was there) and try to obtain this *Leotril*, and add it to my prescriptions.

There is an herb cultivated among the Germans, on the west side of the big Miami, I think it is in Montgomery county, particularly, I have been told, by the old Dunkard preacher, Jacob Miller. This herb, I have full reason to believe, is an infallible cure for the bite of the mad dog, or hydrophobia. I have seen this herb in powder, and was assured that only this was used for several, man and beast, where no scruple could be entertained of their having been bitten with a mad dog, and nothing of the dire complaint was experienced; while those creatures to which it was omitted, fell victims. I cannot describe this herb, nor do I remember its name. I remember the dose is only what you may lift on the point of a case knife in powder. This is to be eaten on a piece of bread and butter, three mornings successively, and the cure is effected.

I have mentioned the two foregoing remedies, that if I should never live to obtain them, other persons may avail themselves of them.

If vouchers for the efficacy of my medicine herein described, may be wished for, I can observe that Mr. Edward Bartholomew, who lived in Philadelphia and kept the excise office in 1790, was one of my patients. He was a very heavy fat man; one of his legs had been broken, which often inflamed, and appeared like mortifying. After he had given out applying to doctors, I undertook him; no cure, no pay. I saw him in Philadelphia, about fourteen years afterwards; he then gave me full credit for my applications, tho he had paid me in a few weeks after I first tried my means. His leg, when I first began with him, was as black as an old hat, and as big again as the other. My applications are described in Nos. 23 and 28.

Another voucher I will mention, is Mr. David Jones, a young Baptist minister, who lately lived with Dr. Samuel Jones, of Lower Dublin, Philadelphia county; who, residing a few years ago in the Miami country, I heard that he was sick, and went to see him. I found him attended by two doctors. His disorder was what I call the second grade of the bilious fever, attended with vomiting almost without intermission, which had then been for eight days. One of the doctors tarried with him, and I looked on, until the doctor and all present were convinced that he must die, and that quickly, unless something more effectual could take place. I then begged him of the doctor, who afterwards tarried with us for twenty-four hours.

I gave him my emetic, No. 1, and tho' he had thrown every thing suddenly from his stomach before, this lay on for about twenty minutes: he then had three or four reaches, which were moderate, throwing up considerable bile, notwithstanding his violent vomiting before. At this time we thought that alarming symptoms plainly appeared of an approaching mortification; at least his breath, mouth

and tongue plainly shewed a putrid state: But all yielded to applications, which under God, effected a sudden cure. As soon as the above emetic had done, I began to apply No. 26, to overcome the cholic and spasmodic affections and No. 25, to act as a tonic, which succeeded so that in one hour he had manifest relief and ease. These two last numbers he continued to use, as directed in the present prescriptions; and in one week's time was able comfortably to ride about. He mended unusually fast, and became healthy and well; taking no other medicine. But he continued to take No. 25 three times a day, according to the prescription.

This mode of treating all bilious complaints, I have proved for several years past with general success; and several instances somewhat astonish me when I think of them. And I have found out that in learning to cure one, I have learned to cure them all. For all the bilious tribe of disorders, if I am not much mistaken, will yield to the process described in the case of Mr. David Jones.

But before I conclude, I wish to state my objections against the use of calomel. I learned in early life to give calomel both as a purge and as an alterative. And tho' I gave it, I believe, with the usual success, it is clear to me now, that I since have done much better without it. I have therefore left it out of my prescriptions.

In the winter of 1777, I inoculated about 130 persons for the small-pox. To the first parcel of them I gave calomel in the usual way, with jalap to work it off. The whole of them were allowed to have the small-pox very favorably, so that my practise justified itself. But I observed that every one whose physic had worked him pretty well, as we say, had a sufficient portion of the small-pox; but on the contrary those whose physic had scarcely moved them, all had it very favorably; I then con-

cluded that I would try Warner's pills No. 28. And living at my father's house at that time, I had plenty of them, where they were always kept. Accordingly I gave them to my next squad of small-pox patients which were about twenty. Observing the abstemious diet usual, I gave them nothing till about one day before I expected the fever: then I gave a small portion of the pills above named in such a manner as to purge very little if any, which is usually the case when they are given. But what was very special, there were scarcely any of them that were sick with the fever—and they had small-pox scarcely enough to give any of them a receipt. Afterwards I proceeded with all the rest in the like manner, and with the same success; and of several families it might be said, they wanted two cooks for one nurse.

While I lived in Georgia, a very great attention was paid by almost every body there, to calomel and jalap; for after Dr. Rush's publications relative to the Yellow Fever, there was calomel and jalap prescribed for every thing; so that the poor old tartar emetic lay dead in the shops: and I, like other fools, gave it liberally, and it was thought to do well; and so I went on for some years, not considering that *all the cases* in Georgia, and other hot climates, during the nine warmest months, were *bilious*, and two-thirds of them in the other months, and always belong to debility; or what Brown's Elements state to be the asthenic diathesis; and in every instance, therefore, I think calomel is improper. Besides, I have noticed that when I gave No. 2 (which we had abundance of in Georgia) the relief was sudden; and if sudorific and bracing medicines were joined, to hold fast the advantage of the purge, the disorder was soon cured, and the patient became healthy. But the speedy restoration to good health was not half so common when the calomel was

used; and besides, a state of languor frequently rested upon the patient who had taken calomel, with a dull heavy pain about the abdomen or stomach, attended with other expressions of remaining debility.

If ever calomel has been given to advantage, I conclude it has been in the pleurisy; but I will venture to compare notes at any time with those who use calomel, and only let me have No. 2 or No. 3, there being no comparison (commonly speaking) between the success with which the latter is marked and the former, both as to certainty and speed of the cure.

Now if we can do better without calomel than with it, both in debility and plethora, why should we not throw by the use of it? especially considering that the unhappy sufferer may perhaps happen to take a drink of cool water, or otherwise transgress. I then conclude

1. In bilious cases only, move the bile by taking No. 1, and then follow it with No. 4, or its preparations, or No. 5; then by some course keep up perspiration, and you need no calomel.

2. In plethoric and inflammatory cases, take No. 2 or 3, and bleed, if the pulse is high; mind to restore perspiration, then brace up a little (say by agrimony tea) and you need no calomel.

I call myself an *Indian Doctor*, because I have incidentally obtained a knowledge of many of the simples used by the Indians; but chiefly because I have obtained my knowledge generally in the like manner that the Indians do.

I have indeed had the advantage in my early life of a slight classical education, and of reading some books on the medical business: such as Buchanan, Tissot, Sharp, Culpepper, a little on anatomy, Smith on the nerves, Brown, &c. But as I never pretended to live by my practice, I kept very little of the

medicine of the shops; consequently my advices to my friends mostly were simples; and by this means I have by continued observation come to be of opinion, that our best medicines grow in the woods and gardens. I conceive, moreover, that my mind has providentially been led a step higher than the ancients or the Indians; their views being little more than "*This thing is good for that thing; this medicine will cure that complaint.*" But it stands demonstrated to me, that there are but two radical disorders (see Introduction chap. 2) consequently there need be only two classes of medicine.

In cases of debility, give No. 1 or No. 2, and then brace up, and correct the flatulence and spasms with No. 9, No. 25 and No. 26, promote a gentle respiration, and you will mostly cure all cases of debility.

The cases of plethora and irritation are to be corrected on as simple and general a plan.

Now since I have adopted these views, I seldom feel at a loss to know what ails any patient, or what medicine is suitable to apply.

I have here prescribed many things, so that you may have variety of choice.

Some cases, however, require a radical recruit of the iron property in the blood; and every thing will be in vain until that is done. Such I believe is consumption, derangement, &c. unto which stimulants should be applied; such as Nos. 2, 15, 16, No. 9 and 26, to take off the spasms and flatulence; but the radical cure should be attempted with No. 44 and No. 5. See No. 45.

I mention so many numbers not that they should all be used at once. Yet no one alone should be trusted to—and they may all or any of them be applied in their turns, should the first fail.

Dropsy, echronic-rheumatism, palsy, fits, cramps, &c. I conceive have the same root, and require the like treatment. But there are some medicines which

become common to both diathesis: they are stimulants, and therefore proper to cases of debility in general. Yet when given in plethora and irritation, they soon carry the tide of flood to its summit, and by an easy transition bring on a salutary indirect debility. This may be noticed in the three first numbers and in No. 16, and 26. And corresponds with the use of opium generally. This may stand demonstrated in the pleurisy and other cases that are akin to it. When these stimulant medicines, therefore, are applied, they are not only proper for debility, but perhaps the best that can be for plethora and irritation. This we may rationally account for, when we consider that all emetics and cathartics operate on the principles of indirect debility.

My prescriptions in general I must leave to speak for themselves: I, however, feel a degree of satisfaction in thinking that herein I have in prospect the real benefit of my own children and of their rising, numerous progeny and my fellow men in general, as to their bodily comfort in this life.

INTRODUCTION.

CHAPTER I.

The *Doctrine of Respiration* I think somewhat important, because it will show the necessity of breathing good air.

An Indian, it is storied, when asked what he thought was the reason of the ebbing and flowing of the tide, made answer: "You know there is a great deal of odds between a big creature and a little one; a horse draws his breath a great deal slower than a mouse: the world is a big creature—he draws his breath only twice in the day and night; that makes the tide.

Now my intention is not to enquire about the tide, but to state to you how I think we draw our breath, or respire.

I consider the lungs to be the pump of life.—Fresh, cool air, drawn into the lungs or lights, immediately is rarefied by their heat, and is directly forced back again, in the same way that it was taken in; then we are by some means (voluntary or involuntary) disposed to fill ourselves again with fresh good air. Thus our respiration is carried on by the great author of our existence, to whose praise we ought ever to be ready to say:

"His spirit moves our heaving lungs,
"Or we should breathe no more,"

and however our lungs may act on the principles of the steam machine, and so operate from natural causes, we shall not always breathe.

Men have contrived to break nearly all God's appointments; but this "*It is appointed for all men once to die,*" has never been abrogated or defeated yet by any man. And we should always remember, when we are about to take medicine, *if the Lord will*, we shall do this or that with success; *if the Lord will*, I shall get well by this means or some other.

But to return to the breath—If the air be cool and clear it will always have elasticity, as it is called; it will swell and fly back again easily, when we receive it into our lungs. But if the air is warm or hot, we should soon find a difficulty to draw our breath. This was very sensibly experienced in New-York, New-Jersey and Pennsylvania, in which I witnessed it, being in those parts about the 4th of July, 1811; and I conclude that a farther degree of the warmth of the air, might soon have prevented us from respiring at all.

Such likely was the case in Calcutta, where a close room being filled with about 160 prisoners, it is said they all died except 18 in about 12 hours.

If the air is any how nearly as warm as the lungs, I cannot see how we should breathe at all: it is necessary therefore for us to try to breathe good air, if we would wish to live.*

* In South Carolina I was once in company with old Dr. Dillihoo, who was noted for great skill and experience, having travelled into many parts of the world. In the course of our conversation, I asked him what he conceived the *plague* to be, which has been so much talked of in the world. He readily told me "that it was his opinion the plague is occasioned by an invisible insect. This insect, floating in the air, is taken in with

The motion and circulation of the blood is manifestly connected with our breathing. For every breath extends and contracts our lungs; and by this motion I conceive the valves of the heart are kept in operation; and every spring of the arteries and beating of the pulse are exactly in proportion to the operation of the lungs. When the breath is let out,

the breath into the lungs, and there it either poisons, or propagates its kind, so as to produce that dreadful disease. This, he was confirmed, was likely to be the truth, from the experiments frequently made at Gibraltar. For there, said he, they of the garrison, when they fear the plague, have a way to elevate a piece of fresh meat, pretty high in the air; they put it up at night, and if it comes down sound and sweet in the morning, they conclude there is no danger of the plague. But if the plague is in the air, the meat will be tainted and spoiled, and sometimes almost rotten.

"He was farther confirmed in his opinion of the insect, because in and about tobacco ware houses, the plague has never been known." I will remark. Now it is well known that tobacco will prevent moths from eating our woollen clothes, if we pack but a little of it with them, that is, the moth cannot breed nor exist, where there is a sufficient scent of the tobacco—this scent may be death to the invisible insect even after they are drawn in with the breath and fastened upon the lungs. This may account for tobacco being burned (as I have heard it is) in many old countries, on a chaffing dish in a room, that the people of the house may take in the smoke plentifully with their breath, to preserve their health and prevent pestilential disorders.

Agreeable to this view, we may conclude that all tainted air may bring disease and death to us. And tho the plague has never been (properly speaking) in America, as we know of. Yet other effluvia taken in with the breath may have occasioned other fearful diseases: such as the yellow fever, and other bilious and contagious complaints.

the lungs are immediately, in their blood vessels, filled with blood ; and when the breath is drawn in again, the blood in the lungs is forced out into the heart. That is, they say, "From the lungs when the air is inhaled, the blood is pressed into the left auricle of the heart, from thence to the left ventricle, thence to the aorta, and by it and its branches through the body to the capillary extremities of the arteries, through them into the veins, and by the veins to the right auricle of the heart, from thence into the right ventricle, from thence through the pulmonary arteries, at the time of respiration or exhaling the air from the lungs, into the lungs."

Thus the lungs are alternately filling, first with blood, then with air, at every breath, the one pumping or working the other. By this circulation the blood runs its rounds, and is carried (at least some of it) to the extremities of the body in a few minutes ; feeding our nerves, sinews and flesh as it passes on, and supplies and forces out that little juice through the pores of the skin, which we call perspiration and sweat.

From the blood vessels in the lungs is communicated a little stream of moisture, which grows into phlegm, and in a relaxed state produces that matter which is raised and coughed up from the lungs.

Indeed I consider that this motion and circulation of air and blood is the true cause of heat being kept up in the body ; and as the lungs have the most, and most violent motion, they possess the greatest degree of heat of any part of the body, and even heat the blood.* And it is by this motion, together

*The heat of the lungs and blood ought, I think, never to be suddenly checked or counteracted by cold : especially when the weather is hot, or when violent exercise has raised unusual heat in the lungs, and thro'

with some irregularities, that a fever takes place, producing a kind of electrical charge. When this is attended with too much bile, or an undue portion of the gall of the liver, then the fever is called a bilious fever, and always belongs to the diathesis of debility; and if the weakness is very prevalent, the nerves and tendons tremble and start, and the strength to speak or act be suspended, this is called a typhous or nervous fever.

But if there be a fullness of blood, a hard pulse, a fresh countenance, and an ability to speak and act with a degree of vigor or strength, then the fever may be called an inflammatory fever, and is exactly the opposite to the first mentioned. And your treatment must be accordingly. This belongs to the diathesis of plethora and irritation.

Here may we reflect on the balance of air and blood kept in motion to carry on life. For if the air and breath be suspended, how soon will death

the system. Then take care how you go into cold water, to swim, or even to wash. Remember that cold will coagulate and clot blood—and that very soon if its motion and circulation should be much or suddenly abated. Ah! how many have lost their lives, or their health, or become cripples for life, just by such folly!

A large drink of cold water has often proved fatal when the lungs and blood have been so heated, for the reason before assigned.

Indeed, in very hot weather, I think very cold water ought to be used with caution; and in small quantities, at least until the stomach is moderately cooled by it.

I am persuaded that instead of taking cold drink, when we are very hot, and if we find it is with difficulty we get our breath, we had better take warm drink.

I have noticed how easy it is to breathe in the hottest seasons after I have drank a good dish of hot coffee.

ensue;* or if the blood be taken away, how soon will all vital motion cease.

* A man who had been prisoner among the Indians, related to me the following most horrid incident.

Said he. "I was present at the burial of a squaw who died leaving a young child. When the Indians met to bury her, an old mother squaw took the infant child and offered it to every squaw in the company to take care of, but they severally refused: she then said, now then the mother must take care of it. She then taking hold of the child's nose with one hand, and applying the other to its lips, held them both fast closed. The event was that the child in a minute or two, struggled in death, and expired. She then laid it in the dead mother's arms, who were both buried together. He further said, that he could not but observe how well the old savage understood her business."

CHAPTER II.

The diathesis of diseases, agreeable to Brown's Elements, I conceive to be the truth. I became somewhat acquainted with this system about 22 years ago.

Agreeable to that plan, there are but two kinds of diseases of the human body: consisting 1. in *Plethora* and *Irritation*; and 2 in *Debility*, *Weakness* and *Languor*.

Generally speaking, it is of importance for us to know to which of these an afflicted sufferer belongs. The cases I have compared to a lighted candle—if your candle burns strong and has a superfluous wick, then you may safely snuff it; but if it is dim, burns dull, and its wick is too short already, *you must beware of snuffing it*, lest you put it out. You had better pick open your wick, and gently feed the flame until you bring it to burn well.

Plethora and Irritation are not so critical. You may then bleed liberally; especially if the pulse is hard and high; No. 2 or No. 3 may then be given to great advantage. I have sometimes taken blood, and succeeded wonderfully, when mere stagnation had nearly prevented the pulse from beating at all.

But it is altogether *critical* in all cases of real debility to which belong all bilious cases, cramps, fits, hysterics, &c. Then blood ought very cautiously to be let, if at all. And all diuretic and weakening medicines, should be very cautiously given, and sometimes carefully avoided. Your treatment should be strengthening and what is called tonic. Such as No. 1, No. 5, No. 9, &c.

Consequently in consumptive cases, nothing in my view is more improper than calomel, British oil, Tar water, &c. And I think it no wonder that consumptions have so long proved mortal, when it is

clear in my mind, that nothing but a recruit of good blood will affect the cure, such poor victims languishing under real debility and weakness. See my note to No. 44.

So that the elements by Brown seems to me plain, reasonable and practicable. But I have to say of his prescriptions, as David did of Saul's armour, when it was put upon him. "*I cannot go with this, for I have not proved it.*" He then chose his sling, his staff, shepherd's bag and stones, because he was used to them, and could recollect what he had heretofore done with them.

I acknowledge myself highly indebted to Brown for his doctrines of excitability, of predisposition of diseases, and observation on the pulse. The nature and use of opium and other stimulants, and his opinion concerning the consumption, and its being a curable disease.

But I conceive that after all, he has in a measure missed the radical cause of the consumption, and that mere stimulants will never effect the cure. But since I have buried two or three of my own family with that fatal disease, the iron doctrine has been strongly impressed on my mind. See the note to No. 44.

The few experiments that I have been enabled to make, justify what I have inserted on that subject. I wonder that this doctrine has never been adverted to before (that I know of) especially when I consider that the iron in the blood has been long discovered, and that in Georgia and South Carolina the cachexy* is often cured with iron, when nothing else will cure it; that a recruit of good blood is frequently obtained by giving iron in female weaknesses; and that the observation may so fairly be

*The cachexy is a kind of dropsy, frequent in southern climates.

made, that black-smiths and those that work in iron are never consumptive or dropsical persons.

To Brown's opinion I assent in one thing more, for I am quite of his mind: to wit, *an old man ought never to marry a young woman.*

A word to the wise is enough.



CHAPTER III.

Obstructed Perspiration I suppose to be the real first cause of half the diseases of the human body. In a state of oozing out of perspiration, or what is called moisture on the skin of a person, all over him, which it is allowed (if my recollection is correct) vents and discharges half or more of all that we eat and drink daily.

It would surprise you to see this floating all over you, in a state of health, like water over a piece of watered meadow.

This salutary perspiration is commonly obstructed, and the skin becomes dry by what we commonly call catching cold. Its first symptoms are a stoppage of the nose, sneezing, and frequently a little dull headach.

But if the cold is suffered to continue, and the perspiration remains obstructed. The lungs will be soon affected. Or the headach will perhaps become violent. Or a lap or griping in the belly will most likely take place, and sometimes a violent vomiting with it; or a fever of some sort. The weak and the strong are all the subjects of this kind of the beginning of diseases.

All this evacuation is by the perspiration being obstructed thrown back upon the blood and intestines. Now all this mischief may easily, or commonly be prevented if when the symptoms are first felt, or you have reason to think that you have taken cold, you will pursue the following directions.

Drink sage tea* copiously and go to bed—and drink it, hot or cold, but not very strong, until you bring yourself into a little sweat, then go to sleep and you may expect to wake up well. But if you have neglected a little too long, take a pill No. 26, and go to sleep but dont neglect the tea. If that do not cure you try No. 29, and some physic, perhaps such as No. 1, 2, or 5. If the stomach or bowels are affected: or pain or inflammation takes place any where.

* Or any other warming, sweating tea will do—such as pennyroyal, mint, sassafras or dogwood buds.

MEDICAL PRESCRIPTIONS.

No. 1.

The home Ipecacuanha, or Indian physic,

is an emetic, but commonly operates also as a purge. It is always safe, if moderately taken. After discharging the bile, it leaves the stomach braced, so that in the lowest cases of debility, tonics (such as Columbo root or its preparations) may be taken after it to advantage. Contrary to other physics, I have found that weakly persons, who were of mere broken constitution, have become healthy and strong, only by taking this to vomit them on every occasion.

This is my great pioneer to clear the way for other medicine, in all cases of oppression in the breast, nausea, violent vomitings & fever in general.

To use it moderately—take a pugil, or what you can grasp moderately with the thumb & fore-finger of the green root, four inches long, or the like quantity of dry root, make it into a decoction (say half a gill) and to a grown person give one third of it at a time every ten minutes, and if it does not work there is no harm done; but I chuse to continue it until it does work up or down. Cool water may be drank during its operation, only quench a coal in it, if you begin that way; gruel may also be given, so as to keep something in the belly. Should its operation be too fierce, a little laudanum may be necessary; for if the dose of the ipecacuanha be too large, it is a lion, otherwise a lamb.

This Ipecacuanha is a very bitter root. In a good bunch the green root will frequently be as big as a goose quill, is quirly and lumpy. The roots adhere in all sizes to a common root. The top and leaf resemble a bunch of close set briars, but smooth. The sprout for the new growth very

in the stomach, bowels or limbs, &c. can receive no better remedy.

It is to be noticed, that if the skin is chafed with vinegar, and a small poultice of these roots applied, they will draw a good blister. When this is given as a purge, bracing medicine should follow it, such as No. 4, No. 5, or No. 9.

I have sometimes filled a phial with the roots, and then put on spirits, and given a teaspoonful at a time, where the system requires warming and stimulating.

No. 3.

Culver's or Brinton's root,

is a purge, and famous for the cure of the pleurisy. Its top is a weed growing two or three feet high, having leaves coming out of the stalk at joints, some three, some four and so on to seven at a joint, according to the age of the root; a white tasseled blossom grows on the top of each branch, frequently as long as one's finger.

Out of a common stool grow a number of pale yellow roots, about as big as knitting-needles, and taste very bitter. A large handful of the roots made into a decoction, is enough for a common dose.

This root is good for use when dry; it possesses much of the narcotic, and requires the patient sometimes to be roused to keep him from falling asleep during its operation. It may be powdered and used like jalap, generally as a purge.

My father, Hezekiah Smith, for the cure of the pleurisy, practised long with this root, and used to cure the pleurisy with amazing speed. I have found that the root No. 2 is fully as good, or better.—Bleeding should precede the purge, when the pulse beats hard, and the inflammation is high.

No. 4.

The Columbo, or Miami root,

is found in plenty in the Ohio and Kentucky states. This valuable production is several years old before it sends up its stalk. The leaves are very smooth and grow in bunches nearly as big as mullen leaves, but not so wide; the stalk is round as a musket barrel, and often grows six or seven feet high, having always four leaves at right angles growing at a joint; its seed grows in pods shaped like a horse-bean, and are much like parsnip seeds.

The Columbo leaves occasion sweat copiously, when laid to the forehead, and will commonly relieve the headache; and this relief will be found special in many other cases—to sweat away boils, inflammations, and even old chronic pains.

The Columbo root ought to be used as a bracing or tonic medicine; but it is both an emetic and a cathartic, if taken in large quantities. People who will keep this root by them, and only chew as much as their stomachs will easily take (taking it in substance, which is preferable to any other way) will find it a remedy for almost any complaint, especially gripings, purgings, cholics, and generally all pains of the bowels.

One of the peculiar traits of the Columbo root is, that it braces the stomach, if only two or three chews of it are taken, and the spittle or saliva swallowed, that a plentiful drinking of cold water will not hurt you—yet it will perhaps be the best means in order to a sudden and positive cure. This may be relied on in a cholic, or almost any sudden attack of disease—and if you have an insatiable thirst, so that one drink of water only makes way for another, then take this Columbo root until the thirst abates, and drink what cold water you please. But after the thirst is abated, then if you drink cold water as much as you can well force down, you will very likely cure the fever at once.

To finish the cure of fevers, it should be taken in some form, until health is confirmed. Such is the efficacy of this root, that when they who take it recover, they are indeed well at once, needing no other medicine.

Bitters made of this root, are proper to confirm health; and I believe that this root, or its preparations, is the best relief for the nausea and costiveness of a pregnant woman.

The use of this root will, I expect, supercede that of the Jesuit barks, and so fill their place that we shall need none of them.

This Miami-Columbo root is of a pale yellow, its taste is a mild bitter, but of a lower jist than the imported, allowed to be so by reason of the odds of climate, yet fully as efficacious as the other.

This root might be sent to market in great quantities from the Miami country.

Dr. Richard Allison, of Cincinnati, claims the honor of discovering this to be the Columbo root in our country, and to him I am indebted for my first ideas of its virtues.

After Dr. Allison had been informed that the Doctors in Philadelphia denied it to be the Columbo root, I heard him say "*I know the Columbo root as well as any of them—and I believe it to be the Columbo root.*"

No. 5.

The Butternut or White-walnut bark pills,
are a valuable purge, very easy and safe, to all persons under disease.

These pills may be prepared by boiling a kettle of the bark of the butternut tree in water, until you

gain the substance of the bark, then strain the liquor and boil it down; when it becomes thick as syrup, take care not to burn it, but simmer it to a substance like hard wax; then put it by in a cup or gally pot, and make it into pills as they are wanted, for if the pills are made up, they will run together and dissolve in a little time.

This purge is preferable to any that I know, in a weak and debilitated state of the bowels. It may be taken in as small quantities as you please, for if they do not purge immediately, they act the better as a stimulus and tonic to the system, and will produce a good habit of body by repeating them every night, and this may be done for a month together.

This differs from all other purges that I know of in this—that your doses may be less and less, but other physic must have more and more, or it will not purge. Other purges generally leave the body in a worse habit, but this in a better. Its general ease and safety, and its answering in almost every disease, so that I venture to say the trial of it will never be wrong, make it a far preferable medicine to salts or any other purge, where repeated applications are wanted.

I advise to begin with one or two pills at night, going to bed, which may be swallowed in a little stued fruit or rye mush, and the doses may be increased a little every night till they purge; then take less and less till the patient is quite well. Try this for pain in the stomach, worms, colds, consumptive coughs, costiveness, laxes, hemorrhage, or what you will, all is safe.

Those who are exposed by attending the sick, or where fevers or fluxes are suspected to be infectious, ought to take the butternut pills as a preventative. Their nature, and the proofs that I have known, cause me to suppose that they will seldom fail to prevent such infections, if taken for that purpose as

here recommended. Drenches made of a decoction of this bark may be used for horses that have the yellow water, or for cattle that have the murrain. I have heard of both being speedily and effectually cured by it.

No. 6.

The China Rhubarb root,

will vomit and purge both. The sprouts from which this root was first raised in America, are said to have been brought from China by Doctor Johnson, of Pennsylvania. It is raised only by planting the sprouts. The leaves are nearly as large as burdock leaves and are smooth as beet leaves; it sends up a stock and blooms plentifully, but always blasts.

The roots are long, and lie in different directions, much in the form of horseradish roots, of a redish colour without and within—the root will come to a good maturity in two years.

This I suppose to be a rhubarb of a superior quality. I have chiefly used it by compounding with other medicine. It is a great tonic, but requires to be given in small quantities at a time.

No. 7.

The Nine-bark root,

is found growing plentifully in the state of Ohio, and on the waters of the Ohio river. Its top is a straight stem, partly between the wood and weed kind, growing about three or four feet high, having a pith like elder (but there are no joints in the stalk like elder, to prevent running out the pith, of which weavers' quills are made) the roots grow nearly on

the top of the ground, and an armful of them can be commonly collected as soon as an armful of the tops. Its situation is commonly near creek banks.

This root is said to be a great cathartic, but I have never proved it.

The Indians use a decoction of these roots for fomenting and poulticing, in all cases which require such applications.

It removes the anguish, and cures a burn beyond credibility; cases verging on mortification, fellons, swellings, rising of a woman's breast, &c. yield to its application beyond any thing else.

To apply it, boil the roots and make a strong decoction, then take of the liquor and thicken up a poultice with bran or Indian meal, this may be put into a little bag made of a thin cloth, and apply it as warm and as moist as will be agreeable; this may be repeated as often as you will, until the pain or inflammation is quite gone, or the wound or sore cured. Linen or cotton cloths dipt in the liquor, hot, and applied as warm as can be borne, and then kept close while the case remains, and so repeated, will be a good way to apply it.



No. 8.

The Square-stalk root,

and its leaves, are both medicinal. The stalk is square, nearly of the size and shape of the catnip stalk. It is a native of the soil, grows five or six feet high, branching out with two stems at a joint; its pods and seeds nearly resemble the tobacco; its leaves are beautiful and smooth on both sides.—The Porter's ointment is principally made of these leaves. The root when pulled up, appears tender

and white like a white radish, branching in different directions, somewhat larger than a goose quill.— This root has frequently been used to make poultices for sores, but its chief use by the Indians is for women's complaints. Use it in tea or decoctions, which may freely be drank, being quite innocent, but very efficacious.

It is a remedy for pains attending the peculiar state, or purgations of females; it may be given both before and after child-birth; it will restore obstructed lochia, and briefly speaking, it is the best women's root that I know.

No. 9.

Agrimoney

is a valuable medicine, both the herb and the root. It is a tonic, or strengthener of the system, and affects most sensibly the regions of the kidneys and bladder. A tea or powder of this simple is a remedy for the diabetes, or involuntary emission of urine. I conclude it is very advisable to give it either as a tea for breakfast and supper, or as a diet drink, whenever we wish to promote nervous strength. The roots may be boiled in milk and water, and given in dysentery and other fluxes.

Culpepper's English physician describes and highly commends this herb. It is a native of the woods, but is friendly to cultivation. There are two kinds, the high land, and water agrimoney, it is the former I recommend.

It may be known by its little lonely stalks being strung with small yellow blossoms, which issue in small burs, it has a rough leaf, a little like a strawberry leaf, but strung out on each side of a stem in

many divisions from the stalk to the tip of its point. It is of a rough-like taste, and scarcely bitter; the roots taste much like the tops, grow from the stool in a circular direction, are black, and large as knitting needles. The herb and roots may be used green or dry.



No. 10.

The Black Snake root,

is a purger of the urine and kidneys, and a dissolver of scorbutics.

A tea of it may be freely drank in a fever, a handful to make a quart of tea, and is a special medicine where there is soreness or aching across the loins. The yellow fever has been suddenly cured by this tea, the bile having first been moved by an emetic. It cures the bite of a snake by chewing and swallowing the root, and by applying it to the bite as a poultice, chewed or bruised.

The appearance of this root and its top is a good deal similar to the agrimony, having a leaf more like the strawberry leaf, but smooth, and at full growth much larger, more round, and regularly cleaved like a five-finger leaf, and often as broad as a colt's hoof; when it ascends into a stalk with a spreading top, it produces at the extremities a bur a little larger than the agrimony. This root is blackish, tastes earthy and aromatic, is situated regularly round its stool in every direction, in straight roots, a little larger than knitting needles.

The Indians cure the ague by sweating with this root. It is friendly to cultivation. It may be used green or dry.

No. 11.

The Corn Snake root,

grows plentifully in the prairies in the state of Ohio. I call it corn snake root, because its leaf resembles young corn, has prickly points all along on its edges, and a superior one at the extreme point of its leaf; it sends up a round stalk sometimes two feet high, with those prickly pointed leaves scattering along upon it; and on the top grows a round ball about as large as a musket bullet, covered thick with white bloom. The root consists of a knob about an inch long, the bottom being the largest, and appears always as if it was decayed or rotted off, there are small roots adhering round this stool or knob.

The taste of this root resembles the black snake root, but its taste very pungent, and is perhaps fifty times as strong as that.

The great use (as far as known) of this root, is to cure the bite of the rattle snake, or any other poisonous bite or sting. The root need only to be chewed and laid on the bite, and a little of it swallowed. If this can be done when the bite is first sustained, it prevents the place bitten from swelling. It is generally, first or last, a speedy cure.

As this root surpasses every thing we know of for the snake poison, and must pass thro' the secretions amazingly quick, moving the urine and perspiration, and is similar in taste and operation to the black snake root, but vastly more powerful, it becomes an object, cautiously to try it in the cases mentioned, and proved, of the black snake root, that is, in scrophulous and venereal complaints, the bilious, typhus or camp fevers, and in infectious diseases generally.

But it should always be remembered, that when these attenuating, dissolving, diuretic roots are used, they should be continued but for a short time, and then followed with bracing medicine, as agri-money tea, Columbo root, or chalybeate oxymel, No. 44.

No 12.

The Mountain Mint,

is a large wild herb, of a very hot taste, grows frequently between two or three feet high, bearing a blossom on the top of its stem like a small rose.

A tea made of this herb has been found very effectual to relieve the gravel, and that when other medicines had proved ineffectual (but see for relieving that complaint No. 24.) The mountain mint may easily be raised in our gardens; and is generally speaking, a fine, safe, diuretic and perspirative medicine, when made into a tea.



No. 13.

The Horse Balm,

or as it is called by some, Clown Wounds Wort, Rich Weed, and Hard Root. The leaves are famous for raising sweat wherever a bunch of them is applied to the skin, and by that means give ease of pain in any part where they are applied. Apply a bunch of them to a stiff neck, bind them close, it will raise a sweat and effect a cure. These leaves thus applied to boils, softens them and eases their anguish, and frequently will carry them away when half grown. The same application will merit a trial in any inflammations on the skin, or more deeply seated in any part of your body, or the aching of your back, or any joint or limb.

The New-England people, I have been told, make an ointment of these leaves to put upon the necks of their oxen.

The root of these medicinal leaves is much like an artichoke, but of a wood-like substance; its stem is round and small, grows about two feet high, the

leaves are notched like a hickory leaf, but wider and very smooth, its blossoms are yellow, it has a delicious smell. It is a native of the woods, but will be soon eat out where stock run. It will grow well in the garden.

No. 14.

The bark of the White Pine,

is a great medicine for sores. It should be boiled, and the soft part stript out and beat to a poultice in a mortar, and then sufficiently moistened with the liquor and applied to burns, or sores of any kind. Repeat the poultices and wash with the liquor until the sore is well. This will not terrify or smart in its application; a new skin will come on quickly, without a scar.

The same application is a cure for the piles. A little tea of the bark should be drank, while the external applications are continued. As this bark cannot always be had, it would be desirable that an essential oil should be made of the white pine, or an essence of the bark and limbs, which if mixed with water in a bottle, and applied with a feather, it is conceived would answer in place of the above application of the bark.

No. 15.

The Abela, or Trumpet-weed root,

is a fine stimulus, and promotes excitability in cases of numbness, and want of sensibility in the feelings, which follow fevers, or may otherwise exist. Two drachms of the dried root, or a pugil of the green, may be put into a pint of spirits: a teaspoonful or two at a time may be given three times a day

when the stomach is most empty, in a little tea, and a little nourishment may follow in a few minutes. It should be continued, increased or omitted, according to its effect on the patient.

This root the Africans give to make the wenches amorous and fruitful. It is supposed to excite venereal desires.

The Abela, or Trumpet-weed root grows plentifully in the southern states, and some of it I have found in the Miami country. The leaf is large as a horse's hoof; the stalk is round, and grows five or six feet high, having a scatter of leaves, one at a place, on the stalk, which is guttered like fine dimity, of a rough and russet appearance; the show of its blossom is much like the cotton weed; the roots are remarkably small for the size of the top, consisting of a stool as long as one's finger, to which adhere a number of small brown roots, not much larger than knitting-needles: the taste of these roots is mild and spicy, but becomes pungent in a minute or two.



No. 16.

The Blue-berry, or Sore throat root

is a very pungent aromatic. The stalk and leaves much resemble the squaw root, but are more slender and nice; it grows about knee-high, & is divided regularly into three branches, and then subdivided in the same manner. It bears a few berries on a middle stem, which when ripe are blue, and rather larger than a blue whortleberry. The roots adhere to a stool, and form a great bushy bunch; the fibres are not much larger than Virginia snake root, and

are very strong and severe in taste, but leave a sweet and agreeable relish at last. See No. 48.

A tea made of the blue berry root, when it comes to be known and proved, will probably be esteemed as the best antispasmodic in the compass of medicine. That is, it will prevent and do away spasms of every description in a safe and superior manner. By spasms I mean involuntary contractions—such as cramp, hiccup, cholic, cholera morbus, epilepsy, hysterics, and I suppose every other species of fits, even the ague.

Should the blue berry root be wanted abroad and in the shops, the state of Ohio can furnish great quantities of it for market.

The blue berry root is said to be the great medicine that the squaws use at the birth of their children. Experience has however proved, among white women, that its assistance is very special. It is to be made use of in the following manner—Take a good handful of green or dry roots, make it into a tea (say half a pint) give the half of it, and fill up with hot water; repeat the drinking every 10 minutes, or oftener, until it has its effect.

When a woman finds that she is taken in labor, let her drink as above, having her help at hand—if it is not her time, she will probably get easy and be well; but if it is her time, expect the delivery will be facilitated with much safety. It is to be noticed, that if the anguish attending the delivery is not moderated, the doses have not been strong enough; for they act on the same stimulant principles that opium does—and a suitable degree of indirect debility will moderate the great distress that must otherwise be experienced. The delivery is facilitated by it, so as seldom to be slow and lingering. But the great benefit is the state of safety and of speedy and sure recovery that the mother experiences afterwards.

PREScriptions.

39

The squaws, I have heard, drink a little of a tea of this root for two or three weeks before their expected time. I have given this tea in a case of inflammation of the uterus, and found it a speedy cure.

The tea of this root is neither a purge nor a vomit, but acts as a stimulus to the nervous system, till by indirect debility it will give ease in any distress. I believe that it is always safe.



No. 17.

The Squaw root,

is also called Rattle weed and Black Snake root. Its stalk is parted regularly into three branches, which support nice leaves at about two feet high, but the stalk that goes to seed is often four or five feet high, strung towards the top with white blossoms, which terminate in a jumble of pods filled with fine seed; adhering to the stool is a great bunch of small black roots: these roots are purgative, make a good bitter when put in spirits, famous for curing the chronic rheumatism, and strengthens the system when moderately used. See No. 48 and No. 65.

I have heard that this root is famous for the cure of a snake-bite. The root is to be applied to the bite in a poultice, and a little taken inwardly.

No. 18.

The Back-ache root,

is, I believe, the same that is called Devil's bit by the New-England people. It grows plentifully in the prairies of the Ohio and western country. The stalk is a round weed about three feet high, lightly strung with long leaves, and towards the top arises a kind of tassel of purple bloom. The root is a knob much like the corn snake root; its taste is mild and spicy, but with all resembles the taste of a pine bud.

This root, if made into a tea, is said to promote a gentle sweat, and cure the backache. The croup, or bold hives, used to be speedily cured in New-England, I have been told, by giving this tea, and taking a handful of these roots sliced, hot out of the decoction, and binding them to the child's breast.

No. 19.*The Devil's nip,*

as it is shamefully called, grows about knee high, parting its stalk into three branches, on which are situate handsome oval pointed leaves; on a slender middle stem grows one handsome flower, resembling a lilly, some of which are white, and some of a pale pink color. The root is a knob; the whole resembles the well known Indian turnip, but the root is more conical; its taste is too severe to be endured, but not biting like the Indian turnip. It is said, that any person carrying a root or two, need never fear that any snake will bite him. A little of it put in the mouth of a snake, is instant death to him.—A German doctor used to give it to persons deranged and announced their cure by it. Its stimulant qualities are certainly rare.

No. 20.

The Devil's bit,

like the foregoing, has an ill name, but is a good root. This is, in some places, known by the name of Star root. It has a small round stalk, about nine inches or a foot high, scattered round with little leaves, resembling corn leaves, and has a white tasselled bloom on the top; the root is conical, being a knob about an inch long, largest at the bottom, and appears as if it had rotted off.

This root is a delicate nice bitter, and of a tonic and bracing nature. It is said to be excellent for a sore throat, and is one of the ingredients in a former celebrated preparation for the choaking quinsy. It has been called Maiden's Relief, because when used in tea, it relieves from pains and distress which are peculiar to the fair sex. It will help with dogwood and wild cherry bark to make a very pleasant and wholesome bitter when put in spirits.



No. 21.

The small Asmart,

if dried, makes a tolerable and very wholesome tea. It has been used by persons troubled with the gravel, or otherwise passing their urine in distress, to their great relief.

It is amazing to see how plenty this invaluable remedy grows in our country every where, and how few know and respect it. A tea made of this herb would probably cure a cough or cold in a special manner, and will always be quite innocent. The herb is so common and so well known, that I need not describe it. I will only add, I have drank it myself, and know what I have here written to be true.

I conjecture that the asmart tea would destroy and expel worms; but the thought is new with me. I recollect that I once saw some boys catching fish in a little pond where they had previously scattered asmart, and in a little time they had the fish floating dead on top of the water.

**No. 22.**

John's Wort,

is a valuable herb, and should be cultivated in our gardens. It is so generally known, that I hardly need to describe it. But I will just say—the tops of its branches grow full of little yellow flowers, and contain its seed in small knobbed pods, not much larger than buckwheat grains. It is a native of the soil, and grows in all parts of our country. (But it should always be noticed, that what I here commend, is not that noxious weed which grows in old fields, and causes sores and scabs on the horses noses that are white.)

A tea made of this herb, relieves the lungs and breast, when respiration is obstructed, especially if joined with sage. Ointments and Oils prepared with it, are delicate and valuable, and may be applied to a fretted skin, a galled groin, a swelled face, &c. See No. 47 & 48.

**No. 23.**

Eye-water,

first prepared by Doctor Elijah Reeder.

To make 3 gills—take a spoonful heaped up of white vitrol, and the same quantity of common salt, calcine them together on copper, or a piece of earthen, on coals, stirring it with a stick, until it be-

comes a grey powder; then put it into a bowl, and add to it three gills of rain water. Strain it thro paper, or a fine rag two or three double—then add two table spoonfuls of white sugar and a lump of blue-stone, as big as a large grain of Indian corn, and bottle it for use. Three times the quantities will make a bottle, or quart. Remember, no iron or pewter is to be employed in the process. This eye-water will keep good for years, but beware of frost, lest you loose your bottle. This eye-water cures the western country sore eyes, which are scarcely, if ever relieved by the old eye-waters. This eye-water I have kept and used these fifteen years, with the greatest success, and without a single complaint of its doing hurt.

Throw a drop or two of this eye-water into your eye out of a silver teaspoon, and repeat it often, if your eyes are bad; or wet them with your finger, and you will find, commonly, that the inflammation will soon abate, and the eye will bear it better and better; and then you may prolong your times to two or three times a-day, but continue to use some till your eyes are quite well. This eye-water will scarcely affect a well eye at all. It cures old sore eyes of drinking people—but a gentle purge, and sometimes a blister, in highly inflamed cases, have been necessary.

No. 24.

Dr. Perkins' last remedy,

is prepared by taking a small quantity of good vinegar (say two table spoonfuls) and dissolve common salt in it as long as it will melt; then take a table spoonful of this mixture, put it into a teacup, and add four table spoonsful of boiling water, and as soon as it is cool enough, it is to be drank. Or it

may be taken gradually; and respect should always be had to the age and strength of the patient. This is recommended in obstinate fits of the cholic, dysentery, and in all cases where pains are occasioned by obstructed perspiration. I have given it in obstinate vomiting, dividing it into three doses, and giving it at ten minutes distance, and when thrown up, repeating it until it did stay. The whole surface of the body being cold, became warm, and the patient lived, when probability said he must die.

**No. 25.***The Columbo Root Oxymel.*

To prepare—

When our Miami root (No. 4.) can be had green, slice up enough to fill a tin cup; put it in, and cover it with good Vinegar, and stew, and fill up, until the root will yield its strength to the liquor. Then strain and wring it out, and return it to stew: then add a teacup of sugar and a gill of spirits: then simmer it down to molasses, and bottle it for use.

The process with the dry, or the imported root, will be easy; and larger quantities may be made by proportion.

This oxymel may be taken hourly for three or four hours, a teaspoon full at a time for a grown person, in extreme cases, or until ease takes place: after that three doses in twenty-four hours is commonly enough.

In the rise of a fever, it may be given sparingly or in small doses, but when a remission or intermission takes place, it should be taken more liberally, cool water may be drank plentifully, in all cases, a few minutes after taking the oxymels. The third

will undoubtedly abate, by the oxymel being thus taken; but then, a plentiful drinking of cold water will greatly facilitate the cure of a fever.

Respect should be had to the strength of the patient; for excess or indiscretion may occasion indirect debility; but a long continuance (at times omitting it) will never do hurt, but is always calculated to promote health and strength.

Give it in cases of nausea, diarrhoea, dysentary and costiveness. The last will be relieved in two or three days without any other medicine.

It is calculated to brace the system, especially the stomach and bowels, acting principally upon the nerves: and where this is used, barks and wine may be omitted.

Nothing can be better to relieve the sick qualm and costiveness of a pregnant woman.

No. 26.

Anodyne Pills,

for the cholic, hysterics, &c.—Take half a ounce of opium and one ounce of asafœtida, rub them in a mortar, and moisten them with a few drops of spirits, till they form a mass of pills. This may be put by in a roll, and made up as they are wanted. A pill of a common size should be given as early as possible, when a cholic is approaching, and if in one hour the symptoms do not subside, repeat the pill hourly till ease and drowsiness takes place; for the exact dose can never be known but by this sparing hand procedure; but one pill will be a cure nine times out of ten.

The hysterics, and all spasms and cramps, especially of the stomach, may be relieved the same way.

Children that suck, have often taken this to quiet them and cure their belly-ache; a pill as big as the head of a pin is commonly enough for a child six months old. This composition is such as to flux the opium, that its killing power seems to be laid aside; and a person may safely take four times as much opium in this state, as they might otherwise dare to take.

This pill I have always found to be laxative, and slowly operates in that way in the course of 24 hours. I have carried these pills with me constantly for more than twenty years, and tried them instead of laudanum, on almost every occasion.

A child in my neighborhood was obliged constantly to take these pills, twice a-day for six months, and increase their size; he throve well upon them, and finally they overcame his spasms, belly-ache (and otherwise continual crying) and after awhile he could do as well without them as any body, and is now a stout hardy boy. This child doubtless partook of the affection of his mother, who was dreadfully affrighted before he was born.

No. 27.

Dr. Reeder's chalybeate, for female weaknesses.

To prepare—take three quarts of strong vinegar, two ounces anvil scales, pounded fine and the dust blown out, one pugil of Virginia or Seneca snake root, one pugil of mountain ditny or garden ground ivy, simmer them together in an iron pot to a pint; then strain the liquor and return it into the pot; put into it ten grains of myrrh and ten grains of aloes, a pound of sugar and a gill of spirits; cover it close, and simmer it down on coals to thick masses, and put it by for use.

A teaspoonful is a dose, night, morning and night ; then miss the like times, and take it again ; and so continue the course till nature is braced & strengthened. This is a cure for obstructed menses, or wasting fluor. See No. 44 how to give it.

With this medicine many have been relieved : the barren have become fruitful ; and those despairing of life, have been restored to health by taking this.

The prescriptions No. 25 and No. 44 were devised after the pattern of this, for which I am ever indebted to the friendship of Dr. Elijah Reeder, of Franklin, on the big Miami.

No. 28.

Warner's blood-purging pills.

To prepare—take one pound of ipecac. No. 1, of dry roots, or two pounds of green roots, four pounds of green horse radish roots, and two inches of blue flag root ; put them into a pot and boil them in stale cider until you gain the strength of the roots ; then strain and wring out the liquor ; boil it down to a quart ; then add half an ounce of aloes and half an ounce of myrrh, and simmer it down to a mass for pills : then put it by for use in a vessel or galley pot.

This kind of pills, my father used to make and keep in my day of living with him, and long before I was born. He used always to sell them at three prices. He used to give them in his cures of old ulcers, and sores, frequently two or three times a week. Those who took them said they generally made them hungry.

I believe they give the blood a lively circulation. I have given them to my patients inoculated with the small pox, a few hours before I expected the fever, having given nothing before it ; the effect

was favorable, beyond all expectation; for they then had little or no fever at all.

Three or four pills of common size, is a common dose; it is expected only to be a slow purge, but it will sometimes puke a little. Take care to give little enough, and you are always safe.

No. 29.

Porter's ointment.

To prepare—take four pounds of square-stalk leaves, No. 8, two pounds of elder leaves, and one pound of catnip leaves; beat them well in a mortar and mix them up in fresh butter or good hog's fat, put them in a brass kettle or an earthen pot, and heat it or stew it moderately, keeping grease enough in it to cover the herbs; keep it about the fire, and simmer it at times for a week; then wring out the ointment, and put it by for use.

The *Green Ointment*, or tent salve, is made by taking of the above ointment and Venice turpentine, of each half a pint; put them in a saucepan or some suitable vessel, not iron; add of blue stone the size of two grains of Indian corn, and the same quantity of verdigrease; both are to be powdered and stirred in: the whole is to be boiled or simmered on the fire until it looks like green glass. This tent ointment cleanses ulcers and old sores to the bottom, and keeps out proud flesh or fungus. My father used to say it would scrape a bone. The cure may always be looked upon as sound, where this is used.

The first ointment is to be used for fomenting benumbed and withered limbs. Such have been often restored by it, when many other applications had failed.

Sores are to be anointed with this first ointment, around, even when the tent ointment is put in; and it is very excellent to anoint a woman's sore breast.

No. 30.

The Red Lead Sear Cloth Salve.

To prepare—take three half pints of Sweet Oil, or in case that cannot be had, take the like quantity of fresh butter when boiled & skimmed; one pint of Linseed oil: boil them in a skillet, so hot that it will burn a feather; then add one pound of pulverised Red Lead to be stirred gently into it, while hot, (but the oil must be somewhat cooled or it will foam and run over) until it becomes like soft wax.

This is to be spread on thin leather, and applied as a Sear Cloth or Plaster; which is not to be taken off, until it comes off of itself. If matter should gather in a sore, it must be let out by an awl through the plaster.

This plaster I have heard was formerly in the possession of a German whose name I do not recollect, who lived latterally in Kentucky. He performed many astonishing cures with it. I saw one of his patients, who had been wounded at the Germantown battle, 1777, in the Revolutionary war; one of his legs had been broken and shattered, while he was one of the forlorn party sent to tear down the fence and palings about Chew's house. He told me that due care had been taken in setting the bone, and trying

to cure the humours, but all in vain, he had to endure grievous sores, every application being of little or no avail; until in about twenty years, he fortunately fell in with this German, who by the means of this plaster, cured his leg. It was then sound and well, when I had this story from his own mouth.

Since the secret has been disclosed, I know families who keep it and use it on all occasions, and speak in the most absolute terms in its praise.

Before this disclosure, there were people who would have paid twenty dollars for this receipt, as willingly as any of you would pay twenty dollars for a horse worth an hundred.

Put this plaster to a fresh wound or cut, it keeps all close, and you have no trouble with it as a gaping, fretting and running sore.

No. 31.

Common Salve,

May be made by taking Horse balm leaves, (No. 13.) Burnet, Mallelet, Spikenard Root, or any two or three of them; beat them well in a mortar, and stew them in tallow and fresh butter, equal quantities; and when you get the strength of the herbs, strain and ring out the grese, and add equal quantities of Rosin and Castile Soap, until your salve becomes a right consistence.

No. 32.

Wild Pursley Ointment,

There is in our western country, near our creeks, on places overflown in high water, a little wild Evergreen, much resembling Pursley. It is one of the Indian medicines for Snake-bites, and other poisons; they use it inwardly and outwardly; but when an ointment or salve is made of it, I have found it very cool and pacifying to freting, smarting sores; it is the best for blistering humours, of any thing I have ever tried. I have proved it on sore lips and other inveterate smarting sores.

A little Tar put into this ointment will add to its excellence.

No. 33.

A Tent Salve for Fellons,

May be made, by taking equal quantities of Brimstone, Bluestone and Allum; rub them in a brass mortar, and when powdered, moisten it with spirits, honey and white of an egg, mixed, equal quantities; rub all together fifteen minutes with a brass pestle, and make it of a right consistence.

The property of this tent salve is to destroy fungus or inflamed flesh, by turning it quickly into matter; and if followed up and attended rightly, it will bring out the core, and get to the bottom of any rising in two or three days. Cancers may be destroyed and eaten out by it.

This will answer all the ends of what is called caustic, with less anguish.

No. 34.

The Tooth-ache, to cure by Sympathy.

The process—The patient is enjoined not to narrate what is done to him, or the Tooth-ache will return, (but a repetition will restore the cure.)

All the finger and toe nails are to be trimmed, the pieces off of each are to be laid on a rag or paper; to which also is to be laid a lock of hair taken from the head; then the gum of the tooth is to be gouged or pierced, to add some blood to the nails & hair; then the whole is to be wraped together in the bank of some creek or gulley, at a place where no creature crosses. The operator may keep the putting away to himself, if he pleases.

Indians they say have queer notions. Hah! but I have tried this for perhaps fifteen years, on myself and many others, and seldom without immediate success. The tooth, it is believed, when it becomes easy, will never ache again.—If the pain remains, chew root, No. 2, or No. 16.

If you are willing to try this, you may rest assured, it will do you no hurt.

No. 35.

The Ear-Ache,

Will often be cured by the application of Spikenard Root. Take the green Spikenard Root, beat it and add a little water to moisten the root; then squeeze out the juice and put it into a phial; drop this into the ear, morning and

PREScriptions.

53

evening, a drop or two at a time, and continue it as long as you please.

This is likely to help a deaf ear, if any thing will, and is a real Indian cure. The Oil of Spikenard, used in like manner, might perhaps be better than the above.

No. 36.

The King's Evil,

Has I know been cured by the Pond Lilley Root; I mean those of a slender stem, a floating leaf, shaped like a horse's foot; often growing in water eight or ten feet deep; the Lilley is the most delicious, also floating on the water, held by a slender flexible stem. The root is knotty and oval, like a Calamus root, and as large nearly as a chair-post. This root should be boiled, beat soft in a mortar, and moisten to a poltice with the liquor; a little of which should be drank morning and evening, and the poltices repeated.

These boils and risings in the glands of the neck, called the King's Evil, have been also digested and cured, by applications of green Frogspawn, taken out of springs, and applied as a poltice.

I would recommend the root and bark, No. 7 and No. 14 to finish the cure.

No. 37.

Cold Water Applications,

I reckon among the choicest of my discoveries.

The following I recommend :

When the accident of a bruise, piercing of a nail, a cut, a broken bone, an eye knocked out and put in again, &c. takes place, immerse the part in cold water as quick as possible, and then dip a large soft linen cloth into cold water and apply it, and keep out the air. This cloth should be kept close; aid this by dropping cold water upon it for fifteen minutes, and continue it close for twelve hours. The inflammation by this means will be kept back, and the cure by any thing else, will be almost forestalled; and then a bruise, a strain or broken bone, will scarcely swell at all; and a like application to a burn will have a similar effect. In about fifteen minutes the first pain will be over, and the future ease will be stedfast.

I have tried the foregoing applications of cold water, with full demonstrations, for forty years past.

No. 38.

The Poor Man's Medicine.

Boil four ounces of pure Quicksilver in an iron pot, with two quarts of water, until half is evaporated, and bottle the water for use.

The same Quicksilver will serve, again and again, as often as you want a fresh supply of

the water. This medicine is said to be as simple in taste, and as safe in using as so much simple water, and may be drank as often and as much as you please. The virtues are many : it may be used externally or internally ; it destroys worms, purifies the blood, opens obstructions, scours the glands, cures all impurities of the skin, ulcers, scald-head, &c.

The yellow water in horses, we have often cured, by boiling only one ounce of Quicksilver in a large pot of water; letting the horse drink a gallon at a time, or mixing his feed with the water; continuing the course for about ten days, and boiling the Quicksilver again and again; and I have found them cured, of imposthumes, following the throat-distemper, by the same means.

No. 39.

A Sweat of Virginia Snake Root and Sage Tea,

Is one of my old remedies for fevers.

Take one drachm of Virginia Snake Root, and make it into a decoction, say half a gill; let the patient drink it and cover warm in bed; then have ready a coffee-pot of weak Sage Tea, say three pints; let the patient begin to drink in ten or fifteen minutes, as warm and as much as he can, out of the spout, not rising or uncovering.—By this drinking keep up the sweat for four hours; then cool moderately and take care of all exposure and excess for the first twenty-four hours. Follow it with No. 9 or 25.

This sweat I have often given (after a puke or purge) in obstinate fevers, such as the nervous, the intermittent, the fever and ague, &c.

I have used this sweat in old second or third day agues, always with success. I have chosen to begin about an hour before the ague, and take up the hour of ague in the sweat. In other cases, I have chosen the wellest time, and never omit it when pain or sickness attend the rise of a fever.—Chips or blocks of wood taken out of a pot of boiling water, may be wrapped up and put in the bed with the patient, to set the sweat agoing.

This sweat should be repeated again, after two or three days, if there is not manifest signs of recovery.

Such a sweat has appeared to me, to move off the obstructions to a right circulation, and to take away the very offending matter out of the blood.

Persons very weak, and especially those who have pain in any part of the body, or all over them, ought to try this. But it should always be followed with bracing medicine, such as the above cited or No. 4. Dont omit, even if the patient seems fairly well by the sweat.

No. 40.

To cure the Jaundice.

1. Give the Emetic No. 1.
2. Give the Pills No. 41, every night, what the stomach can bear.
3. Make a diet drink of wild Cherry bark, and use it constantly till well.

4. If the case is obstinate, give one dose of No. 24, to move the perspiration.
5. Then save the urine, (say a pint) mix it into a cake with rye meal, and burn it slowly behind the back log twice or three times, (per sympathy.)

6. Give Chalybeate Oxmel, (No. 44.)

Doctor Hole relates, that he was cured of an obstinate habit of the Jaundice, into which he had several times relapsed, and which he had proved on others for twenty years, with the most happy success. The process is as follows :

1. Put wild Cherry bark into stale cider, (say a double handful to two quarts.)

2. Take the scale that forms on an old chimney back-wall, or on an old iron tramel, (scrape off a good handful) and make a decoction.— Drink turn about of each of these, five or six times a day, as much as the stomach can take, and follow it up till the cure is perfected. Probably there is a good portion of Oxygen in the scale that is generated by smoke. See note, No. 44.

You can have choice, and if one thing wont do, try the other.

No. 41.

Pills for the Jaundice.

Take three ounces of China Rhubarb, powdered (No. 6) one drachm of Myrrh, and one drachm of Aloes, rub them fine, and put altogether, and moisten it with spirits to form a mass of Pills. They must be made up soon, or they

become hard. I choose always to keep some of this preparation by me in a roll; I can then put some of it into a phial of spirits, so that a tea spoonful will be a dose. This roll will make excellent bitters, will be an antidote against Dysentery, excess of Bile, the Jaundice, &c.

A little matter of these pills, will answer to relieve costiveness; they answer best, gently or gradually taken; they will then strengthen the system. In this they will be good in Diarrhoea or fluxes, but are not equal to No. 25.

No. 42.

An Antidote for Epidemic Diseases.

Prepare you a few Brimstone matches, and a bottle half full of spirits; light a match and thrust it into the mouth of the bottle, so as to fill the empty part with smoke. When the match is taken out, put your thumb on the mouth, and shake the spirits, to incorporate the smoke what they can. Do thus with several matches.

This I had from a very old man, when I was but a little boy. I remember he said, a dram of this rum will keep you from catching the Small-Pox or Meazles; yes, if you will drink a dram of this in the morning, you may go safely where the plague is all day. But I rather suppose it had better be taken morning, noon and night.—I tried it myself before I had the Small-Pox.—See Antidote, No. 5.

PREScriptions.

59

No. 43.

Huron's Cure for the Dropsy.

Take Bitter Sweet Root, White Roots of Elder, Horse Radish Roots, of each a large handful, steep them in one gallon of Cider. Take a tea cup full in the morning, and always before meal times through the day.

In a very weak case, a jelly of calf's-feet is to be eaten cold, with vinegar. If the stomach rejects food, a little Elixer of Vitriol made into punch, may be allowed. Diet is not to be high seasoned, but any kind to be liberally used, that the stomach will take. This medicine may be prepared with Vinegar, or even with water where cider can not be had. This receipt came to me well attested; by it was performed several singular cures, after patients were given over by physicians for lost.

A single instance experienced but in one trial, from a child of my own I wish to relate.

My youngest daughter, when about two years old, lost her appetite, became uncommonly disposed to sleep, her sprightliness turned to stupidity, and in a few days she became bloated and apparently filled with water or dropsical swelling in her whole frame; and as I could not conceive how I could administer any means of relief to her by any thing I could give her internally, I studied to endeavour it by an external application.

I took Horse Radish and Spiknard Root, (two diureticks) equal quantities, pounded them in a mortar, green, and applied them by way of poltice to the bottoms of her feet. The wished for

effect, a plentiful emission of urine took place, & cleared the dropsy in about forty-eight hours. I gave her a few doses of Linseed Oil, agreeably to No. 55, and she soon became well and hearty.

But try the following (No. 44) for the Dropsy.

No. 44.

Chalybeate Oxy-mel.

Take two ounces of Columbo Root,* one drachm of Virginia Snake Root, twenty ten-penny Nails, and one quart of good Vinegar, put them together in an iron pot; simmer it a little over fire; then let it stand forty-eight hours; then boil it down to a pint; strain and wring out the liquor, and return it into the pot; then add one pound of sugar and a gill of spirits; simmer it down on coals to the consistence of molasses, and bottle it up for use.

The common dose for a grown person may be a tea-spoonful, morning, noon and night, when the stomach is empty, about ten minutes before meals; but begin with less, and increase the dose, as you find the stomach can bear it.

The intention of this medicine is to recruit the blood, and strengthen the system. It may be taken a week, and then miss a week; and then take it again; and so at intervals renew the

* The Columbo Root, if left in whole pieces, may afterwards be strung and dried, it will then be good to chew, or to be used instead of barks.

course, more or less, until the patient is quite well and strong.

In consumptive cases the person should drink ground ivy or agrimony tea, for two or three days at a time, and then miss as long, and then resume it again. The latter of these herbs is preferred for bracing and giving strength, but the former is conceived to touch the disorders of the liver.

This medicine will be found a superior remedy for worms, as those vermin cannot live with the iron. It is most excellent for the weaknesses of women, either under suppressions, or in excess of the fluor of either kind. But when it takes place, the doses should be omitted until it subsides. It may be given to finish the cure of fevers in general. It merits a trial in all reduced and low cases of the blood, such as consumption, dropsy, asthma, jaundice, derangement, &c. to recruit the oxygen,* or iron property in the blood; a deficiency of which, as I conceive, is the radical cause of these diseases.

Healthy persons have a right proportion of oxygen; but an excess or deficiency may either of them be the occasion of disease. The excess

* Take notice—There is a certain part of our bodily substance that I call oxygen, or iron; this is the basis of strength. There is abundantly more oxygen in the blood than in any part of us. When blood is taken in a vessel and stands to be cold—1. There is the clods, or viscid, tenacious part, called the grume: 2. The thin and watery part, called the serum. It is said there is much more iron in the serum than in the grume.

of oxygen* is not so much to be feared, and occurs but seldom; but deficiency of oxygen happens very often, and I expect always in consumption, dropsy, jaundice and palsy; but I leave it to future observation more accurately to determine this. I have however observed, that blacksmiths, or those working in iron, seldom if ever have the consumption or dropsy.

A late patient of mine, who had been a year or two in a state of melancholy, told me that the electrical machine had been tried on her, but the same charge that would shock other people hard, had little or no effect on her. I leave it to those who have opportunity to observe, whether the electrical shock will not be the same in the cases of consumption, dropsy and jaundice; and whether it does not announce a deficiency of oxygen.

But the great question with me is how to restore the oxygen in a consumptive person; iron or a preparation of it being my alternative. Two things I fear—1. An increase of the pulmonary, or pain in the breast; 2. Bleeding at the lungs. My prescription No. 44, I conceive will not expose the patient either as to pulmonary or bleeding at the lungs; but will gently increase the oxygen, and innocently prepare good blood: the issue will be a recovery to good health, if such a thing be possible.

* I have noticed that blacksmiths are very subject to rheumatic pains: the cause, I conceive, is an excess of oxygen: and this may most generally exist with, and be the root of the diathesis of plethora and irritation. The remedy most probably will be No. 39 and 72.

My children and friends—after you look over this, when you see a person with a white face, male or female, you will be ready to say "*That person wants Father Smith's chalybeate oxymel*" No. 44.

No. 45.

Dr. Tiffin's prescription for derangement, or mania.

Get gum myrrh, asafoetida, aloes and castor, of each a quarter of an ounce, opium and camphor one drachm each; powder them separately, and mix them all together with oil of amber sufficient to make them up into pills the size of garden peas. Get at the same time two ounces of Peruvian bark, red or yellow, and half an ounce of rust of steel; mix them well together into a powder. Give two of the above pills morning, noon and night; give also a teaspoonful heaped up of the powder every day, an hour before breakfast and dinner, which is twice a day. The diet may be any thing that the patient likes best, and which will best agree with the stomach.

This prescription I was honored with by Dr. Edward Tiffin, late governor of the state of Ohio. I used it for my daughter, Nancy John, who had been four months in a state of alarming mania, or derangement; when she had taken it about two weeks, she suddenly came to her reason; and after using agrimony tea a few weeks, became very stout and healthy.

The Doctor, in his letter to me, states, her diathesis "I take to be great debility, and (to use a common expression) the nervous system unstrung."

I think to apply in such a case No. 44 and 26, also No. 9, will likely prove a cure.

No. 46.

Syrup for the Dysentery.

I have for a long time, perhaps 30 years, prescribed in the following manner, and it has nearly always been used with success: Take a handful of garden rhubarb, or patience, or horse dock roots, or any one of these, and shred them up green or dry. Also, a handful of persimmon or wild cherry bark (either will do) put the root and the bark together into a quart mug or pitcher that will bear the fire, and put in with them four tablespoonfuls of sugar, and fill up the quart with boiling water; set it on the coals until it is drawn like tea. The patient is then to begin to take it, a tablespoonful at a time (if a grown person) every fifteen minutes, until ease begins to take place in the bowels; then not so often, and so by degrees break off; yet take some until good health takes place.

This syrup should be boiled every day, and a little spirits put into it to keep it from getting sour; and may be filled up and sweetened to the taste, or renewed as there is occasion.

Give at the same time a flour coffee (wheat or rye meal fried brown) boil it with milk and su-

gar in it, to fill up the belly and promote sweat by a plentiful drinking of it hot or cold: this will greatly assist the cure.

By this course the fæces, or lumps in the illium guts (which occasion the dysentery) will be gradually dissolved, and the cure be permanent; but the first effect or symptom of cure, is ease in the belly. See No. 25, 9, and 41. This syrup may be given in any diarrhœa or flux.

No. 47.

The Croup, or Bold Hives,

that so alarmingly choak children to death, being a swelling or stoppage of the lungs, I have cured by the following syrup for 12 years past: the success has been truly singular; it is a discovery of my own, by mere accident.

Take a handful of John's wort, No. 22, and a handful of sage, and sugar sufficient; make them into a syrup, in the manner directed in the foregoing number. The dose for a child six months old, should be only a teaspoonful; but to one six years old, a tablespoonful. The times and continuance may also be like No. 46. See No. 18.

No. 48.

Syrup for the Quinsy, catarrh, and ulcerated sore throat.

To prepare—Take one ounce of squaw root dried, or a like quantity of green, No. 17, half

as much blueberry root, No. 16; boil the roots in three quarts of water to less than one, add alum and honey to make it rough and palatable. Gargle the throat, & swallow some pretty often.

Report is, that a noted root doctor of Jersey, near Elizabethtown, made use of this with the greatest success. I had it from Dr. Hole, who highly recommended it; but as these complaints scarce ever have prevailed where I have lived, I have never put it to the trial. A tea made of the root No. 16, will probably be a relief and cure in the most of such cases.

No. 49.

For the Canker.

The canker is a hot humor which has its seat in the stomach; shows itself in whitish sore spots on the tongue, palate, and inside of the mouth and lips, that will sometimes eat and consume away the palate. It is generally attended with fever and great thirst, uneasiness and distress. Children have been mostly the subjects of it, but sometimes it goes thro' the whole family; and to small children it has sometimes proved very mortal.

A Mr. Huston, from whom I obtained the receipt, cured it easily and certainly, if applied to in time. His prescription is as follows: lignum vitæ chips or dust, black snake root, No. 10, squaw root, No. 17, Virginia or Seneca snake root, black haw bark, John's wort, No. 22, beech drops, of each a tablespoonful powdered: of blue

flag root, and blood or puccoon root, each a teaspoonful, if powdered; these put together are to be made into a syrup (say 3 half pints) in like manner as No. 46, and given like No. 47. The dose for a child is a teaspoonful every 10 minutes for the first hour; a tablespoonful for a grown person; then lengthen more and more between times of taking of it. If the belly is bound, clystering, castor oil, or some other gentle, easy purge ought to be given: sweet fern, blue whortleberry bushes and healall,* or some of them, are to be used as a tea. The syrup should be given warm, especially at first; and heated, filled up, or renewed, till its end is answered.

I have known cures by this medicine when the tongue had become black, and the blotches were spreading, eating sores. Milk diet is to be avoided, and all salt and dried meat; any other food may be freely taken. This disease is seldom found in southern climates. Try for it No. 14 in tea, and No. 48, but more particularly No. 16 in tea.

No. 50.

Pain in the Breast,

is often occasioned by an acid, or sour state of the stomach, or if you please, the stomach having too much rennet.

Make the following drink: chip green horse radish roots, as much as will lie in a half pint

* The healall is a wild herb, bearing a whitish blossom, resembling red clover.

tumbler, and put them in a quart bottle; then take vinegar, and if strong, mix it half water, sweeten this with sugar pretty sweet, and fill up your bottle with it. Take this drink three times a day, about 10 minutes before meals; the dose a spoonful or two, or a wine glassful, as the stomach will bear it. This course will generally help the digestion; the want of which is frequently the occasion of the pain in the stomach. But sweet tea or coffee must sometimes be avoided, with every thing else that would turn to vinegar quickly. But when there is a burning at the stomach, which frequently happens by drinking drams, grog, punch, wine, &c. these are to be forborne or left off, as it may be presumed that they are the occasion. My No. 26 will often be a temporary cure, and ought to be tried, especially if there is flatulence or colic symptoms; yea, this pain is frequently only wind pent up, and the beginning of a colic.

Pain in the stomach is a common attendant in a consumption, together with pain in the side and shoulder; then both the above may be moderately tried: but No. 44 will be most likely to effect the cure.

No. 51.

Persons stunned with thunder, drowned, strangled, or the breath suddenly lost or struck out of them by any accident, such as damp in a well &c. may often be restored by the following process:

Let a person of good strong lungs apply his mouth to the sufferer's, holding at the same time his nostrils close, and blow his breath (as we say) as hard as he can into the sufferer's lungs; he must then leave him to expire while he gets his own breath, and then repeat the effort as soon and as often as he can, perhaps a hundred times, if self respiration does not take place sooner. A reed or pipe like a weaver's quill may be made use of for the purpose, and sometimes a pair of hand bellows have been used; but I would prefer the breath, as most likely to keep the lungs and blood warm.

For drowned persons, cloths dipt in hot water ought to be laid on the breast as warm as a living person could bear, and a blanket dipt in like manner ought to be wrapt around the naked body, and the hands and arms, feet and legs should be rubbed with hot wet cloths; this warming and rubbing is prescribed in order to keep the blood from coagulating. Drowned persons, I think, should not be rolled upon a barrel, but only be laid with their heads down, so that the water in them may run out, and no violence done them; but the blowing should be begun and kept on as soon as possible.

In a treatise that I have read respecting the recovery of drowned persons, it is stated (if I mistake not) that they have been recovered who have been under the water five or six hours.

I once happened to be present at the town of Washington, Georgia, when a person was struck dead (as we say) with thunder; and I witnessed the before described process, as it relates to blow-

ing the breath, and beheld the recovery of the person. This happened on a court day, about 30 years ago; many as well as myself saw the melancholy, but afterwards joyous scene. I assisted shortly after the shock, in opening a vein in the young woman's arm: but there was no spring or motion in the blood. The whole process that proved her recovery was ordered by Mr. Jer. Walker.

No. 52.

Stopping of Blood, and of Hemorrhages,

are of great importance to be known. If you should be wounded, so as to wish to stop the blood: 1. Close the wound as well as you can, and put to it a large cloth wet with cold water, and drip on a little cold water for 15 minutes, keeping it as close as possible for twelve hours; sometimes it will be best to take a few stitches to close the orifice. But apply No. 37 in preference to every thing, if you can; and then the plaster, No. 30. Or 2. Take vinegar and dissolve alum in it as much as is suitable, then scrape the soot from the bottom of a dinner pot, and moisten it with the alum and vinegar, so as to make a small poultice, and apply that; or if you can get it, take the powder of the leaves of lamb's quarter, and apply closely: this well known herb has been proven to be first rate for stopping blood. Or 3. Boil a strong decoction of the bark of the pignut hicory, this is the Indian styp-tic, and probably as good as any thing.

PREScriptions.

71

In hemorrhages, or discharges of blood from the womb or bowels—take a little vinegar prepared with alum as above, give a teaspoonful every 10 minutes, or as much and as often as the stomach will take. At the same time, if the case is urgent, apply cloths wet with vinegar prepared with alum as above, or in cold water, put them cold on the belly, and repeat them as occasion requires. But sometimes it is needful to take a little blood from the arm, as that will turn the circulation; then probably the above applications will take the desired effect. Alum dissolved in water, or alum whey, taken as much as the stomach can bear, until the hemorrhage ceases, are proper in extreme cases. But drink agrimony tea, if you can get it, for two or three days, as stated in No. 9: and if the unhappy sufferer is much exhausted, to restore strength and good blood, try No. 44.

No. 53.

Bleeding at the Nose

is sometimes to be a little indulged, as they say it prevents the headache; but generally it is from debility, and shows a weak state of the system, therefore the sooner it can be prevented the better. In order to which, observe the following directions:

1. Blow your nose pretty smartly two or three times, and then bear against it where the blood issues, if you can, with your thumb, and hold it close a few minutes. 2. If this fails, dissolve

alum in good vinegar, as in No. 52, dip a little lint or fine rag in it, and put it into the nostril. 3. But sometimes a habit of bleeding at the nose frequently and every day takes place, and the blood becomes very vapid, so that it will hardly stain a cloth. When such a habit takes place, the only effectual remedy that I have ever found is to learn the person to smoke tobacco. This I have had to try for myself, or be exposed to bleed to death at the nose: but smoking a little every day has always overcome this habit, as far as my knowledge extends.

No. 54.*Bleeding at the Lungs*

I believe, may always be considered as one of the expressions of great debility. What I shall say about it, take as follows:

1. Try about a teaspoonful of fine salt, which you may lick up by itself out of your hand; do this every day, or oftener, if the complaint is urgent. 2. The most likely thing that now strikes my mind, to be a radical cure, is to make use of agrimony tea, the root as well as the tops; use it cold about three days at a time, and then miss three days, and so use it as a diet drink in some form. See No. 9.

You will wonder, perhaps, why I am always commending No. 9 for every thing: but as a reason I will state the following fact, which I personally know to be the truth:

An old man of my acquaintance, after a spell of the gravel, which nearly took his life, was for several months unable to retain his urine, but it dript from him continually. He was at length advised by Dr. George Foulk, a German, to drink agrimony tea: this tea being the only medicine he used, he became a well man in a few days, being as free from this complaint as in his youth, and he was then above eighty years of age.

No. 55.

Linseed Oil,

for children supposed to be troubled with worms, has been generally my medicine. In raising my own family I have scarcely ever given any thing else. Let it be taken as follows:

Give a teaspoonful of linseed oil, put with as much sugar or molasses, morning, night and morning; that is, three times, then miss three, then give it again, and so repeat it until the child has taken it nine times. This is a dose for a child two or three years old, and respect should always be had to the age and strength of the patient. But see No. 44 for worms, and No. 21.

No. 56.

Preserving the teeth, and curing an odious taste in the mouth, may always, I presume, be effected by this little simple process:

Only wash and rinse your mouth every morning in your own urine.

Hezekiah Smith, D. D., deceased, late of Haverhill, Massachusetts, had his teeth all entire when he was above sixty years old. He told me the only means he had used, is what I have above advised, which he had followed from the days of his youth.

Relief from the ill taste I have proved, and I do not think the remedy worse than the disease. Those who know this in their youth, and will not try it, who can pity them when they groan with the tooth-ache!

No. 57.

The cure of venomous Bites and Stings,

ought to be known, if possible, by every body; for a little delay will often render the bite or sting dreadful, and sometimes incurable. How important must it be to be able to cure the bite or sting of serpents and spiders, especially the black spider with a red spot on his back, called the tarantula, so common and dreadful in southern climates, hornets, wasps, bees, &c.

To cure any of these, you may only wet a thimbleful of indigo with good vinegar, to make it into mud, and apply it to the bite or sting. If done soon, the danger will immediately be over; and it is stated to me, that the place will not swell at all.

∴ The above is a discovery lately made in Sussex county, New-Jersey, where the snake called

the pilot, or copper-head, was so common and bit so many, that the mowers would scarcely venture into the meadows, until this discovery was made. They then kept some of the indigo mud by them, and found that they could cure themselves at once by this simple application.

But see Nos. 10, 11, & 17, and you may also remember that honey, sweet oil and hog's lard are severally good to take inwardly and outwardly, both for bites and stings. That man who received the sting of a bee on the tip of his nose,* and died in a few hours, might likely have been saved by any of these, had the application been made in due time.

No. 58.

The Thrush

is a sore mouth common to young children, beginning in little white scruffy blisters. Its cure may be attempted, 1. By the white elm bark (that is, the rough, not the slippery) make of the bark a strong tea, wash and gargle the mouth and let the child often swallow some, if it is only a teaspoonful at a time; this commonly brings off the scruff in a day or two, and does not terrify at all. Or 2. Make a syrup by dissolving loaf sugar in three or four tablespoonfuls of water, and add borax (the size of a grain of Indian corn) made fine; give the child a teaspoonful every 2 or 3 hours, until you find it is mending; then not so often, and by degrees omit it.

* The case was related in a late newspaper.

No. 59.

Solution of Corrosive Sublimate,

for the yaws and venereal disease, may be prepared and applied, by taking, 1. Ten grains of corrosive sublimate, to a pint of good spirits. 2. one drachm of gum guaiacum, to sweat. 3. One drachm rhubarb, to render it purgative.

Scorbutic and venereal diseases are cured by taking a spoonful of the above, morning and evening: drinking sarsaparilla tea plentifully, our bitter-sweet root, or little parilla, is quite as good, and I presume my No. 9 may be found a great deal better. The course about 10, 12 or 14 days, as the case may require.

Caution—This course ought always to be managed by a person of tolerable medical skill, for edge-tools may be dangerous in awkward hands.

Pain in the breast or bowels, or excessive lax, or salivation occasioned by the above, are remedied by taking brimstone; a large teaspoonful of the flour of sulphur mixed in honey or molasses, per dose. This is to be repeated daily until the complaint subsides, and the solution omitted.—But see No. 2.

With this course of the solution I once saved a man, nearly covered all over with ring-worms; other small applications having failed.

No. 60.

Solution for Tetters and Ring-worms.

To prepare—take five grains corrosive sublimate, put to two tablespoonfuls of spirits in a

PREScriptions.

77

phial, and if found too biting, add more spirits. The tetter or ring-worm only need be touched with a feather dipt in this, two or three times daily. Warts, pared a little, may be touched in the same manner; continue to touch them till they are dead.

No. 61.

Tetters, or obstinate breaking-out

a-kin to them, on the hands, feet or any where else, I think may be cured by the following preparation: take a half pint of brandy (peach I prefer) put it in a skillet with half a gill of tar, heat and stir them together, and stir in a large teaspoonful of potash; then bottle it for use. This need only be put on with a feather pretty plentifully for a few times, say every day for 4 or 5 days. My ideas are that some small inhabitants have their cities and plantations in these regions, but this anointing will overcome these Anakims as effectually as the people of the old world were overcome by the flood. You may try this for the itch, and for wens and cancers.

No. 62.

Old Dr. Witts' cure for Wens.

1. The patient must wash the wen morning and evening in his own urine, and once a-day he must grease it with grease broiled out of a wooden potlid, such as in old times they used on their

dinner pots ; probably the marrow out of an old baked hog's jaw would do as well. This is expected to break the wen in about two or three weeks, without pain ; the contents being turned into pure pus or matter, will be discharged, and then the place may be cured up like any other sore, and will never rise again. 2. Should the above fail to break the wen, a hubbed toad may be just knocked in the head, and laid upon it ; this, it is said, will surely break it. I think it ought to be two or three times repeated.

This account I received from Dr. Daniel Hunt, of North Carolina, above 30 years ago ; he told me he had made several trials of it, and always succeeded ; one he told me of, was as big as a two-quart bottle, and hung down by a neck. I have made two small trials with success, which are all that I have had opportunity to attend to.

No. 63.

Cancers have been cured by the common Snails

They are to be dissolved in salt, on a pewter plate set on coals, and the slime or ointment applied by way of tent. In one instance, I was told, only the naked snail was laid to the cancer, and dried fast, and in a few days the cancer and its roots all came off together. This is a late discovery, but came to me well attested. Try muscles or clams out of the creek, if snails cannot be had. Cancers have also been cured by the following preparation : Take a handful of

PREScriptions.

79

comfrey root scraped, fry it in half a pound of hog's lard, until it is crisp, then strain and wring out the grease; then add a tablespoonful of gunpowder pulverized, and a quarter of an ounce of red precipitate, rubbed together; then stir in and stew the whole to make an ointment. Put a fresh plaster of this on the cancer, morning and night, until the roots come out, or are killed: if it occasions much pain, there is too much precipitate in it. From Dr. Chn. Coffman.

No. 64.

The Tape Worm

has been expelled by taking alum, as follows:

Take pulverised alum, as much as will lie on the eighth of a dollar, mix it with a teaspoonful of molasses or honey, and let the patient take it in the morning, fasting; increase the dose a little every morning, and take it three mornings and miss three, until he has taken it nine mornings. This course, it is supposed, will destroy the whole breed of the tape worm in a person; and no one need be afraid of alum: at the same time let the patient drink a tea of the herbs No. 9, 12 or 21. Look at Buchanan's Family Physician for the symptoms.

No. 65.

Ointment for Burns.

To prepare—take six pounds of the leaves of squaw root, No. 17, or as much or as little as

you please, beat them well in a mortar, then mix up these pounded leaves with fresh butter (say three pound) then wrap it up in rolls, about a handful in each, and lay them on a dish or board, and set it by in your cellar until it is covered and filled with mould (say two weeks) then mash it up again in fresh butter, and stew it gently an hour or two on coals, having grease enough to cover the herbs; then strain and wring out and put by your ointment for use.

If this ointment can be applied to a burn or scald, before it blisters, it will prevent its blistering at all; when a burn is raw, and exposed to smart, it will terrify a little when first applied; but if you melt your ointment and apply it gently and frequently with a feather, it will terrify less and less, until the smarting will be overcome by it, and you may expect the cure to be soon completed.

The green ointment, No. 29, may be applied in like manner, and will have the like effect. See also No. 7 and No. 14.

An account of this ointment for burns I obtained from Dr. Peter Evans, of Montgomery, Pennsylvania, about 35 years ago. He used always to keep it, and spoke in the most absolute terms in its commendation.

The following advice may be useful to some, respecting burns:

I have been told, that in glass houses is kept and used, a preparation of lime and linseed oil: unslacked or fresh lime is mixed in a vessel with water and stirred up, and when it settles, the water being poured off, they then pour off the

pure whitewash, leaving the grounds or gritty part behind; this lime batter is then mixed with linseed oil, put in a bottle and kept in readiness. If they get burnt, who work at the glass, which often happens, they take a patch large enough to cover the affected place, and make a plaster by spreading it with this preparation, put it on, and go on with their business; *this plaster, in common, being an immediate cure.* If this is true, it may be of great use to be more generally known.

Note.—Whatever is a cure for a burn, will also be a cure for a frost bite, or sore occasioned by frost.

No. 66.

Pepper, for preventing the Fever and Ague.

If rightly taken, I suppose, pepper will commonly prevent all persons and families from taking the fever and ague, and perhaps most other bilious disorders.

At a season when you expect yourself exposed to the ague, keep fine black pepper by you; take about as much as will lie on the eighth of a dollar, and lick it up by itself if you please, or mix it in a teaspoonful of molasses or a little water, and swallow it. Do this every morning for about four mornings, before you go out, and then you may miss a week, and then take it again, and so go on, more or less, until the sickly season is over. The story connected with this process is as follows:

A certain man inadvertently rented a good farm, lying in the bend of a river, but was much alarmed when he heard that the ague always had heavily afflicted every family who had lived upon the place; but meeting with a certain physician, he received from him the before stated advice; this advice he and his family took, and found that they could escape the ague there, on that farm, as well as any where.

No. 67.*For the Asthma.*

Take sena, pulverised; sulphur, and spermaceti, of each one ounce, two ounces cream of tartar, half an ounce anniseed, pulverised; rub them together in a mortar: take a teaspoonful in molasses, going to bed, two or three nights at a time, I have found enough for to relieve me. It is a moderate purge, and a little debilitating. See No. 44.

No. 68.*Ointment for the Itch.*

To prepare—take sulphur or fine brimstone, salt, black pepper, pulverised; gunpowder or salt petre, and tar, of each a tablespoonful; put them in a mortar, and add fresh butter or fat, enough to make it into an ointment, and rub or mix it well together. Apply this about the joints, hands, wrists and hams, every night for

a week ; wear the same clothes for a week. This quantity will be enough for ten persons, never fails curing the itch, or does any hurt.

Precipitate Ointment.

To prepare—take three quarters of an ounce of red precipitate, three ounces of Venice turpentine, and half a pound of fresh butter ; rub the precipitate in some of the turpentine and butter in a marble or brass mortar (not iron) or an earthen bowl, and then add the remainder of the turpentine and butter, and stir it again ; then add nine spoonfuls of water, one at a time, stirring a little between every one, until all is well mixed.

This ointment is to be applied like the foregoing, only not so liberally, for the itch. It will also be good for any hot, itching humor. But care must always be taken not to expose yourself much in cold water, to wash in, or drink it, lest it bring a worse evil than it cures. If you get pains after using this ointment, by being exposed, take brimstone (say a teaspoonful) and drink sage tea till you sweat ; do this for two or three nights.

No. 69.

A dislocated Shoulder

may be replaced by the following process:—
1. Tie the body fast to a post with a sheet, or something, to keep it from giving way when the extension is made. 2. Let a strong person be provided to grasp the arm, and be directed to pull

it in an even direction, from the body; he is to be instructed, at a signal to be given by the operator, that the arm must be moved forwards and a little down, so that the elbow will be moved about ten inches, a little briskly. 3. The operator must put his hands, one under the hollow of the arm, about where the knob or end of the bone is, and the other hand on the top of the shoulder, and when the extension is sufficiently made (which in common does not take very hard pulling) he is then to give the signal for the motion before directed, and at the same instant bear the knob end of the bone into its socket.

This commonly is not a hard operation, but it is important to know how rightly to go about it. If possible, when the shoulder is first dislocated, apply No. 37, and replace it as soon as you can; but if this has been neglected six hours, it is best to bathe the shoulder with hot vinegar, which may be repeated twice a day for three or four days; afterwards cold vinegar will be best, and lastly, if the shoulder remains weak, try No. 37 for a few days, beginning in the morning, and continuing the cloths for half an hour: but the whole of this vinegar, &c. may be omitted, if the first application, No. 37, be applied in time.

Follow it then with the plaster No. 30.

No. 70.

For a broken Bone.

When a bone is broken, let it be leg, arm or any other limb, the process may be much like

that of the dislocated shoulder, and I think no material difference is necessary in the applications. The main thing is, at the time of the extension, try to get the broken-off ends of the bone together as well as you can, and have the bone straight in its natural position. Then if you have used No. 37 in time, you may immediately apply the plaster No. 30; then have ready a splinter work fixed between cloths and quilted, so as to wrap round and fasten with a lace or running string thro' holes, that you may loosen it and take it off when you please. When you have reason to believe that the bone is knit and getting strong, the stays may be taken quite away; but if the limb should seem to wither, or remain very weak, try the cold water cloth for a few days, as advised in the foregoing No. 69—for cold water is certainly, I think, the best thing to strengthen such withering limbs. After the wet cloth is taken off, the limb should be wrapt in dry flannel, but not kept very hot.

Every body should know that a light diet is the best for such unfortunate sufferers, or especially they should not eat much pork; otherwise they may eat and drink according to their own inclination, what is moderate and reasonable.

No. 71.

For a sprained Ankle or Wrist,

or indeed any other wrench or bruise, I advise

1. You had better try No. 37, than any thing else, at the beginning. 2. Then apply the sear

cloth, No. 30, and little more need be done. 3. But treat it otherwise with hot vinegar, and generally like as directed No. 30, or 69, 70. The Porter's ointment, No. 29, may sometimes be of especial service.

No. 72.

General directions for venesection, or letting blood.

It is necessary to know—1. How to bleed—
2. Where to bleed—3. When to bleed—
4. When not to bleed.

1. How to bleed—The operator should have a good lancet, sharp as a razor; let him then put a bandage on the arm, above where he wishes to raise a vein, or on the leg or round the neck, so as to prevent a sufficient quantity of blood from reaching the heart, and to raise a vein; he should also be capable of opening the vein in a delicate and suitable manner, so as to make the vent or orifice about one-fourth of an inch in length.

I have been told that the Indians make a lancet of a nice piece of flint, which they tie in a stick & strike it, like a fleam, with another stick, and so open a vein very well: and it vexes a body to think that any white man should make a more bungling and indifferent hand at letting blood than the poor Indian. But to be serious, due care and discretion ought to be used, not to injure the place on which you operate. If you have a spring-lancet, set it with judgment, just

fairly to go into the vein, and no deeper, and by no means strike thro' the vein. When I lived in Georgia, in bleeding the blacks, I learned to rip the skin with my thumb-lancet (for I always have bled with sort) and then I could fairly and safely open the vein; and when I have bled a white person, I have chose to do it, by a slanting thrust, in the ripping way.

2. Where to bleed, I think of some importance —When you bleed for a bruise or pain, I think it best to chuse a vein as near the affected part as you can get; and if for the pleurisy or pain in the side or shoulder, chuse your vein on the same side that the pain is, lest, as they say, you should draw the pain across the heart; and for a violent pain in the head, I would recommend to open a vein in the forehead. You may by drawing a handkerchief about the neck, raise good veins in the forehead; and if you open one of them, it will bleed as well as the arm, and I count it the safest place in the body; the skin is a little thicker than elsewhere, but the blood will never flow when the neck is loosed. I have experienced, from this operation, the most sensible relief in my own person, when from the pain in my head (as we used to say) my eyes were ready to burst. Let this be a general rule, when you bind up an arm to raise a vein, take that vein which rises best. From half a pint to three half pints, is a suitable portion of blood to take from a grown person at a time: and that ought to vary according to the strength and circumstances of the person.

3. When to bleed, I think a matter of singu-

lar importance—Generally, it will be safe to bleed in all cases of plethora and irritation; then expect the countenance fresh and the pulse high. If then the patient has pain and distress any where in the body, especially in the breast, you may let blood, and it will likely be to considerable advantage. Young men, they say, should be bled, if they are healthy, once or twice at about 20 or 21 years old; and women, if strong enough, about the turn of life, at the age of 40 or 45. Pregnant women, if strong and hardy enough, are recommended to be bled about the third, the fifth and the ninth months; and near to delivery, when their labor is like to be tedious.

4. When not to bleed, is a matter of still more importance for us to know than the former, if it be possible—I advise generally not to bleed in the cases of weakness, debility and languor; then the pulse will be low, the countenance pale, and bleeding will always then reduce the patient and make him more weak, and sometimes, I believe, will be the occasion of inevitable death.

No. 73.

For the Dew-worm, or child's sore head.

Take one spoonful of tar, one spoonful of the scraping of a copper kettle, black pepper and brimstone, of each a teaspoonful, and tallow the size of a hen's egg; put all in one pint of spirits, and simmer them together over a fire to an ointment. Anoint the child's head once a-day until it is well, and let him wear the same cap.

No. 74.

Ointment for the Piles.

To prepare—Take elder roots, hearts of plantain, of burdock, of mullein, mallows, catnip and motherwort, a handful of each; to be stewed in one pound of fresh butter—with this the patient is frequently to grease himself. See No. 14.

Note—No. 73 and No. 74 are old Dutch receipts, that have often been proved.

No. 75.

For a person breaking out with Boils.

Take elder stalks one year old, cut them in chunks, split them open, and fill a pint mug or vessel with them, and put on cold water to stand all night; let the person drink half a pint of the water in the morning. Renew and drink three mornings successively. This little course will so purge and cool the blood, as to prevent their rising any more.

Boils are generally thought to be a sign of health, but they are so sore, that you will wish to prevent them, if you can. When a boil first appears, it commonly has a little white head with a small drop of matter in it; if then you will pierce it, a little lower than the skin, and squeeze out a drop of black blood from the bottom, it will die away and hurt you more. But sometimes boils rise in great abundance, and I have heard of some instances of their taking life. Prevent them then, in time, if you can.

No. 76.

The cure of bilious, typhous or nervous fevers may be attempted in the following manner:

1. Give No. 1, to move the bile; this is preferable to any thing else. I believe, to lay the foundation of a cure, as it will brace the stomach (the common ipecacuanha may answer) and fit it to receive the following.

2. As soon as the puking has ceased a little, give No. 25, and continue this according to the prescription, until the patient is quite well.

3. Keep No. 26 in readiness, and if any thing of the flatulent or colic kind is perceived, give it freely according to the prescription, until that is overcome; No. 25 and No. 26 may both be used together, and I believe they will always be found sufficient to carry off the remaining bile, and they will give ease and sleep; but the patient should take, as soon as he can, the coffee directed in No. 46, and proceed to other nourishment as the stomach will take it: this commonly finishes the cure.

3. When an obstinate hickup has taken place, I have dissolved three or four pills, No. 26, in a spoonful of hot water, and given it; and continued to repeat it while there was occasion. Perhaps No. 16 in tea would do as well, or better.

4. At the beginning, if there is extreme pain in the head, take a little blood from the forehead, as mentioned in No. 72, but the quantity ought to be according to the strength of the patient; and blood in like manner may be taken from the arm, in case of extreme pain or distress in the breast.

5. If coldness of the extremities remain after the operation of the emetic, give No. 24. I have found the needed, tho' despaired of, assistance from this. I have by this course recovered persons who had been vomiting several days (as long as ten) and have found them recover, when even dying symptoms were upon them. I have tried to excuse persons who have been long and hard vomiting, from taking No. 1, but have found it impracticable. These hard cases I have succeeded in, when their physicians have abandoned them. See preface.

6. Every body should know, that a passage should be procured, in a fever, thro' the draught; but after the puke, if need be, it will be best to procure a passage by injections.

7. If the fever does not yield to the above applications in two or three days, give the sweat No. 39; and always try to keep up the perspiration by a plentiful drinking of some suitable herb or root tea, such as No. 9, 10 or 12, or sage tea.

It matters little what you call the disease—remittent, camp, bilious, nervous, typhus, yellow fever or sick stomach;* all will yield to the above directed process, or I am mistaken—the commission of death only excepted.

* The yellow fever and the sick stomach I take to be the same disease; their difference being chiefly in external circumstances. But they are both, properly speaking, the bilious fever.

No. 77.

*For a swelling of the belly and legs after a fever,
or by taking a cold.*

Take a pint of mustard seed, ground or pounded, and a double handful of horse radish roots, scraped or shredded; steep them in half a gallon of stale cider, in a jug, and shake it often. After 24 hours begin with half a gill per dose, or what the stomach can bear; take it in the morning, and always before meals thro' the day, till you are relieved; and continue to take some at times.

If hot pimples or boils break out on the skin, wash them with a decoction of maple bark.

This has been found a very successful remedy in the southern states.

If cider cannot be had, this medicine may be prepared with vinegar, reduced, sweetened, &c. like No. 50.

No. 78.

*The Hydrops, a cure for the Hydrophobia, or
bite of a mad dog.*

A certain herb is now known, and cultivated in gardens, that from the best information is an effectual remedy for this most alarming and awful disorder.

This herb I call hydrops, but by some of the Germans it is called huner dorm (or alsine, latin) and from among them it came into use. But from a Dutch herbal, the herb by that name appears to be another thing—that has a yellow blossom, this a beautiful pink red; that lives

thro' the winter, this dies with the frost, and comes up from the seed in the spring.

The hydrops is a small running vine, a little resembling the madder; its stalk or vine is four square, having two leaves at a joint, one on each side, and the next leaves are transverse; a grown leaf is about three-quarters of an inch in length, a beautiful oval, without notches or roughness any where; the under side of the leaf is thickly speckled with brown or dun-colored spots, not much larger than the prick of a pin; on the set of the leaf, joining the stalk, are sprouts, some becoming roots, some new vines, and some the beautiful lilly, which begins to show its red leaf when near the size of a grain of wheat, supported by a little round stem about an inch and a half from the stalk; the bud or heart abounds with these little transverse leaves, closely crouded.

These vines put out thick in every direction, creeping on the ground and taking root at the distance of a foot or two from the first root; and when it has once gone to seed, it will come again the next year without sowing.

The tradition or saying is, that this herb ought to be gathered on the longest day in the year, in the forenoon; but I believe this is only a foible, for it must be like other herbs, best when in its bloom and greatest perfection. The Dutch herbal directs to gather the huner dorm when the sign is in the twins, or breast; and they may do that who please, I dare say it will do.

However, the old lady, mother Cints, in whose garden I found the herb, and who gave me the most correct account, which she states from cer-

tain facts with which she was acquainted, says *it will do to take it green out of the garden, at any time, and make a tea of it, and it will cure the bite of the mad dog.*

The manner in which the hydrops was directed to be given by father Miller, is to have it dried and powdered, and to put as much of the powder as will lie on a quarter of a dollar, on a piece of bread and butter, and let the person or creature eat it; and let this be done three days successively. (But we may know that a cow or a horse may take ten times as much as a man.) It is advisable to lose no time in giving it.

In this manner a family with whom I am acquainted, made a fair and successful proof of it. A boy and a dog or two took the powdered herb, and continued well; while some other creatures, bitten at the same time, underwent the awful agony and died.

The efficacy of this herb, in curing the bite of the mad dog, is asserted by so many, that no doubt of it can remain. It has been published in the public news, and in a Dutch almanac, but I have not had the advantage of either of them to assist me in this prescription. This is the cure mentioned in the preface.

My acquaintance with the hydrops is too small to enable me to judge much of its virtues, or of its general operation. But I make no doubt that it possesses the most rare qualities. Probably it may be found an antispasmodic of the most salutary kind. I think it may safely be tried in mania or derangement, epilepsy, cramp, hysteries, &c. and the quantities, times and manner of giving, may vary at discretion.

No. 79.

For a diarrhœa, or looseness of the belly.

The following has been found peculiarly efficacious, when other means have generally failed:

Take the yard or pizzle of a buck (get it saved and dried by a deer hunter) reduce it to powder, put a spoonful of the powder in a bottle with a pint of spirits; take this solution in small quantities, every hour, till relief is obtained; say from a teaspoonful to two tablespoonfuls, as the case may require.

This I remember to have heard, was used in camp, in the old Canada war with the French, when the complaint was very common, and had carried off many; but when this was applied, it was found a speedy and certain cure.

I have known this kept as a family medicine, and given with success to both man and beast.

No. 80.

For a stranguary, or depression of urine.

When a person would make water, but cannot, but with pain and difficulty, from whatever occasion, the following may be tried:

Make a tea of the slippery elm, buds or bark, or lyn buds or bark, either may be used; the tea must be plentifully drank and continued till the patient is well, less or more. Small doses of nitre and camphor, are the usual remedies; but the above tea is perhaps preferable, and the others may be resorted to if it fails.

No. 81.

For the diabetes, or an excess of urine.

I have found a coffee made of flaxseed, and used as a constant drink, of singular benefit.

No. 82.

For a person struck with the Dead Palsy

the following advice may be highly important :

Get good spirits of any kind, such as Jamaica spirits, brandy, gin or whisky, it is not material which, but the first has been oftenest tried ; wet with the spirits the hand, arm, foot and leg, and the whole affected side, three times a-day, and rub the most numb and affected part with a woolen cloth ; continue the application for two or three weeks, or until a recovery takes place.

This application has been several times tried, that I know of. I heard of it in New-Jersey, in several instances, more than twenty years ago ; but never had an opportunity, till since the present copy of this work was written, to see the proof of it under my own notice, and this was with success.

No. 83.

To expel Worms by external application.

Take beef gall and rue juice, equal quantities if green, and a like proportion of the gall and a decoction of the dried rue ; stew them together till you can spread a plaster with it. Then

PREScriptions.

97

apply a plaster about three inches square on the pit of the stomach, and expect in the space of forty-eight hours the worms to be expelled; some gentle purge should be given, about the second day, to carry them off.

This application has succeeded, when many others have been tried without the wished for relief.

No. 84.

The cure of Fevers by external application

may be attempted by preparing the slippery elm bark, to make a poultice (that is by stripping, scraping or pounding it in a mortar, and then working it to a slimy mass with a little water) this may be put into a small bag prepared for the purpose, and laid a little warm to the belly of the person in a fever. This poultice should be removed, and a new one applied pretty often, for it will soon become infected and loathsome. This application has succeeded in obstinate fevers, when internal medicine was apparently useless.

No. 85.

The virtue and right use of the Yellow Springs, or chalybeate waters,

I am persuaded would be of special service to be known. The following are my ideas:

Those waters that are well impregnated with *iron-mine*, possess medical properties of the most healthful and restorative kind; which for safety and efficacy exceed all other medicine.

They answer, 1. To recruit the oxygen in the blood (see No. 44 in the note) *No. 44 may be joined with the use of this water, perhaps to a considerable advantage.*

2. To strengthen the stomach, and the system in general; and to give a good appetite for, and digestion of food. It will sometimes raise a person, when any other means would be worse than none.

3. Female weaknesses and rheumatic complaints may be frequently relieved by a moderate, but plentiful drinking, and prudent bathing.

4. Consumptive persons may be cured by these waters, when other means would fail.*

5. Those families who live by, and drink this kind of water, are peculiarly healthy (to an individual) in every part of America.

But observe for the diseased, 1. There should be a copious drinking of the water for a considerable time, perhaps for three or four months together; and drinking will frequently answer all purposes, without bathing.

2. Bathing should be quickly performed, and the body should be covered and got warm as

* There are sulphur springs in America; they have a yellow spew, but smell and taste like gunpowder, the drinking of which is noted for hurrying off consumptive people. The warm springs in Bath county, Virginia, and those on French Broad river, North Carolina, have the same character.

soon as possible; once in 24 hours is enough—oftener will do more hurt than good, especially if they take cold, and that a person bathing is sure to do, if not soon got warm.

3. No person should take the cold bath when heated by walking or work; the morning is generally the best time.

4. It may be noticed as an invariable maxim, that whoever takes the cold bath (sick or well) and can get quickly warm, will be benefitted by it.

These waters, if good, are covered with a blue scum, where they stand, and do not run off immediately; and are frequently very cold—they cover wood and stones (that they run over) with a deep yellow paint, like what is commonly called copperas color.

The Yellow Spring, in Green county, Ohio, has emitted a spew like the above, that has formed a vast heap of paint, like iron rust or Spanish brown: and the water is conceived to be of the first rate medical quality. Also, there are many other springs in the state of Ohio of the like virtue, and doubtless in many other places in America.

Commonly when a person takes a good potion of this water, in a little time (perhaps in half an hour) his urine will become as clear as the water he drank, and he finds himself cool and lively in his feelings.

Persons should drink this water, not because they are thirsty, but because they will drink it.

Tho' the taste of this water is disgusting to some at first, a little use brings it to be altogether

agreeable. The quantity to be drank at a time, may vary from half a pint to a quart, as the stomach can receive it; but some drink two quarts. It should be drank some time before meals (say half an hour;) mostly after a light draught, the stomach throws or gulps up a little wind; the person then may drink copiously afterwards, and all will lie easy: but if the wind is not thrown up, it causes to vomit. But a few trials, and a little use, will make it perfectly agreeable to every one.

The water is never counted good, when kept long from the fountain.

THE END.

[The following Numbers, additions and alterations have been collected and written since the book was put to press, and a considerable part of them bound.]

NO. 86.

Vaccine Inoculation

Is now fully established to be an antidote against the small-pox.

This was discovered and introduced about the beginning of the present century, (i. e. the 19th) by some Doctors in England, who transmitted it to America.

It has now been practised with, for about 12 years, to general satisfaction, and patronised by two of the honorable presidents of the United States of America, Jefferson and Madison.

The history, as near as I recollect, is as follows: Certain Milk-Maids, in England, being inoculated with the small-pox, it was found that the small-pox could not be communicated to them; and when the reason was sought, it was conceived that the said Milk-Maids had taken an infection from the Cow's bags or teats, on their hands, which had brought blisters and sores on them; and that in the instances where this had taken place, the small-pox could not be communicated.

* The Cows are said to have had such watery blisters, terminating in a scab, on their bags and teats; and it was from these blisters, found upon the cows in England, that the vaccine inoculation was begun; and for this reason it was called the Cow-pox or Kine-pox.

Now the process I would advise:

1. Take the watery slime, at about the 6th or 8th day, from the arm of a healthy person who has been inoculated, while the blister is still in its clear state; for when it becomes yellow, it will be uncertain to give the infection.

2. Raise the cutis, or grain of the skin, about two inches above the knuckle bone of the wrist, with a lan-

* Whether Cows in America have ever such watery blisters and scabs, I am not able to assert:—But I have heard that a cow was inoculated with the small-pox, and she had the disease fairly. Matter was taken from her and tried (at least on one person) but it was found to be the small-pox still, in all its inveteracy. This was done in the state of Ohio.

cet or needle, into a little cup, so deep that the water will just rise in it; then introduce a small drop of the above, such as you can carry on the point of your lancet or needle, into the raised cup—and cover the inoculated cup, with a little lint or clean cotton, touched with spittle, or the white of an egg, to make it stick.

3. In a few hours the lint may be removed from the arm; and if the infection has taken, it will show a little inflammation in 48 hours. All excesses in eating, drinking and exercise should be avoided, as the system will be thoroly affected; and frequently the person will experience, chills and a slight fever—and kernels in their groins and under their arms—and you may expect the sore on the arm to be considerable.

The reason why I would prefer the wrist to the upper part of the arm, is because I think it a more favorable place to keep cool, and wash frequently with a rag dipped in cold water, which should be carefully attended to, during the first stages of the rising of the blister, and inflammation; and if you must have a sore arm it is better to have it there.

If you have to carry the infection any distance or time, I would advise to carry it on a cotton thread, absorbed full of the vaccine water, dried moderately before the fire, and dropped into a phial—This may be cut to pieces, and moistened with spittle on a bit of glass or earthen, and the bigness of half a pin's head will do to inoculate a person.

If you wish to preserve the infection for a considerable time, you may save the first scab, taken off as soon as the watery state subsides. Seal it in a phial, and it will answer for years, to begin this inoculation.

We have to say, in favor of this vaccine inoculation, that no one ever catches the infection otherwise than by being inoculated; and we have heard of no one's death being occasioned by it, young or old: but the small-pox inoculation carries off many.

If this inoculation should be still attended to, the rising generation will scarce ever see the truly deplorable and affecting scene of persons dying, or torn to pie-

ces with the small-pox, which every human creature is exposed to, if not secured from it by vaccine inoculation.

NO. 87.

Tincture of Cantharides.

To prepare—Take half an ounce of cantharides, (or Spanish flies) pulverise them and put them in a bottle with half a pint of spirits, shake them together a sufficient time, then strain out what you want for present use, thro' a fine rag, two or three double.

The particular use of this medicine is to remove, in females, that obstruction usually occasioned by catching cold, frequently so fatal to women, (i. e. obstructed menses.)

I would advise to have this in readiness; and after trying No. 27 or No. 44, to recruit the system if possible and prepare good blood, for 5 or 6 days, then give this tincture.

Begin by dropping three drops in a little water (say a wine glass full) let her drink it, and repeat the doses three times a day, adding one drop more in every potion, until a strangury takes place, or the wished for fluor; then stop, and attend to the remedy for the strangury, No. 80.

Then rest from this 4 or 5 days, and in this time give one of the chalybeates above mentioned; then give the tincture again, beginning with the number of drops which you last gave, three times a day, till one or the other of the before-mentioned succeeds; then stop and proceed as above directed. If the end is not answered by the second effort, try the third; but I think, commonly speaking, you need not rise above 15 or 20 drops at a dose.

This course commonly speaking, gives no disturbance, and will be found a safe and easy process, and very sure to succeed, if such a thing be possible—it being one of the gentle attempts to be made in the stimulant

course, and will frequently be the cure of fits, approaching consumption, &c.

The fluor, once obtained, will commonly regulate itself: at least with the assistance of No. 8.—But in the cases, so critical and delicate, I advise, that the patient be under the notice of a skilful physician, if such can be had.

NO. 88.

To prevent or counteract a mortification.

Prepare the following: Take brimstone and allum, equal quantities (say the size of a thimble) put them both in a scale and balance them with gun-powder; then pulverise them separately, and mix them well together. Take of this mixture, as much as can lie on a quarter of a dollar, make it into a potion, with vinegar and water (say half a gill) for a grown person; and in proportion, for a child. Let the patient drink it without delay. Its first effect, commonly, is a chilly fit or shivering, which is to be esteemed a good symptom of its success. The like potion may be repeated daily, till taken three times which is commonly enough. It usually will bring the patient into a good state of perspiration; but its peculiar intention is to move and loosen all obstructions thro' the system. The good effect will commonly soon appear in the tumor or wound, or affected part of the body, where the mortification is feared, or may be begun; and will greatly assist external applications to save life, if it be possible. For external application, apply No. 7 or No. 14, if convenient; but a decoction of dogwood and sassefras roots, to wash and poltice with, is very good.

I have applied this mixture for an obstinate cold, as we call it, when the lungs could not be relieved by raising or coughing up any thing, and I found it to have a speedy and happy effect.

I was favored with this medicine by Dr. Geo. Foulk, a German.

NO. 89.

For persons lean and poor in flesh,

I would advise the following: Take a teaspoonfull of sugar, and just whiskey or spirits enough to dissolve it and make it swim. (say a tablespoonfull) infuse them together, and let the poor person drink it of a morning and eat something in about 10 minutes; but drink no more spirits thro' the 24 hours.

Try this every morning, for two or three weeks. This I conceive will increase the quantity of chyle in the stomach, and recruit the blood, and nourish all the exterior of the body in a special manner.

These ideas I have formed from what took place by two of my acquaintance making use of the sugar and whiskey as above; and from being very spare and poor in flesh, as was their common habit, they became very healthy, stout, robust, and fleshy enough; and I think they may be a good example for others.

NO. 90.

The Silver Root

Is famous, as a poltice, to relieve rheumatic pains, when seated in a knee, shoulder, &c.

This root may be known by its small stem, about two feet high, strung towards the top with blue blossoms. It grows in marshy places, and on sandy banks of creeks, where the freshes have washed. The roots, when digged or pulled up, are white as silver, from whence it has its name—are small, and grow from their stool in every direction. They taste aromatic, but not severe. They should be pounded and applied. I have tried this but a few times. They succeed beyond expectation; and its character is that of an absolute cure.

[The following is intended, in any future edition, to be inserted instead of the No. 18, in page 40 of this book.]

NO. 18.

The Back-ache root

Grows frequently in dry prairies and glady barrens, in the western country and state of Ohio; and I believe it may be cultivated from the seed.

It is called *back-ache root*, from its special use for that complaint (the back-ache.)

It is also frequently called *colic-root*, because it is a known cure for the colic. But its more ancient name has been *The Devils Bitt*.

The top is a round weed, from two to five feet high, having no branches at all, but thickly strung with long scattered leaves. About one fourth of the stalk from the top point, is covered, in the summer, with purple blossoms growing out of the stalk like the mullen; but the stalk is not much bigger than a pipe stem, and seems as if it grew always in a bunch of grass, which grass indeed is the leaves of the root.

The root itself is a lump or knob of irregular form, and various in shape and size; its taste is mild, resembling the taste of allocompain, or a pine bud, or both.

The properties of this root I conceive are special, being a mild aromatic, yet a powerful stimulus; answering generally as an antispasmodic, and may be found useful in all the nervous disorders.

In using the Back-ache root, observe,

1. A chew of this root is a quick relief for the tooth-ache.
2. By chewing this root, persons have been cured of the colic and finally of the habit, or return of it.
3. *The Croup or bold Hives*, have been speedily cured by drinking a decoction of this root, making the same root into a poltice, and laying it warm to the pit of the stomach. The decoction should be given, as liberally as possible, till the child gets relief.
4. I have found the decoction of this root, a speedy remedy for the head-ache.
5. The back-ache has been cured by this root, and in

one instance, it was taken in bitters, chewed, and in decoction, so that a man took as much as six pounds of the root in nine days, but had his back cured, with which he had been a cripple for some years.

6. I have experienced myself, great relief in a chronic rheumatism, by only taking it in liquor as bitters.

7. From the foregoing facts, I am encouraged to think, that a decoction of this root will likely cause the intermission of a fever, and may perhaps become a general cure for fevers; but a purge, or vomit, should be given before it.

8. It merits a trial in hysteric, and hypochondriac complaints, and in all cramps, spasms, epileptic and convulsion fits, and to prevent the return of the apoplexy, that king of terrors.

Observe—That the using of this root has never been known to issue in indirect debility. It never occasions vomiting or purging, nor a flow of urine, sweat, or saliva; nor does it occasion sleep or stupor, like opium; but the patient sits easy as to all these, tho using this pungent root most liberally.

If these ideas should be justified, when put to a sufficient further proof, this root must be placed in the first rank of simples, of all the materia medica; and I should not hesitate to conclude the entire propriety of these remarks, was it not that I remember to have heard, fifty years ago, that it was a root of excellent virtues; and we may wonder why those virtues have not brought it into use, more generally ere now. But, why should we wonder when so small a portion of the riches of the field of nature is yet discovered?

ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS.

Page xxi, instead of the second paragraph of chapter iii, read—It would surprise you to see this floating all over you, in a state of good health, like water over a piece of watered meadow, and a steam flying from you in every direction, like your breath in a frosty morning, which you might discover by a good microscope.

To be added to the introduction, page xxii.

Before I quit my introduction, I wish to lay down two general rules in taking medicine.

1. If the patient has ever received special relief from any one medicine, try that again in almost any complaint, for that person.

2. Never trust to one medicine alone, where the complaint is severe or obstinate; but give the first aid by the next best that you can get.—Two men with handspikes, may roll a log that one cannot.

Page 69, line 13, add—New-born infants, strangled in the birth, may frequently be restored to life by the like process.

Page 77, at the end of No. 61—Note, if it be true that cancers and wens are occasioned by the residence of a family of worms, we may be pretty sure of the success of this preparation, if duly applied. A tincture made of No. 19, and applied as above, would likely succeed. If there be a running sore, dress it with the bark of the common Red-root made into a powder, and cover as far as you have annointed round, with some kind of plaster to keep out the air, and dress twice a day.

Page 90, at the end of article 3, 21st line from the top, add the following: Give No. 2 every other day as long as the fever continues. If the distress is great, give it in the fever. I have found the distress abate immediately.

ERRATA.

Page vi, 1st and 18th lines, for "*Leotril*," read *Lectrill*.

Page xxii, 4th line, for "lap" read *lar*.

Page 44, last line, for "third," read *thirst*.

do. 89, 4th line, from the bottom, for "hurt you more," read, *hurt you no more*.

Page 46, 8d line No. 27, for "two anvil scales." read *two ounces anvil scales*.

CONTENTS.

I. A brief Preface, showing the author's opportunities, &c.	<i>Page</i> 5
II. An Introduction, containing three chapters; attempting ideas upon	
1. Respiration, the circulation of the blood and the origin of fevers,	13
2. Upon the diathesis of diseases, agreeably to Brown's Elements,	19
3. Upon obstructed perspiration, and its remedy,	21
III. Prescriptions, &c.	
No. 1. The home ipecacuanha, or Indian physic,	23
2. The Scurvy-grass root,	24
3. Culver's, or Brinton's root,	26
4. The Columbo, or Miami root,	27
5. Butternut or White walnut bark pills,	28
6. China rhubarb root,	30
7. The Nine-bark root,	30
8. The Square-stalk root,	31
9. Agrimony,	32
10. Black Snake root,	33
11. Corn Snake root,	34
12. Mountain mint,	35
13. Horse balm,	35
14. Bark of the White Pine,	36
15. Abela, or Trumpetweed root,	36
16. The Blueberry, or sore throat root,	37
17. The Squaw root,	39
18. The Back-ache root,	40
19. The Devil's Nip root,	40
20. The Devil's Bit, or Star root,	41
21. The small Asmart,	41

CONTENTS.

<i>No.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
22.	John's Wort,	42
23.	Eye Water,	42
24.	Dr. Perkins's last remedy,	43
25.	The Columbo root oxymel,	44
26.	Anodyne pills,	45
27.	Dr. Reeder's chalybeate for fe- male weaknesses,	46
28.	Warner's blood-purging pills,	47
29.	Porter's ointments,	48
30.	Red lead sear cloth salve,	49
31.	Common salve,	50
32.	Wild Pursley ointment,	51
33.	Tent salve, for felons,	51
34.	Tooth-ache, to cure by sympathy,	52
35.	For the Ear-ache,	52
36.	For the King's-evil,	53
37.	Cold water applications,	54
38.	The poor man's medicine,	54
39.	Virginia Snake root and Sage tea sweat,	55
40.	To cure the Jaundice,	56
41.	Pills for the Jaundice,	57
42.	Antidote for epidemic diseases,	58
43.	Huron's cure for the Dropsy	59
44.	Chalybeate oxymel,	60
45.	Tiffin's prescription for derange- ment, or mania,	63
46.	Syrup for the Dysentery,	64
47.	For the Croup, or Bold Hives,	65
48.	For the Quinsey, Catarrh, & ulce- rated Sore throat,	65
49.	For the Canker,	66
50.	For the pain in the Stomach,	67

CONTENTS.

<i>No.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
51.	For the recovery of a person stunned with thunder, or drowned, strangled, &c.	68
52.	Stopping of Blood, Hemorrhages, &c.	70
53.	Bleeding at the Nose,	71
54.	Bleeding at the Lungs,	72
55.	Linseed oil, for Worms,	73
56.	For preserving the teeth, and for an odious taste in the mouth,	73
57.	Cure of venomous bites and stings,	75
58.	Thrush, or child's sore mouth,	75
59.	Solution of Corrosive Sublimate, for the Yaws & Venereal disease,	76
60.	Solution for Tetters & Ring-worms,	76
61.	Brandy, Tar and Potash for ditto,	77
62.	Old Dr. Witt's cure for Wens,	77
63.	For Cancers,	78
64.	For the Tape-worm, Alum,	79
65.	Ointment for Burns,	79
66.	To prevent the Ague, and other bilious disorders,	81
67.	For the Asthma,	82
68.	Ointment for the Itch,	82
69.	How to treat a dislocated shoulder,	83
70.	A broken bone,	84
71.	A sprained ankle or wrist,	85
72.	General directions for venesection, ~~or~~ or letting blood,	86
73.	For the Dew-worm, or child's sore head,	88
74.	Ointment for the Piles,	89
75.	For a person breaking out frequently with Boils,	89

CONTENTS.

<i>No.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
76.	The cure of bilious, typhous or nervous Fevers,	90
77.	For a swelling of the belly & legs after a fever, or by taking cold,	92
78.	The Hydrops, a cure for the Hydrophobia, or bite of a Mad Dog,	92
79.	For a Diarrhoea, or looseness of the belly,	95
80.	For a Stranguary, or depression of urine,	95
81.	For the Diabetes, or an excess of urine,	96
82.	For a person struck with the Dead Palsy,	96
83.	To expel Worms in children by external application,	96
84.	The cure of Fevers, by external application,	97
85.	Yellow Springs, or chalybeate waters,	97

BULLETIN No. 6.

1903.

REPRODUCTION SERIES. No. 3

BULLETIN
of the
LLOYD LIBRARY
of
BOTANY, PHARMACY AND
MATERIA MEDICA

J. U. & C. G. LLOYD
CINCINNATI, OHIO

REPRODUCTION SERIES. No. 3

MATERIA
MEDICA
AMERICANA
POTISSIMUM
REGNI VEGETABILIS
ERLANGAE
Sumtibus 10. Iac. Palmii
MDCCLXXXVII

Copyright secured according to law.

JOHANN DAVID SCHÖPF.

By EDWARD KREMERS, for this Lloyd Library Bulletin.

The author of the "Materia Medica," reproduced in this number of the "Bulletin of the Lloyd Library," was born March 8, 1752, in Wunsiedel, a small town in Bavaria, but then belonging to the independent margraviate Baireuth, the same village which eleven years later became the birthplace of one of Germany's great men of letters, Jean Paul Richter. His early education he received in Wunsiedel and in the gymnasium at Hof. At the age of eighteen he matriculated in the University at Erlangen, which had been founded by the Margrave Carl Friedrich Wilhelm of Ansbach in 1743. In addition to medical studies he pursued the natural sciences, more particularly botany, zoology, and mineralogy. Johann Christian Daniel Schreber, known as the second Linneus, who was Professor of Medicine and Director of the Botanical Garden, was his teacher. After the completion of the triennium he was given the doctor's degree, in 1773, the title of his dissertation being: "De medicamentorum mutatione in corpore humano praecipue a fluidis."

He was not content, however, to settle down to the practice of medicine, but continued his studies at the University at Berlin. Among other studies, he attended a course of lectures on forestry. In order to supplement his university studies, he undertook, in 1774, a lengthy tour through the "Erzgebirge," Bohemia, to Prague, Vienna, Idria, Trieste, Venice, and Padua. At all times and places he endeavored to increase his knowledge of medicine and the natural sciences, and to make the acquaintance of scientific men. The return voyage was made through Switzerland. At the age of twenty-five he settled down at Ansbach, but his heart's desire was to see still more of the world, and we find him planning a trip to India, when an event occurred that caused him to change his plans, and, fortunately for our early American materia medica, directed his steps to the new world.

The Declaration of Independence struck no responsive cord in the hearts of some of the rulers of the petty principalities of that geographic conception then known as Germany. Some of these, "fathers" of their countries sold their subjects to England to be sent to this country for the purpose of subjecting the rebellious colonists. On this side of the Atlantic they are commonly known as the Hessians. Of the 30,000 mercenaries thus sold, Christian Friedrich Carl Alexander, Margrave of Ansbach, who was sorely in debt, contracted to supply 1,285 men. This was early in 1777, at the time Schöpf was planning his trip to India.

These soulless transactions were not only denounced by the people of Germany, but were made a stench in the nostrils of the guilty petty princess by the

greatest ruler in Germany during the eighteenth century, Frederick the Great, of Prussia. Later this same monarch was the first to recognize the new government of the thirteen colonies. It is a moment of satisfaction therefore, to the German pharmaceutical historian,* to be able to offset, in part at least, this mercenary transaction, by the fact that it brought to the shores of the new world so well prepared a natural scientist as Schöpf, to whose writings we are indebted, as possibly to no others, for a scientific knowledge of our flora and the early uses of our medicinal and economic plants.

The contract of his Margrave with the English ambassador caused Schöpf to change his plans. Instead of going to India he applied for the position of field surgeon with the Ansbach troops. The contract had been signed February 1, 1777. The troops were hurried down the Rhine, were shipped from Dortrecht to Portsmouth, England, and thence to America, arriving at Staten Island June 4th.

For six long years Schöpf attended to his duties as army surgeon. As he himself relates, he had seen, in addition to a small portion of Staten Island, only Rhode Island, Connecticut, and Philadelphia. Though by no means idle, even as naturalist, his curiosity as traveler and student of nature was by no means satisfied. So, when the war ended in 1783, he obtained permission to remain for the purpose of travel and study.

In the company of an Englishman, named Hairs, he began his travels July 22, 1783. From New York they crossed Jersey to Philadelphia, thence they went via Bethlehem into the Alleghanies, to Pittsburg, the country on the Ohio River, and to Kentucky. In October, when his companion left him, he returned via Sheppardstown, Baltimore, and Annapolis to Philadelphia.

During the next month he started on his southern tour through Virginia, North and South Carolina to Charleston. Here he remained two months and then went to eastern Florida. After a stay of several weeks at St. Augustine he sailed to the Bahama Islands. He visited several of these islands, making Nassau, on the island of Providence, his principal stopping place. He left for Europe, June 4, 1784, on the small vessel *Hero*, laden with mahogany, brasiletto, guaiac wood, pineapples, and live turtles. After a thirty days' trip, not without danger, the little craft arrived in English waters, and several days later sailed up the Thames. Schöpf continued his home journey leisurely through southern England and France, arriving in Baireuth in October, 1784, after an absence of almost eight years.

In the following year he was appointed court and military physician. When, in 1791, Ansbach-Baireuth was ceded to Prussia, he continued to hold offices under the new government. Among the several positions which he filled was that of first Inspector of the "Hofapotheke," at Ansbach. He died before he had reached the age of fifty, September 10, 1800, after a protracted throat trouble. Though early lost to science, he was himself spared the experience of

* Hermann Peters: Johann David Schöpf. Ein deutscher Naturforscher des vorigen Jahrhunderts in Nordamerika.—*Pharm. Rundschau*, XIII, p. 151.

living through the darkest days of Prussia, when Germany was overrun by French troops, and when Napoleon played havoc with the petty princes and potentates.

After his return from America, between the years 1785 and 1800, Schöpf made two trips, one to Italy, the other to Holland, but his leisure hours were devoted primarily to literary scientific activities. The number of prints left by him are considerable. While yet in America he had sent essays to his scientific friends, which were published in several German periodicals. As soon as he had settled down quietly in Baireuth, he began to work over his studies and observations. It is but natural that, as a medical man, he should first take up that phase of his work which most appealed to him as physician. The result was a list of North American medicaments published in the Latin language under the title: "*Materia medica americana potissimum regni vegetabilis. Erlangae; sumtibus Joh. Jac. Palmii, 1787,*" which is reproduced in this number of the "Bulletin."

The concise form of the "*Materia Medica Americana*" prevented Schöpf from making extended comment on the drugs yielded by the plants enumerated. Such details are to be found in his book on travel, which was published a year later under the title: "*Reise durch einige der mittleren und südlichen vereinigten nordamerikanischen Staaten nach Ost Florida und den Bahama Inseln, unternommen in den Jahren 1783 und 1784. Erlangen, 1788.*" This work, which is unquestionably the most interesting of his literary productions, was published in two volumes, and comprises 1,200 pages.

A brief sketch of the life and work of Schöpf is not the place for the analysis of this work, interesting though it might prove to the historical student of American materia medica.* Suffice it here to call attention to the fact that Schöpf's view of nature was not a narrow one, and that his scientific studies are everywhere permeated with an interest in man, the ruler of the natural world. As a result, his work has become a source of information on all matters pertaining to the history of civilization of the original thirteen states of the Union.

Schöpf also published other books, among them one on the mineralogy and geology of the new world so far as visited by him, and another on turtles. The stimulus for such an undertaking he probably received on his homeward voyage on the "Hero," partly laden with live turtles from Bahama for the London market.

Whatever opinion Europeans may hold concerning the rank or importance of Schöpf as a natural scientist, this much is unquestionably true, that as far as our knowledge of the natural sciences, of medicine and pharmacy in America during the close of the eighteenth century is concerned, his work is one of the prime sources of information for the historical student of to-day.

Professor J. U. Lloyd has honored the writer with the request to prepare a brief sketch of the life and work of Schöpf as a preface to the "Bulletin of the

* An account of Schöpf's two volumes on travels, from the pen of Dr. Fr. Hoffmann, will be found in Vol. XVI, p. 298, of the *Pharmaceutical Review*.

Lloyd Library" in which his "Materia Medica Americana" is to be reproduced for the benefit of students of early American pharmacy and medicine. The writer has gladly undertaken this honorable task and desires to express his indebtedness to a more detailed article by Dr. Hermann Peters published in Vol. XIII of the *Pharmaceutische Rundschau*; also to a manuscript prepared by Prof. Lloyd a year previous to the publication of Dr. Peters's article. This manuscript was prepared by Prof. Lloyd at the request of Dr. Fr. Hoffmann, editor of the *Pharmaceutische Rundschau*, and led to the preparation of the more extended account from German sources by Dr. Peters. Other references to the work and travels of Schöpf will be found in an article by Prof. J. M. Maisch on "G. H. E. Mühlenberg als Botaniker" also published in the *Pharm. Rundschau*, Vol. IV, p. 123, and in an article by Dr. Fr. Hoffmann entitled "Fragmentary notes from the reports of two early naturalists in North America" in the *Pharm. Review*, Vol. XVI, pp. 260 and 296.

HISTORY OF THIS VOLUME.

The writings of the early students of American Materia Medica, such as Barton, Cutler, and Rafinesque, refer constantly to the "Materia Medica Americana" of David Schöpf.

This book was not, however, to be found in America, and finally Dr. Charles Rice borrowed for us the copy in the library of Erlangen, Germany. This book was pen copied, the copy being retained. Afterward, Dr. Rice found a copy in Italy, which he purchased and presented our library. This is the original of the *fac-simile* herein presented. We consider Schöpf's "Materia Medica Americana" to be the rarest of American works bearing on the subject of our medicinal plants.

THE LLOYD LIBRARY.

D. IO. DAVIDIS SCHOEPF
SEREN. MARGGRAV. BRAND. ONOLD. ET CVLMB.
MED. AVL. ET MILIT. COLL. MED.
MEMBR.

MATERIA
MEDICA
AMERICANA

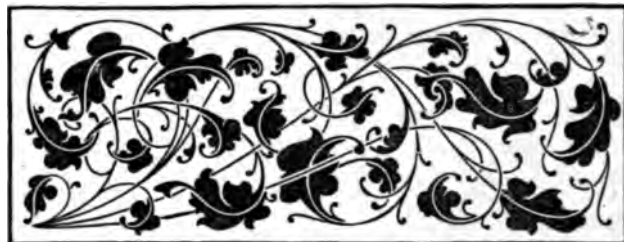
POTISSIMUM
REGNI VEGETABILIS



ERLANGAE
SVMTIBVS IO. IAC. PALMII
MDCCLXXXVII.

Ne sylvae quidem, horridiorque Naturae facies Medicinis carent, sacra illa Parente rerum omnium nusquam non remedia disponente homini, ut Medicina fieret etiam solitudo ipsa. — Hic nata Medicina. — Haec sola Natura placuerat esse remedia *parata vulgo, inventu facilia, ac sine impendio.*

PLIN. *Nat. hist.* XXIV. I.



P R A E F A T I O .

Superfluum forte me suscepisse laborem, colligendo Materiam Medicam Vegetabilem Americae Septentrionalis, qui objiciant non derunt. Dum enim, recentiori nostro aevo, in tam multiplicem varietatem creverit apparatus medicamentorum, et clarissimi nostri temporis viri omnem conferant operam, ut pharmacopolia pondere superfluorum inutiliumque liberentur, nova ex altera parte continuo proponi laudarique, aequae faepe inertia ac futilia, plurimi, et jure quidem, conqueruntur. Ne gravius itaque illorum judicium incurram, paucis propositi et originem et rationem explicare necesse videtur. Per septem fere annos in variis Americae Septentrionalis partibus degens, quod reliqui temporis horarumque subsecivarum habebam, rei herbariae Studio destinabam, Sollicitus autem, ne omnino inutili quasi curiositate tempus contere-

rem, in proprium usum annotare coepi illas plantas americanas, quae minus adhuc cognitae quoad vires essent et usum. Idem feci, cum postea, pace restituta, Provincias Americanas australiores, Terram Marianam nempe, Virginiam et quae his adjacent Montium juga, utramque Carolinam, Floridam et Bahamenses Insulas visitarem; sedulo abique quaeritavi, quaenam stirpium indigenarum in medicos usus verterentur, et quaecunque sciscitanti mihi a Medicinae Practicis, Empiricis, ruricolis, immo et vetulis, indicatae vel monstratae fuere plantae, eas omnes consignavi, et quidquid de viribus illarum eruere potui, adjeci. Sic tandem factum est, ut catalogum Simplicium longum haberem, inter quae varia omnino nova, vel paucis tantum vulgata, alia autem iam magis cognita essent. Non potui non mirari divitias, quas Optima Natura Americam inhabitantibus dedit, et liberalitatem insignem, qua ad morborum sat validum exercitum profligandum, omisia, vel *maxime necessaria quidem* adjumenta, regionibus illis longe lateque extensis subministravit; simul autem dolebam, tam multa et incomparabilia medicamenta indigena et euporista, in ipsa illa America neglecta fere, vel paucioribus tantum familiaria esse incolis. Plurimi enim, Medicinam in America exercentes, ceterum eruditi et laude digni Viri, cum vel in Scholis europaeis, vel etiam in Collegiis quae in America extant,

Artis

Artis Machaomae rudimenta posuerint, Materiam Medicam suam tamen secundum usitata (Medicorum Europaeorum) compendia edocti sunt; et sic, viam tritam prosequentes, negligunt qui per singulas suas provincias frequentari solet, domesticum simplicium apparatus, et uti ubique fere mos est, ab exteris desiderant, quibus maxime abundant. Variarum huius incuriae assignari debent rationes. Displicet aliis pomposa Medicaminum farrago, et selectiori praestantiorum apparatusi sese adstringentes reliqua omnia spernunt. Alii infra Medici dignitatem esse putant, euporistas et indigenas adhibere medicinas. Tritam denique deserere viam alii nolunt, alii nesciunt, novarumque rerum periculum facere non quilibet audent; facilius enim creduntur, quae a Magistro, ut experta proponuntur, et quae cum antiquitate veritatis sigillum habere judicantur. Cumprimis autem denominatis modo rationibus addere debemus, neglectum hucusque, inter Americanos, studium historiae naturalis, et Botanices in specie. Hujus enim perterriti difficultate, nobilissima vilius justo pendebatur scientia, quae nunc tantum magis magisque adamari incipit. Commoda inde precipienda non equidem fugiebant Viros boni publici studiosos, qui multis abhinc annis et fervide optabant*), ut indigenarum plantarum qualitates et usus magis inquirerentur.

)(3

Ad

*) Videantur *Acta Societ. Philos. Americ. Vol. primum.*

Ad id impetrandum autem Rei herbariae notitiam imprimis necessariam esse, nemo inficias ibit, nisi qui coeco quodam modo experimenta capere velit, vel capta cum aliis communicandi, et corpora de quibus agitur rite determinandi, omnino incurius sit. Sic jamdudum inter *Medicinae Obstacula* recensuit Illustr. a LINNE', Medicorum et Pharmacopoeorum inscitiam in re botanica, ignorationem classium naturalium et Euporistorum neglectum *). Cum itaque, colligendo plantas Americae medicinales, plus fecissem quam ullus ante me, et latiore earum notitiam nactus essem, animum cepi in ipsa America, catalogum illarum occasione data publici juris faciendi; in eo etiam proposito, a plurimis Amicis Americanis, incitatus verbis et litteris fui. Ad id tamen perficiendum negotium mihi in itinere per Americam constituto, otium et opportunitas nulla fuit; dum simul destitutum me videbam necessariis adminiculis ad sistendam, quatenus liceret, absolutam Materiae Medicae Americanae historiam. Cognitum enim mihi erat, jamdudum *Observationes quasdam, de viribus et usu variarum Amer. Sept. plantarum a BARTRAMO consignatarum* **) publici juris fecisse Illustr. a LINNE'; nec latuit CLAYTONIUM, in Flora Virginica, COLDENIUM in Flora Nove-

*) Vid. Dissert. huius tituli, Amoen. acad. Vol. III.

**) Specifica Canadensia. Amoen. academic Vol. IV. Diss. LXXII.

Noveboracensi *), KALMIVM in itineralio suo, CATESBAEVM in historia Stirpium Carolinae, et ANONYMVV quemdam de Plantis Georgiae **), ut alios taceam, calculos suos adjecisse, quorum observata et annotata conferre, meisque addere in rem fore credidi, ut omnem, quam de viribus et usu plantarum Americanarum, e vivis et mortuis colligere liceat notitiam, simul exhiberem.

Hasce igitur pagellas, si Medicinam in America profitentibus, et civibus americanis in universum, gratas esse mihi subblandior, easdem et Medicis Europaeis utiles esse quodammodo spero. Multa certe debemus et nobilia medicamenta, occidentalibus illis regionibus, utriusque nempe Americae, quorum nonnulla adeo familiaria et trita nobis facta, ut illis forte Medicorum Europaeorum nullus carere vellet. Horum autem cognitio plura noscendi desiderium, et majores expectationes continue commovebat, ut quaecumque ex illa orbis parte afferebantur, ambabus semper manibus acciperentur. Gratum ex hac caussa habebunt Medici et Scientiae Naturalis Cultores Europaei, Syllabum hunc, uno intuitu, quaecumque in vastis illis terris Septentrion. Am. hucusque innotuere medicinas exponentem. Omnes certe hae non sunt; latet enim

)(4

*) In Actia Holmiensibus.

**) Hamburg. Magaz. Vol. XVIII.

enim adhuc partium interiorum cognitio plenaria; nec aliquarum notitiam me fugisse negabo. Licet porro haec simpliciam remotarum terrarum notitia commodum vel utilitatem medicis Europaeis absolutam spondere non videatur, calculum saltem adjecisse sufficiat ad cognitionem generalem herbarum in hominis commodum creatarum. Sed, si eas me solummodo nominare debuisse plantas, moneret Censor iniquus, quarum Viri supra laudati mentionem nullam fecere, et quas novas addidi, tunc nec uni, nec alteri parti me satisfecisse luculenter apparebit. Exigebat enim instituti ratio, ut nomina, qualitates et vires etiam illarum plantarum, quae nobis in Europa iam ad amussim cognitae sunt, denuo et verbotenus insererentur. Brevioribus autem et concisioribus, quam quae Ill. LINNAEI *Materia medica* habet verbis hoc vix fieri potuisset; eos itaque integros titulos huc transcribentem, stulti plagiarii contumelia me non assequitur. Quoniam brevitatis simul et perspicuitatis ratio habenda erat, methodum Linneanam in reliquis quoque sequi ratum habui; disjunctis ideo lineis, Nomen Specificum, Synonyma, Loca natalia, Pharmacopoeorum Nomen, Qualitates, Vires et Vsus indicavi.

Quae et qualia accepi reddo. Assertorum veritatem experiendo vel observando evincere omnino non potui. Nec negabo, esse forsitan inter plantas recensitas, aliquas quarum usus expectationi

tioni et pollicitationi minus satisfaciant; plurimas tamen dictam de se laudem effectum sustenturas esse non dubito. Vltiorem ergo hujus rei indaginem, Medicis Americanis, quibus et opportunitas datur, et Medicinae, Patriaeque commodum curae cordique esse debet, etiam atque etiam commendatam esse volumus. Absentibus interea et posteris me consulturum credidi; *enumerando* herbas quarum commendata est virtus; *efficiendo* ut quae profuisse olim jam comperta sunt, oblivioni eriperentur; *divulgando* domesticas medicinas, paratas vulgo, inventu faciles et sine impendio; *dirigendo* Americanorum attentionem in bona sua indigena; *demonstrando* tandem, quantum Medici, bene nosse plantas indigenas, intersit. Videbunt enim Americani, ex vasta hac Simplicium suorum designatione, se facile si vellent, nisi omnibus, saltem plurimis peregrinis carere posse medicinis. Tot enim et tam diversas eorum Terrae gignunt et producant plantas, pro ratione situs et soli, ut quocunque remedia ad rationalem medicinam exercendam desiderantur, paucissimis exceptis, ex proprio gremio desumi possint. Nam illarum regionum situs, ab extimo Septentrione, Austrum versus extensus, in continente Americae Septentrionalis magis, quam in ullo alio, omnia climata et omnium climatum plantas conjungit. Quae naturalis conjunctio magis adhuc proficit, inde quod Coloniae Orientem spectantes, veluti

uno sanguine natae, eadem lingua, legibus moribusque utantur, unde et mercaturarum et literarum mutuum commercium omnino facilitatur, et fructuosissimam studiorum, inventorum et notitiarum vicissitudinem sperare jubet.

Praeter plantas Americae hic enumeratas, plurimis certe, nisi omnibus indicationibus sufficientes, exotica nonnulla necessaria forte videbuntur ad omnes absolvendos numeros. Sed pauca sunt. Dabit igitur America Meridionalis vicina, et Indiae occidentis Insulae:

Chinae Corticem, Ipecacuanhae radicem,
Vanillam, Zingiberis radicem, Costum dulcem,
Piper nigrum et longum, Cinnamomum.

Ex India orientali, aliisque locis petenda:

Camphora, Caryophyllus aromaticus, Cinnamomum, Benzoë,
Copaiva, Moschata, Myrrha, Gummi ammoniacum.

Alia quaedam ex Europa, ob commercii opportunitatem, hucusque desumuntur. Sunt autem et inter haec, quae re vera Americanis necessaria pronuntientur *paucissima*, quae tempore futuro facile omnia, in ipsis Americae hortis abundanter et parvo sumtu coli poterunt, ubi varietas coeli et soli nihil excludit. Ejusmodi sunt:

Cro-

Crocus, Manna, Mastix, Oliva, Opium, Rhabarbarum.

Sed et horum quibusdam, apta substituenda tempus indicabit forte, nisi ut certe fieri aliquando potest, aliquibus vel plurimis vacare didicerit medicus rationalis.

Extant porro in America plantae complures aliae, quae ob qualitates odoris et saporis vires medicas promittunt, etsi ut medicamenta nondum in usu sint; ex quarum numero sequentes tantum nominasse sufficiat:

Salvia urticifolia. Linn. Horminum sylvestre odoratum. Clayt.

Ammi lacinulis foliorum capillaribus, caule angulato. Odore Cumini. Gr. virg. ed. n. 42.

Sium rigidius. L. Pimpinellae species aquatica foliis odoratis. Clayt. n. 279.

Smyrnium integerrimum. L. Umbellifera ignota, foliis odore grato praeditis. Clayt.

Erythronium Dens Canis. L. Dogs Tooth; cuius radices lacte vel juscule carnis coctas edunt Tataři Sagaytici; aphrodisiacas esse credebat Dioscorides; Taeniam evacuare dicuntur.

Lamium amplexicaule. L. folio foetido. Clayt.

Clinopodium incanum. L. Mountain - Mint; odorem spirans gravem, aromaticum.

Trichostema dichotomum. L. odore grato balsamico.

Chelone hirsuta. L. odore foetido. Clayt.

Arabis foliis ovatis. Gr. virg. ed. n. 99. Tota planta cochleariae sapore praedita. Clayt.

Lactuca canadensis. L. amara, lactescens.

Gna

Gnaphalium purpureum. L. folia odore resinoso. Clayt.

Erigeron canadense. L. Tota planta est odorifera. Clayt.

Solidaginis species, foliis linearibus; quae trita *Anisum* spirant.

Tetragonotheca helianthoides. L. radice crassa odorata; Mellon-Apple-flower. Clayt.

Helianthus laevis. L. folia odore grato praedita. Clayt.

• *Violae* variae, quarum radices forte vi purgante s. emetica praeditae inveniuntur, uti plures hujus generis species.

Typha latifolia. L. Ob dulcedinem hanc plantam pappis setisque refertam, pauperes in deliciis habere, refert Clayt.

Vrtica pumila. L. Planta odore grato. Clayt.

Iva frutescens. L. Cortex odore Sambuci nigrae.

Acnida cannabina. L.

Attentionem quoque merentur variae Palmarum Species, cultae et spontaneae.

Harum itaque ulteriorem investigationem Medici americani commendatam sibi habeant; ea tamen cura, ut quae applicant et quo successu, observent sollicite. Novis sic experiundo remediis ditescent. Est autem notatu dignum, earundem plantarum vires, sub calidiori frigidioreque coelo crescentium, exaltari diminui, ut in variis plantis americanis compertum habemus; experimenta igitur repetita et dissitis in regionibus instituenda sunt, ante quam de plantae cujusdam jactatis virtutibus judicium feratur.

Sunt

Sunt adhuc aliae, *quae nostratibus* (Europaeis) FORTE *substitui possent*, si tales desiderarentur. e. g.

Gratiola virginica. <i>L.</i>	LOCO Gratiolae officinalis. <i>L. m.</i> <i>m. 82.</i>
Cyperus odoratus, compressus, strigosus.	— Cyperi longi, rotundi. <i>L.</i> <i>m. m. 103. 104.</i>
Lithospermum virginianum	— Lithospermi officinalis. <i>L.</i> <i>m. m. 131.</i>
Ophiorrhiza Mitreola. <i>Gr.</i> <i>virg.</i>	— Ophiorrhizae Mungos. Serpentum rad. <i>L. m. m. 144.</i>
Lonicera sempervirens.	— Lonicerae Periclym. s. Caprifolii. <i>L. m. m. 153.</i>
Ligusticum scoticum.	— Ligustici <i>Levistici</i> . — 211.
Parnassa noveboracensis.	— Parnass. palustr. s. Hepaticae albae. <i>L. m. m. 240.</i>
Lilium superbum, canadense	— Lilii candidi, s. lilii albi. <i>L. m. m. 250.</i>
Saxifraga pensylvanica.	— Saxifragae granulatae s. albae. <i>L. m. m. 318.</i>
Lythrum verticillatum.	— Lythri <i>Salicariae</i> . — 329.
Aquilegia canadensis.	— Aquilegiae vulgaris. <i>L. m.</i> <i>m. 384.</i>
Anemone quinquefolia.	— Anem. nemor. s. Ranunculi albi. <i>L. m. m. 390.</i>
Clematis virginiana.	— Clematid. rectae, s. Flammulae Iovis. <i>L. m. m. 591.</i>
Pedicularis canadensis.	— Pedicul. palustr. s. aquaticae. <i>L. m. m. 431.</i>

Galega virginica.	LOCO Galegae officinalis. <i>L. m.</i> <i>m.</i> 483.
Hypericum canadense	— Hyperici perforati. <i>L. m.</i> <i>m.</i> 492.
Tragopogon virginicum.	— Tragopogi pratensis. <i>L. m.</i> <i>m.</i> 493.
Gnaphalium plantaginifol.	— Gnaphalii dioici. <i>L. m. m.</i> 517.
Doronicum. <i>Gr. virg.</i> 126.	— Doronici pardalianch. <i>L.</i> <i>m. m.</i> 524.
Orchis ciliaris.	— Orchid. bifoliae et Morionis, vel Satyrii et Salep radicum. <i>L. m. m.</i> 543. 544.
Menispermum canadense.	— Menispermii Cocculi. (indici) <i>L. m. m.</i> 603?
Cissampelos smilacina.	— Cissamp. Pareirae (bravae) <i>L. m. m.</i> 607.
Andropogon aliquod.	— Andr. Schoenanthi s. Nardi. <i>L. m. m.</i> 612. 613.
Polypodium virginianum.	— Polypodii vulgaris. <i>L. m. m.</i> 631.
Lycopodium rupestre.	— Lycopodii (musci) clavati. <i>L. m. m.</i> 634.

Bahamenses Insulae, strictiori sensu ad Americam quidem septentrionalem non pertinent; attamen cum varia et praestantiora quaedam suppeditent Medicamina, haec ut insererentur non abs re fore credidi; id enim excusabit vicinitas, et facile et constans inter illas partes commercium, deinde climatum, et naturalium commodorum, similitudo, quam

quam australiores Floridae partes cum illis insulis habent. Protenditur enim Floridae peninsula ad 25 Grad. latitudinis, et plurimae Insulae Bahamenses sub eadem, et altiori adhuc, latitudine jacent. Observandum quoque, quod Continens Americae Septentrionalis, secundum divisionem geographicam, includat etiam Isthmum illum Sinum Mexicanum inter et Mare pacificum, Provinciam nempe Mexicanam et alias; ut itaque, si sensu latiori rem sumere placuisset, multo plures, quas Zona torrida alit, plantas, catalogo nostro inseri potuissent. Sed nimiam evitandi studens prolixitatem, me illis tantum adstrinxi regionibus, quas ipse quoad majorem partem permigravi.

Nomina plantarum vulgaria anglicana omni cura collegi, ut iis etiam proficius sim, qui botanica abhorrent; ast tam varia sunt in diversis partibus, et vacillantia, ut diversis plantis saepe adponantur nomina eadem, iisdemque saepe diversissima. Plantas nonnullas obscuras, et quarum nomina trivialia tantum accepi, omni studio extricare annisus sum, ut nomen systematicum pro certiori indagine habeatur; et hoc in labore maxime adstitit Ill. SCHREBERVS, cuius, pro summa qua in me semper usus est, quamve gratus semper venerabar, benevolentia, debitam mentionem facio.

Ex

Ex recensitis medicinis, quasdam casus detexit, dira necessitas alias, alias iterum Europaei Americam adeuntes ex analogia in usum vertebant. Plures tamen et praestantiores quaedam, *Indigenis Americis* debentur, qui vel sponte, vel amicitia pretiove allecti, colonis Europaeis easdem indicarunt. Multo plura autem et eximia adhuc ad varios morbos *specifici* iisdem *Indigenis Americanis* nota et familiaria esse, (quorum revelationem autem omni studio evitare dicuntur) in America ubique fere creditur. Nescio tamen quonam jure. Paucissima enim, si ulla, ex illorum remediis, specificorum nomine honorari merentur; particularibus enim indicationibus respondent; sic e. g. Antisyphilitica illorum, maximam partem, diuretica, sudorifera, vel drastica sunt. Medicinam plane empiricam exercent, nunc omnino optatissimo et mirando effectum, nunc summe contrario, cujus autem varias et obvias rationes, ex consideratione constitutionis, consuetudinum, vitae et dietae generis et dosium magnarum facile patent, id quod ulterius dilucidandi hic locus non est. In universum autem, medendo variis morbis illos feliciores nobis esse, sustinere nemo potest, licet nonnulli id persuasum sibi habeant. Contra Crotali s. Caudisonae Morsuram tot et qualitatibus suis adeo dissimiles commendantur herbae, ut plurimarum certe fidem et efficaciam suspectam habere debeamus, idque eo

eo magis, cum experientia satis evictum sit, letalitatem vel malignitatem talium vulnerum nimium variare secundum regionum, anni temporum, partium vulneratarum aliarumque multarum caussarum diversitatem, ita ut nil mali eveniat interdum, etiam omni neglecta medicina; ex altera parte autem negari non potest, easdem plantas, qualitates medicas omnino spondere utiles et investigatione ulteriore dignas; ideoque nullam omittere volui.

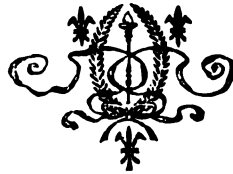
Loca plantarum natalia certiora tantum adposui, majorem illarum tamen numerum, vel omnes vel plurimae saltem Provinciae, communem habent; ubi unica igitur tantum indicata est provincia, eandem plantam in aliis quoque provenire ideo non negatur; quas vero in provinciis disjunctis, e. g. Canada — Virginia, vel Pensylvania — Carolina habitare dixi plantas, easdem in omnibus quoque interjacentibus provinciis provenire, facile intelligitur.

Quae appendicis loco dantur nomenclaturae, simplicia sistunt ex regno animali et minerali Americano petenda, tam obsoleta quam usitata et in materiis medicis vulgo recensita. Videant Americani, et in his sibi fere sufficientem esse Patriam, licet horum regnorum divi-

) () (tiae,

tiae, mineralis praesertim, parum hucusque investigatae sint.

Dabam Baruthi die XXVI. Septembr.
cId Id cclxxxvi.





CLASSIS I.

MONANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA,

1. SALICORNIA *herbacea* patula, articulis apice compressis, emarginato bifidis. *Linn. Spec. pl. 5. mat. med. 1. virginica.* — *Kelp. Glas-schmalz.*
S. caulium ramorumque articulis apice bicornibus. *Gron. Fl. virg. 129. id. alt. 1.*
LOC. Americae littora maritima. *Annua.*
PHARM. *Salicornia* Herba. Soda. $\ominus$
QVAL. salsa; (hinc a pecoribus expetita.)
Culinaris, Rarior.
VIS: antiscorbutica, appetitum excitans. (Sal corrosivum.)
VSVS: Scabies, Abscessus, Scelotyrbe, Hyper-sarcosis
COMP. Sapo venetus, Sal Seignette, Fel vitri,



CLASSIS II.

DIANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

2. *LIGVSTRUM vulgare.* *Linn. Sp. pl.* 10.
Mill. Diſt. — *Privy. Rainweide.*

LOC. Noveboraci et Infulae longae colles, fruteta. *Frutex, vulgaris.*

PHARM. *Ligustri* Folia, Baccae.

QUAL. amariuscula, ingrata.

VIS: subadstringens.

VSVS: Angina, Labarium, Odontalgia, aliique oris et faucium morbi.

COMP. Gargarismata.

Pigmentum purpureum vel nigrum, diversa praeparatione praebent baccae.

3. *OLEA europaea* foliis lanceolatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 11. *mat. med.* 79. *Mill. Diſt.* — *Olive-tree. Oelbaum.*

LOC. Georgia, Carolina. *Arbor, cicur.*

PHARM. *Olivae*, (fructus) conditae. ①.

QUAL. ① pingue - blandum, infipidum, inodorum; *Conditae*, austerae.

VIS: ① obtundens, emolliens. Condit. tonica, stomachia.

VSVS: Venena, Colica, Dysenteria, Rheumatismus, Tenesmus, Tussis, Morsus Canis rabidi.

4. SY-

3. *Americana* oleum vix praebet. *Europaea* autem facile crescit in provinciis australioribus, hyemesque bene fert intacta; de oleo exprimendo nulla adhuc experimenta facta. *Hamb. Mag. XVII. 489.*

4. SYRINGA *vulgaris*, foliis ovato - cordatis.
Linn. Sp. pl. p. 11. Mill. Dict. — Lilac,
Pipe - tree,, Queüe de Renard.

In hortis colitur, cicur.

Ex ligno, cum aqua destillato, obtinetur ☉ butyraceum, odore oleo Ligni Rhodii vel Santali flavi simili; infusum aquosum flavescens, odore grato balsamico; Tinctura spiritiosa amaricans, evaporatione extractum Sanguini Draconis simile sistit.

5. CIRCAEA *lutetiana*, caule erecto, racemis pluribus. *Linn. Sp. pl. 12.*

Circaea canadensis latifolia, flore albo. ibid. Gr. virg. ed. n. p. 2.

LOC. Canadae, Noveboraci nemora, fruteta umbrosa. *Biennis.*

Radices colore flavo tingunt. Folia, in cataplasmatibus forma, ad Condylomata haemorrhoidal. externe, et infusum interne laudantur; (uti *Circ. alpina.*)

6. VERONICA *virginica*, spicis terminalibus foliis quaternis quinisve. *Sp. pl. 13. Amoen. acad. 4. p. 519. 521. Gr. virg. 4 ed. n. p. 2. Cold. noveb. 3. Mill. Dict. — Indian Physic, Physic-root, five leaved Wort, Indian Queatel,*

LOC. Pascua aprica. *Perennis, vulgaris.*

PHARM. *Veron. virg.* Radix. Decoct. rad. Manip. j. in lactis Libr. sem.

QUAL. amara.

VIS: purgans! emetica.

COMP.

VERONICA *officinalis*, spicis lateralibus pedunculatis, foliis oppositis, caule procumbente. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 14 *Mat. med.* 80.

Plantam huic simillimam in pascuis aridis, circa Libanon Pennsylvaniae, vidi. —

VIS: Veron. officin. adstringens, vulneraria, tonica.

VSVS: Cachexia.

7. VERONICA *Beccabunga*, racemis lateralibus, foliis ovatis planis, caule repente. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 16. *Mat. med.* 81.

Veronica foliis oppositis laevibus crenatis, floribus laxè spicatis ex alis. *Gr. virg. p.* 4. *ed. nov. p.* 2. *Mill. dict.*

LOC. Noveboraci, Virginea scaturigines.

Perennis, frequens.

PHARM. *Beccabungae* Herba, Conferva, Aqua.

QUAL. subinsipida, inodora, oleracea.

Rarior, superflua.

VIS: diuretica, discutiens?

VSVS: Scorbutus, Obstructiones Viscerum.

8. VERBENA *urticifolia*, tetrandra, spicis filiformibus paniculatis, foliis indivisis ovatis serratis acutis petiolatis. *Linn. Sp. pl. Mill. Dict.*

Verbena foliis ovatis, caule erecto, spicis filiformibus paniculatis. *Gr. virg. 7. ed. nov. p.* 4.

LOC. Canadae, Noveboraci, Virginiae arida.

Biennis, cicur.

PHARM. *Verbenae* Herba, Radix.

QUAL. Rad. amaro - adstringens. Herba insipida, inodora.

VSVS:

vsus Radix, simul cum cortice interiore Quercus albae, lacte et aqua decocta, felici successu ad Erysipelas venenosum a Toxicodendro causatum adhibebatur in Castris Americanorum. Praestabat saepe, post Aqu. vegeto - mineral. frustra adhibitam.

Herba sub nomine *Purvain*, incolis Marilandiae in usu est.

9. LYCOPVS *virginicus*, foliis aequaliter serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 30. *Gr. virg.* 8. *ed. n. p.* 5. *Mill. Dict.*

LOC. Noveboraci, Virginiae, campi aridi, fylvatici.

QVAL. Semina nitentia odorem balsamicum terbinthinatum spirant; folia odore debiliora, cum Vitriolo Martis colorem nigrum praebent.

10. CVNILA *mariana*, foliis ovatis serratis, corymbis terminalibus dichotomis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 30. *Satureja* origanoides. *Sp. pl.* 1. 568. — *Wild Basil*; *Dittany*.

Thymus foliis ovatis acuminatis serratis, corymbis lateralibus terminalibusque pedunculatis. *Gr. virg.* 64. *Ed. n.* 88.

LOC. Pennsylvaniae, Marylandiae, Virginiae sicca. *Biennis*.

A 3

PHARM.

10. *Caulis* acute quadrangulus, ramosus. *Folia* subsessilia, ovata, acuta, ferrata. *Corymbi* terminales et axillares dichotomi, *pedicellis* capillaribus, *bracteolis* linearibus. *Cal.* cylindr. 5-fidus, *laciniis* brevibus aequalibus acutis; 10 - striatus, pilis nitentibus. *Os calycis* villosum. *Semina* quatuor.

PHARM. *Cunilae marianae* Herba.

QVAL. fragrans, spirans, odore Ocimum refert.

VIS: excitans, nervina.

VSVS: Febres intermittentes; Cephalalgia; succus expressus cum lacte ad morsuram serpentum.

11. *CUNILA pulegioides*, foliis oblongis unidentatis, floribus verticillatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 30. *Melissa pulegioides. Sp. pl.* 1. 593. — *Pennyroyal.*

Melissa floribus verticillatis glomeratis secundum longitudinem caulis, foliis tomentosis. *Gr. virg.* 167. *Ed. nov. p.* 90. *Cold. noveb.* 143. *Kalm. it.* 2. *p.* 314.

LOC. Canadae, Noveboraci, Virginiae sicca
Annua, vulgaris.

PHARM. *Cunilae pulegioidis* Herba.

QVAL. spirans.

VIS: pellens, carminativa, resolvens, pectoralis, antispasmodica, diaphoretica.

VSVS: Palpitatio! Febres, Arthritis.

COMPL. Infusum, Cataplasma.

12. *MONARDA fistulosa*, capitulis terminalibus, caule obtusangulo. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 32. *Am. acad.* 4. *p.* 533. *Mill. Dict. t.* 122. *f.* 2. *Corn. canad.* 13. *t.* 14. *L. mat. med.* 84.

Monarda mollis. Linn. Amoen. acad. 3. *p.* 399.

LOC. Canada. *Perennis, cicur.*

QVAL. spirans, amara.

VIS.

VIS: resolvens, nervina, tonica.

VSVS: Febres intermittentes.

13. MONARDA *didyma* floribus capitatis subdynamis, caule acutangulo. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 32. *Mill. ic.* 122. f. 1. *Cold. noveb.* 7.—*Oswego the.*

LOC. Nova Anglia, Noveboracum, Pennsylvania. *Perennis.*

QVAL. Folia contrita spirant odorem gratum, reficientem.

VSVS: Febres intermittentes Infusum foliorum.

14. SALVIA *officinalis*, foliis lanceolato - ovatis integris crenulatis, floribus spicatis, calycibus acutis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 34. *Mat. med.* 86.—*Sage.*

Salvia major, et minor aurita et non aurita. *Baub. pin.* 237.

LOC. Colitur in hortis. *Perennis, cicur.*

PHARM. *Salviae* Herba, ▽, ∟ ° °, Fl. Sem.

QVAL. spirans, amaricans.

VIS. tonica, nervina, stomachica, uterina.

VSVS. Languor post febres, Galactorrhoea post ablactationem, Aphthae, Relaxatio Gingivarum, Cibi.

15. COLLINSONIA *canadensis*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 39. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 514. *Mat. med.* 89. *Cold. noveb.* 8. *Kalm. it.* 2. p. 317.—*Horseweed.*

Collinsonia floribus pallide luteis: foliis ovato - oblongis acute serratis. *Gr. virg. ed. n. p.* 6.

LOC. Canada, — Virginia; nemorosa. *Perennis.*

PHIRM. *Collinsoniae* Radix; Flores.

A 4

QVAL.

QVAL. Rad. nidorosa: florum odor gratissimus, vehemens.

VIS:

vsys: Colica lochialis; Morsura serpentum; Vulnera; Febres (Dumb fever). In doloribus rheumaticis, artus foliis fricandi. Vulnera Equorum (Gall'd Backs.)



CLAS-



CLASSIS III.

TRIANDRIA.
MONOGYNIA.

16. VALERIANA *Locusta*, radiata, floribus triandris, caule dichotomo, foliis linearibus. *L. Sp. pl.* 47. *E. Mill. dict.*—*Corn Sallad. Rapünzchen.*

LOC. Marilandiae, Virginiae arva. *Annua.*

Folia in acetariis hiberno tempore adhibentur.

Succus prodest contra calculum renum.

Hypochondriacorum summum est solatium.

Boerb.

17. IRIS. *versicolor*, corollis imberbibus, germinibus subtrigonis, caule tereti flexuoso, foliis ensiformibus. *L. Sp. pl.* 57. *Amoen.* 4. p. 533. *Mill. dict. nr.* 18. *Cold. noveb.*

LOC. Virginiae, Marylandiae, Pennsylvaniae, Noveb. Rhodisl. prata humida. *Biennis.*

PHARM.

QVAL. Radix mucilaginoso, dulcescens, acris.

Flores odore debili, grato.

VIS. purgans, unde syphilitica creditur.

VSYS: Mirifice valet in ulceribus tibialibus et vulneribus. *Kalm.*

18. IRIS *virginica*, corollis imberbibus, germinibus trigonis, caule ancipiti. *L. Sp. pl.* 58. Iris aquatic Majo florens angustifolia, flore ex pallide caeruleo et nigro variegato, radice reptatrice. *Gron. virg.* 2. ed. n. 7.

10 TRIANDRIA. MONOGYNIA.

LOC. Virginiae humida, uliginosa. *Biennis.*
Vi cathartic infigniter pollet. *Clayt.*

19. IRIS *verna*, corollis imberbibus, caule unifloro foliis brevioribus, radice fibrosa. *L. Sp. pl.* 58. *Mill. dict. n.* 17.

Chamae iris repens verna, flore ex violaceo et aureo variegato, odorato, cuius etiam datur Varietas flore albo. *Gr. virg.* 10. *ed. n.* 7.

LOC. Virginia. *Biennis.*

Florum Syrupus viribus cum Violarum Syrupo convenit. *Clayt.*

20. COMMELINA *communis*, corollis inaequalibus, foliis ovato-lanceolatis acutis, caule repente glabro. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 60. *Gron. virg.* 130. *ed. n. p.* 8. *Mill. dict. n.* 1.—
Common - Day - flower.

LOC. Virginia et Provinciae meridionales; palustribus gaudet. *Annua.*

vsvs. florum apud Iaponenses pro Ultramari-
no conficiendo. Petala cum furfure Oryzae
mixta humectantur et massa paullo post expri-
mitur. Expresso succo immergitur charta pu-
ra et humectata ficcatur, vicibus toties itera-
tis, donec ipfa charta pro colore valeat.
Thunberg flora Iaponica. p. 35. *Koo-Seki.*
Kaempf. Iapon. t. 889.

21. XYRIS *indica*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 62. *Gron. virg.*
11 *ed. nov.* 8.

LOC. In pascuis madidis.

vsvs: Succus contusae plantae ad Impetiginem
curandam laudatur a Pisone. Iupicai. *Pison.*
brafil. 258.

DIGY-

DIGYNIA.

22. SACCHARVM *officinarum*, floribus paniculatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 79. *Mat. med.* 105. *Mill. Dict.*

LOC. Florida, Mississippi. *Perennis, cicur.*

PHARM. Saccharum Canariense cet.

QVAL. dulcissima, inodora, mitissima.

Culinaris, usitatissima.

VIS: edulcorans, relaxans, calefaciens, expectorans, vulneraria.

VSVS: Raucedo, Tussis, Pannus.

COMP. Omnes Confectiones, Conditæ, Conserve, Syrupi.

23. AVENA *sativa* paniculata, calycibus dispersis, seminibus laevibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 118. *Mat. med.* 108.

LOC. *Annua, cerealis, frequens.*

PHARM. *Avena* excorticata.

QVAL. farinacea, insipida. *Usitatissima.*

VIS: refrigerans magis, quam Hordeum.

VSVS: Febres.

24. HORDEVN *distichum* flosculis lateralibus masculis muticis; angularibus imbricatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 125. *Mat. med.* 109.

LOC. *Annuum, cereale, vulgare.*

PHARM. *Hordeum* mundatum, excorticatum, perlutum. Acetum vulgare. Spiritus. Cerevisia antiqua.

QVAL. insipida, farinacea. *Culinaris.*

VIS: nutriens, refrigerans. Aceti resolvens, refrigerantissima.

VSVS.

vsus: Inflammatio: Cerevisia Contusura.
 vsus: Lohoc bordeatum. Syrupus acetosus.

25. TRITICVM *hybernium* calycibus quadrifloris ventricosis laevibus imbricatis submuticis.
Linn. Sp. pl. 126. Mat. med. 110.
LOC. Annum. cereale. frequentissimum.
 PHARM. *Tritici* Amylum. Pulvis Cyprius.
 QUAL. farinacea. insipida.
 VIS: acescens. mucilaginosa.
 vsus: externus.

26. TRITICVM *repens* radice repente, foliis planis. *Linn. Sp. pl. 126. Nat. med. 111.*
LOC. in cultis. Perenne.
 PHARM. *Graminis* Radix.
 QUAL. farinacea, dulcescens, inodora. *Usitata.*
 VIS: nutriens, aperiens, diuretica, mundificans, anthelminthica.
 vsus: Obstructio Viscerum.



CLAS-



CLASSIS IV.

TETRANDRIA.
MONOGYNIA,

27. GALIVM *tinctorium*, foliis linearibus: caulibus senis; ramorum quaternis, caule flaccido, pedunculis subbifloris, fructibus glabris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 153.

LOCVS: Noveboracum, Pensylv. etc. *Perenne.*
QVAL. Lac coagulat. Colore rubro tingit.
Kalm.

VSVS: Morbi cutanei.

28. CALLICARPA *americana*. *L. Sp. pl.* 161.
Johnsonia. Mill. Dict.

Frutex foliis amplis subrotundis acuminatis ex adverso binis, viminibus lentis infirmis cet.

Gr. virg. 138. *ed. n. p.* 19.

Frutex baccifer verticillatus cet. *Catesby. Carol.* 2. *p.* 47. *t.* 47. — *Sowebush.*

LOC. Virginia, Carolina.

Frutex.

PHARM. *Callicarpae* Folia.

QVAL. Baccae acescentes.

VIS:

VSVS: Foliis ad Hydropem felici successu utebatur Dr. *Dale. Miller.* Baccae violaceo-purpureae, contusae et cum alumine coctae, lanam purpureo tingunt.

29. PLANTAGO *major*, foliis ovatis glabris, scapo tereti, spica flosiculis imbricatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 163. *Mat. med.* 119. *Gr. virg. ed. n. p.* 19. — *Plantain.*

LOC.

LOC. Noveborac. Virgin. ficca. *Perennis, vulgaris.*

PHARM. *Plantaginis latifoliae* Radix, Herba, Aqua, Semina.

QUAL. insipida, herbacea, substyptica.

VIS: adstringens, vulneraria; Sem. anthelmintica.

VSVS: Tabes, Ulcera, Diarrhoea. Sem. Dysenteria.

COMP. Gargarismata.

30. CORNVS *florida*, arborea, involucro maximo: foliolis obcordatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 171.

Gr. virg. 17. *ed. n. p.* 20. *Cold. nov.* 16. *Kalm.*

it. 2. p. 321 *et. 3. p.* 104. *Mill. Dict.*—*Dogwood.*

Cornus Mas virg. *Cat. car. I. p.* 27. *t.* 27.

LOC. Nova Anglia—Carolina. *Frutex, vulgaris.*

PHARM. *Corni floridae* Cortex (radicis); Gemmae.

QUAL. amara.

VIS: adstringens. Gemmar. carminativa.

VSVS: Febres intermittentes. Ligni usus mechanicus.

Decoct. Corni, a decocto Corticis peruviani gustu vix discernendum; Intermittentes aequo certo curat ac Cort. peruv. — Vires addita Serp. Virg. acuuntur. — Rad. Sassafr. et Cort. Corni $\overline{aa}$ $\overline{3vj}$. Coqu. cum Aquae libris viij, ad remanentiam $\overline{fbj}$, ad Ulcera cancrosa, maligna tepide et frequenter applicata, prodest.

31. CORNVS *Amomum*, arborea, foliis ovatis petiolatis, floribus corymbosis terminalibus.

Mill. dict. Gr. virg. ed. n. 20. *Cold. noveb.*

17. — *Swamp - Dogwood.*

LOC. Americae borealis dumeta.

Frutex.

QUAL.

QVAL. Baccarum parenchyma viride amaro - adstringens.

VSVS: folia Indigenae Tabaco admiscent. Ligni us. mechan.

32. PTELEA *trifoliata*, foliis ternatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 174. *Mill. dict.* 211. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 20. *Cat. Carol.* 2. t. 83.

LOC. Canada - Carolina.

PHARM. *Pteleae* folia.

QVAL. fol. contrita odorem spirant ingratum.

VIS. anthelminthica, vulneraria.

VSVS: Vermes.

COMP. Folior. infusum, interne et externe in usu est apud Canadenses.

33. DORSTENIA *Contrajerva* acaulis, foliis pinnatifido palmatis serratis, floribus quadrangulis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 176. *Mat. med.* 124. *Mill. Dict.*

LOC. Mexico.

Perennis.

PHARM. *Contrayervae* Radix.

QVAL. aromatic, subfragrans, amaricans.

Vsitata, praestans.

VIS: adstringens, stomachica, alexiteria, sudorifera.

VSVS: Febres, Exanthemata, Dysenteria.

COMP. Pulv. Comitissae.

DIGYNIA.

34. HAMAMELIS *virginiana*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 186. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 533. *Gr. virg.* 139. *ed. n.* p. 24. *Cat. Carol.* 3. p. 2. t. 2. *Cold. noveb.* 18. — *Witch - Hazel.*

LOC.

LOC. Noveboracum — Carolina. *Arbor.*

QVAL. Semina nigra nitentia, farinaceo - oleosa, uti Coryli, edulia; unde Pistachia virgin. *Plukenet. vocata.*

VSVS:

35. CVSCVTA *americana*, floribus (vix) pedunculatis. *Linn. Sp. pl. 184. Mat. med. 128. Gron. virg. 18. ed. nov. 22.*

LOCVS: Novanglia — Virg. sepes, arbores, frutices obvolvens. *Annua, vulgaris.*

PHARM. *Cuscutae* Herba.

QVAL. amaricans, inodora, subadstringens.

Dubia.

VIS. laxans, stomachica.

VSVS: Febres intermittentes.

TETRAGYNIA.

36. ILEX *Aquifolium*, foliis ovatis acutis spinosis. *L. Sp. pl. 181. Gr. virg. 12. ed. nov. 22. Mill. dict. — Holly - tre. Houx, Housson. Gallis.*

LOC. Novebor. — Virginia. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Aquifolii*, Radix, Cortex, Folia, Baccæ. (Viscum.)

QVAL. mucilaginosa, amara.

VIS: resolvens, pectoralis, laxans. Bacc.

VSVS: Tumores maturantur Cataplasmate ex Baccis decoctis. Baccarum succus expressus ad Icterus laudatur; Baccæ decoctæ ad Colicam; Baccæ Nro. 10 - 12. alvum solvunt; Foliorum pulvis et Decoctum, vel per

per se, vel cum baccis, ad tuffim et pleuriticos dolores commendantur.

37. ILEX *Cassine*, foliis ovato lanceolatis serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 181. *Mat. med.* 130. *Mill. Dict.*

Aquifolium Carolinense, foliis dentatis, baccis rubris. *Cat. carol. I. p.* 31. *t.* 31.

LOC. Carolinae, Virginiae, maritima, arenosa. *Arbor, vulgaris.*

PHARM. *Cassines* Folia. (leniter ustulata.)

QUAL. subaromatica, inodora. *Trita, Culinaris.*

VSVS: Variola! Diabete! Febres omnes.

Arbor non spinosa floribus parvis monopet. quadrifidis, cortice glabro albicante, baccis rubris tetrapyrenis, *sapore fervidis*, foliis deciduis. *Clayt. nr.* 340 et 656. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 22.

Cassine vera floridanorum arbuscula baccifera, alaterni fere facie, foliis alternatim sitis, tetrapyrene. *Cat. carol. II.* 57. *t.* 57. — An hujus tantum Varietates?

Ilex canadensis ab Aquifolio differre dicitur, foliis brevioribus spinis robustioribus. Viscum ex Cortice coquitur. Lignum ad novaculas exacuandas.



CLASSIS II.

PENTANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

38. ANCHVSA *virginiana*, floribus sparsis, caule, glabro. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 191.
Anchusa lutea minor, quam alii *Puccoon* vocant. *Gr. virg.* 19. *ed. n.* 24.
 Pro Pigmento inservit Indigenis Americae. Forte reliquis etiam Buglossi et Alcannae viribus praedita.
39. CYNOGLOSSVM *virginianum*, foliis amplexicaulibus ovatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 193. *Gr. virg.* 19. *ed. nov.* 24. — *Houndstongue* *).
 LOC. Virginia.
 PHARM. *Cynoglossi* Radix.
 QUAL. foliorum fumus, uti Tabaci, intoxicans.
 VIS: vulneraria, styptica.
 VSVS: Diarrhoeam, Dysenteriam, omnemque alvi fluxum sistit radix. *Clayt.*
40. PVLMONARIA *virginica*, calycibus abbreviatis, foliis lanceolatis obtusiusculis. *L. Sp. pl.* 194. *Mill. dict. t.* 212. *Gr. virg.* 20. *ed. n.* 25. — *Mountain - Cowslip*.
 LOC. Virginia etc.

VIRES:

*) *Houndstongue* - sub hoc nomine et alia planta, foliis radicalibus oblongo-ovatis, acutis, glabris, monstrata mihi fuit in Marylandia. Flores non vidi - Ad tumores, ulcera Mammarum etc. laudatur et adhibetur — Sed *Cynoglossi* faciem vix habebat.

VIREs: Radix crassa, vulneraria cum Symphyto viribus convenit. *Clayt. n. 339.*

41. SYMPHYTVM *officinale* foliis ovato lanceolatis decurrentibus. *L. Sp. pl. 195. Mat. med. 136.*

LOC. In Noveboraci, Insulae longae etc. cultis passim hospitatur.

PHARM. *Consolidae majoris* Radix, Conserva. Herba, Flores.

QVAL. mucilaginosa. *Vsitata.* Hba, Fl. *superflua.*

VIS: inviscans, glutinans, vulneraria, adstringens.

VSVS: Dysenteria, Haematuria, Haemoptysis! Stranguria.

COMP. Syrupus, Empl. —

42. HYDROPHYLLVM *canadense*, foliis lobato - angulatis. *Linn. Sp. pl. 209. — Scally-root.*

LOC. Canada; et Pennsylvaniae sylvestria, montosa, humida. — *Biennis.*

PHARM. *Hydrophylli* Radix. —

QVAL.

VIS:

VSVS: Decoct. Herbae et radice, ad serpentum Morsuras; Toxicodendri Erysipelas.

B 2

43. LY-

42. *Rad.* crassa, horizontalis, ramosa, tecta squamis crassis, obtusis, imbricatis. *Folia*, radicalia, petiolo longo, femitereti, tenuiter piloso; sub - 5 - loba, lobis acutis, dentatis, pilis tenuibus rarisque instructa. *Folia* caulina ejusdem sunt structurae, sed majora. *Caulis* semiteres, uti petioli. *Flores* in panicula racemosa coarctata terminali. *Cal.* 5 - parititus: laciniis lanceolato linearibus, subulatis, glabris, erectis. *Cor.* . . . *Caps.* globosa, bivalvis, semine unico globulari.

43. *LYSIMACHIA quadrifolia*, foliis quaternis subsessilibus, pedunculis quaternis unifloris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 211. *Gr. virg.* 20. *ed. n.* 26.—*Peters-wort.*

LOC. Noveboracum — Virginia.

PHARM. *Lysimachiae* Radix et Herba.

VIS: subadstringens.

VSVS: Decoct. ad Febres intermittentes.

44. *ANAGALLIS arvensis*, foliis ovatis, caule procumbente. *Linn. Sp. pl. p.* 58. *Mat. med.* 142.

LOC. Noveboraci arva, culta. *Annua, vulgaris.*

PHARM. *Anagallidis* Herba, ∇, ⊙, ⊥, Syr. Essentia.

QVAL. acris, inodora.

Rarior.

VIS:

VSVS: Melancholia, Hydrophobia. *Boerh.*

Decoctum huius plantae, in sudore sanguineo Vitulorum „The bloody Murrain,, dicto, utile et efficax esse mihi narratum est. *Cold. noveb. nr.* 158.

Alexipharmaca est et pulmonica; moderate calida et sicca: ad febrium deliria compescenda commendatur. *Clayt. n.* 401.

45. *SPIGELIA Marylandica*, caule tetragono, foliis omnibus oppositis. *Linn. mant.* 338.

Lonicera spicis terminalibus, foliis ovato-oblongis acuminatis distinct sessilibus. *Gron. virg. ed. n.* 30. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 249. *Amoen. acad.* 4. *p.* 523. — *Indian Pink.*

LOC. Marylandia, Virginia, Carolina. *Perennis.*

PHARM.

43. *Numularia aquatica* Beccabungae foliis. *Gr. virg. ad. n.* 26. An *Lysim. Numularia* L.? — *L. Mat. med.*

PHARM. *Spigeliae marylandicae* Herba.

QVAL.

VIS: narcotica, anthelminthica!

VSVS: Lumbrici, Convulsiones.

46. CONVOLVULVS *panduratus*, foliis cordatis integris panduriformibusque, calycibus laevibus. *L. Sp. pl.* 219. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 28. ?
Ad hanc specimen referendus est vel saltem proxime accedit Convolvulus, copiose circa Bethlehem Pensilvaniae proveniens, cuius Radix colligitur et pro *Mechoacanna* venditur. Radicis habitus, et Vis, Mechoacannae.

47. CONVOLVULVS *Ialappa*, foliis difformibus: cordatis, angulatis, oblongis, lanceolatisque, caule volubili, pedunculis unifloris. *Linn. mant.* 43. *Mat. med.* 148.

LOC. Mexico. *Perennis.*

QVAL. nauseosa, acris.

VIS: purgans.

VSVS: frequens.

COMP.

Reliquae quoque Convolvuli species:

carolinus *L. Sp. pl.* 219.

purpureus *) etc. vires medicas promittunt.

CONVOLVULVS *Batatas*, foliis cordatis hastatis quinque-nerviis, caule repente hispidulo tuberifero. *Linn Sp. pl.* 220. *Gr. virg. ed. nov.* 28. *Mill. Dict. Catesb. Carol. t.* 60. p. 60.

LOC. Pensylv. — Carolina. *Colitur.*

B 3

CON-

*) Purple Bindweed. *Cat. carol. I.* 35. Succo huius, manus suos illinebat Indigena Americanus, et Crotalum horridum impune manibus tractabat.

CONVOLVVS *brasiliensis*, L. *Sp. pl.* 226. .?
 foliis subrotundis, emarginatis, crassis etc.
 LOC. Insulae Bahamenses in arena ad mare.
 E foliis potio antifebrilis paratur.

COFFEA *arabica* - Insulae bahamenses, et
 reliquae Indiae occidentalis.

48. SAMOLVS *Valerandi*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 243. *Gr. virg.* 23. *ed. nov.* 30.
 LOC. Ad littora, fontes Noveboracenses. —
 Florida.
 QVAL. amaricans.
 VIS: Veronicae Beccabungae analoga?
 Incolae Minorcae ea vario modo utuntur. *Cleg-*
horn.

49. LONICERA *Symphoricarpos* capitulis lateralibus pedunculatis, foliis petiolatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 249. *Mat. med.* 154. *Gr. virg.* 23. *ed. nov.* 30.
 LOC. Virginia - Carolina. *Frutex.*
 PHARM. *Symphoricarpi* Stipites. *Inusitata.*
 QVAL. styptica.
 VIS: subadstringens.
 VSVS: Febres intermittantes.
 Radicis pulvis dosi mediocri exhibitus, adversus omnes febres intermittentes, tutum certum et minime fallax remedium. *Clayton.*

50. LONICERA *Diervilla*, racemis terminalibus, foliis serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 249. *Mat. med.* 155. *Amoen. acad.* 4. *p.* 532.
 LOC. Canada. *Frutex.*

PHARM.

PHARM. *Diervillae* Stipites.
 QVAL. nauseosa.
 VIS. pellens.
 VSVS: Dysuria ; Gonorrhoea, Syphilis.

MIRABILIS *Ialappa*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 252. *Mat. med. ed.* 1. p. 76. *Cold. noveb.* 29.

51. TRIOSTEVM *perfoliatum* floribus verticillatis sessilibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 250. *Amoen. acad.* 4 p. 516. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 31. *Cold. noveb.* 244. *Dr. Tinkars Weed; Bastard s. false Ipecacuanha; White Gentian; Sweet-Bitter. Fever-root et Cinque.*

LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae, umbrosa.
Perennis.

PHARM. *Triostei* Radix.
 QVAL. amara. Odor pl. nauseosus ; sapor herbaceus.
 VIS. emetica.
 VSVS. Febres intermittentes, Pleuritis.

52. TRIOSTEVM *angustifolium*, floribus oppositis pedunculatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 250.
Lonicera humilis hirsuta etc. Gron. virg. 143. *ed. n.* 31.

LOC. Virginia.
 QVAL. eadem.
 VSVS: Dysenteria ; quam maxime laudatur.

CONOCARPVS erecta foliis lanceolatis.
Linn. Sp. pl. 250. — *Button-wood.*

LOC. Insulae Bahamenses.
 Corticis decoctum ut antisyphiliticum laudatur.

53. VERBASCUM *Thapsus*, foliis decurrentibus utrinque tomentosus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 252. *Mat. med.* 157. *Gr. virg.* 31.
 LOC. Rhodisland. — Virginiae, sterilia.
Biennis; vulgaris.
 PHARM. *Verbasci* Herba, ☉, ∇, Flores.
 QVAL. subodorata, fatuo - amaricans.
Rarior, Fl. Superflua.
 VIS: anodyna, antispasmodica, emolliens, repellens.
 VSUS: Haemoptysis, Phthisis? Haemorrhagia, Proctalgia.
54. DATVRA *Stramonium* pericarpis spinosis erectis ovatis glabris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 255. *Mat. med.* 159. *Gr. virg.* 23. *ed. n.* 31.
 LOC. Rhod - Island. - Virginiae, rudrata.
Annua, frequentissima,
 PHARM. *Stramonii* Herba, Semina. *Stinck-weed.*
 QVAL. narcotica.
 VIS: refrigerans. *Clayt.*
 VSUS: Combustura.
 Indigenae folia temporibus aegrotorum applicant, somni conciliandi gratia. Folia externe applicata in Podagra utilia habentur; contrita Ulcera chronica sanare dicuntur. Semina, in dolore a Calculo.
55. HYOSCYAMUS *niger*, foliis amplexicaulibus sinuatis, floribus sessilibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 257. *Mat. med.* 160.
 LOC. Rhod - Island. — Novebor. rudrata. hospitans? — *Biennis.*
 PHARM. *Hyoscyami* Radix, Herba, Semina, ☉.

QVAL.

QVAL. subinsipida, virosa, toxica.
Rarior, cauta.
 VIS: narcotica, phantastica, dementans, anodyna, antispasmodica, repellens.
 VSVS: Odontalgia, (fumus) Epilepsia, Haemoptysis, Varix ani.
 COMP. Philonium, Pil. Cynoglossae, Ung. populneum.

56. NICOTIANA *Tabacum*, foliis lanceolato-ovatis sessilibus decurrentibus, floribus acutis.
Linn. Sp. pl. 258. *Mat. med.* 161.
 LOC. Marylandia, — Florida.
Culta, frequentissima.
 PHARM. *Tabaci* Herba, Pulvis, °°, Extractum Gr. ij. Syrupus ʒiij. Semina.
 QVAL. nauseosa, virosa, toxica, acris.
Trita, praestans.
 VIS: anodyna, antispasmodica, paregorica, narcotica, vomitoria, errhina. Sem. anthelmintica.
 VSVS.: Ulcus, Scabies, Tinea, Oedema, Tussis, Tertiana, Pleuritis, Syr. Asthma, Colica, Hysteria, Dysenteria, Icterus, Scirrhus, Hydrops.
 COMP. Ungu. Nicotianae.

57. PHYSALIS *viscosa*, foliis geminis repandis obtusis subtomentosis, caule herbaceo superne paniculato. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 261.
Physalis radice perenni, foliis cordatis obtusis.
Gr. virg. 25. *ed. nov.* 32.
 LOC. Rhodisland. — Virginia. *Biennis.*
 PHARM.
 QVAL. Odor plantae nauseosus, teter.

vis: Fructus diureticus insignis. *Clayt.*
Baccae a pueris comeduntur.

58. SOLANVM *Dulcamara* caule inermi frutescente flexuoso, foliis superioribus hastatis, racemis cymosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 264. *Mat. med.* 165.

LOC. Long-Island; ad sepes inveni. *Frutex.*

PHARM. *Dulcamarae* Stipites. ʒij.

QVAL. nauseosa, dulcis.

VIS: anodyna, repellens, pellens, purificans, diuretica.

VSVS: Contusio, Rheumatismus, Arthritis, Icterus, Pleuritis, Peripneumonia, Asthma, Dyslochia, Scabies.

COMP. Decocta mundificantia; Infus. traumaticum *Full.*

59. SOLANVM *nigrum* caule inermi herbaceo, foliis ovatis dentato - angulatis, umbellis nutantibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 266.

Var. *virginicum* ramis angulatis dentatis, foliis integerrimis glabris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 266.

Gr. virg. ed. n. 32.

LOC. Rhodisland. — Virginia. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Solani* Herba, ∇, ⊙.

QVAL. virosa. *Rarior.*

VIS: anodyna, hypnotica, paregorica, repellens, refrigerans.

VSVS: Phlegmone, Proctalgia, Scirrhus, Paronychia.

COMP. Empl. de Solano. — Contusa fronti imposita capitis dolores lenit. *Vogel.*

SOLANVM *tuberosum* — Cultum ubique.
CAPSI-

CAPSICVM *annuum* – hospitans in hortis
fere omnibus.

60. CHIRONIA *angularis*, herbacea caule acut-
angulo, foliis ovatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 262.
Wild - Succory.

LOC. Pennsylvaniae, Noveboraci, Virginiae, ne-
mora, sicca. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Chironiae* Herba.

QVAL. aromatica, amara.

VIS:

VSVS: Infusum in Febris.

61. SIDEROXYLON *lycioides*, spinosum, fo-
liis deciduis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 279. Canadae
frutex.

Turled-Bay? *Hamburg. Magaz. XVII. p.* 507.
Georgiae frutex.

Baccae nigrae dulcescentes, ad Diarrhoeam
prodesse dicuntur.

62. CEANOTHVS *americanus*, foliis triner-
viis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 284. *Mat. med.* 175. *Gr.*
virg. 25. *ed. n.* 32. *Mill. ic. t.* 86. — *Red-*
root.

LOC. Noveboracum, Carolina. *Frutex, vulgaris.*

PHARM. *Ceanothi* Folia, Radix.

QVAL. adstringens. (Decoct. rad.) rubro - tin-
ctoria.

VIS: purgans. (Dec. rad.) purificans, fol.

Culinaris, usitata.

VSVS: Syphilis eiusque symptomata. Tumores
chronici.

Decoct. colorem limpidum Vini Maderani ac-
quirit.

RIBES

RIBES *rubrum*. *Linn. Spec. pl.* 291. *M. med.* 176.

In hortis et sepibus hospitatur.

63. RIBES *nigrum*, inerme, racemis pilosis, floribus oblongis. *Linn. Spec. pl.* 291. *Mat. med.* 177.

LOC. Noveboracum — Pennsylvania. *Frutex.*

PHARM. *Ribium nigrorum* Herba, Baccae siccae, Syrupus.

QVAL. acidiuscula, Hb. tetra. *Rarior, praestans.*

VIS: anodyna, repellens, pellens, diuretica, purificans.

VSVS: Angina! Febres exanthematicae, Rabies, Hydrophobia, Dysenteria! Ictus Serpantum.

64. HEDERA *quinquefolia*, foliis quinatis ovatis serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 292. *Gr. virg.* 24. *ed. n.* 34. *Cold. nov.*

Hederae arboreae, Europ. apte substituenda.

LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Frutex.*

PHARM. *Hederae* Lignum, Folia, Resina, Baccae.

QVAL. Fol. amara. Bacc. acida.

Rarior praestans.

VIS: vulneraria, sophisticans.

VSVS: Ulcera, Fonticuli, Atrophia, Rhachitis, Ozaena, Epiphora. — Folia aceto macerata Clavos pedum sanant.

65. VITIS *vinifera* foliis lobatis sinuatis nudis. *Linn. Sp. pl. p.* 293. *Mat. med.* 179.

LOC. Orbis totus temperatus.

PHARM. *Vitis* Folia. Passulae, Vinum, Acetum.

QVAL. acido - dulcis.

VSVS:

VSUS: Tussis, Stranguria.
 COMP. Syr. Althaeae; Syr. Erysimi; Syr. Hys-
 sopi. Passulae laxativae.
Vitis Labrusca. *Sp. pl.* ib. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 34.
Vitis vulpina. ib. ib.

PLVMERIA *alba*. *Linn Sp. pl.* 306. *Mat.*
med. 184.
 LOC. Insulae Bahamenses. *Frutex.*
 Radix antisiphilitica.

DIGYNIA.

66. APOCYNVM *androsaemifolium*, caule re-
 ctiusculo herbaceo, foliis ovatis utrinque
 glabris, cymis terminalibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.*
 314. — *L'ouatte*, Canadens.
 LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Biennis.*
 QVAL. Succus plantae lacteus linguam urens,
 et effluvia plantae aequae suspecta ac Toxi-
 codendri.
67. ASCLEPIAS *syriaca*, foliis ovalibus subtus
 tomentosis, caule simplicissimo, umbellis nu-
 tantibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 313. *Gr. virg.* 26.
ed. nov. 37. *Kalm. it.* 3. p. 259.
 LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Sicca. Biennis.*
 Planta succo scatet lacteo subacri. Turiones
 cocti et modo asparagi praeparati, sine noxa
 eduntur. Ex succo florum expresso Saccha-
 rum brunneum, saporis haud ingrati, coquunt
 Canadenses.
 Cortice huius plantae tapistra setasque texunt
 monticolae. *Clayt.*

68. AS-

68. ASCLEPIAS

LOC. Noveboraci arida.

VSVS: Radicis infusum spirituosum in Rheumatismo. Decoctum Catharticum. Radix optimum esse creditur autidotum Veneni Aethiopum. (Negro - Poyson.)

69. ASCLEPIAS *tuberosa*, foliis alternis lanceolatis, caule divaricato piloso. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 316. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 517. — *Canada root.*LOC. America borealis. *Biennis.*PHARM. *Asclepiadis tuberosae* Radix.

QVAL. leniter adstringens.

VIS. diaphoretica. 3j.

VSVS: Colica, pulv. radic. - Hysteria. Haemorrhagiae; decoct. aquof. - Dysenteria, decoct. vinosum!

70. CHENOPODIVM *Bonus Henricus*, foliis triangulari - sagittatis integerrimis, spicis compositis aphyllis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 318. *Mat. med.* 187. *Gron. virg. ed. n.* 38.LOC. Virginiae ruderata. *Perennis.*PHARM. *Boni Henrici* Herba.QVAL. oleracea. *Rarior.*

VIS: refrigerans, humectans, vulneraria.

VSVS: Paronychia, Oedema, Varix ani, Podagra, Pleuritis, Phthisis.

71. CHE-

68. *Caulis* erectus, teres, villosus, robustus, tripedalis. *Folia* breviter petiolata, opposita, lanceolata, acuminata, basi cordata, 5 - 6 poll. longa, 2 circiter lata. *Umbellae* erectae; una terminalis, et una alterave lateralis; pedunculo communi pubescente. *Involucri* foliola linearia. *Calyx* reflexus. *Flores* pallide purpurei. *Nectararia* erecta, corniculata. *Odor* florum debilis.

71. CHENOPODIVM *album*, foliis rhomboido - triangularibus erosio postice integris: summis oblongis, racemis erectis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 319. *Gr. virg.* 39.

Inter obsonia receptum noxium esse creditur.

72. CHENOPODIVM *ambrosioides*, foliis lanceolatis dentatis, racemis foliatis simplicibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 320. — *Mexican Tea*.

LOC. Mexico, et aliae Am. sept. regiones.

Annua.

PHARM. *Chenopodii ambrosioidis* Herba.

QVAL. fragrantior quam Botrys.

VIS: resolvens, pellens —

VSVS: Morbi pectoris.

Chenopodium multifidum — Pennsylvaniae?

Odore et sapore aromatico, viribusque praecedenti simile, sed debilius.

73. CHENOPODIVM *anthelminthicum*, foliis ovato - oblongis dentatis, racemis aphyllis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 320. *Amoen. acad.* 4. pag. 532. *Mat. med.* 190. *Kalm. it.* 2. 283.

Botrys praealta frutescens. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 29.

Ierusalem - Oack.

LOC. Pennsylvania.

Perennis.

PHARM. *Chenop. anthelminthici* Semina. ʒj. Succo expressi Coch. j. pro infant.

QVAL. graveolens.

Eximia, usitata.

VIS: anthelminthica!

VSVS: Lumbrici. Remed. tutum et efficax.

74. BETA *vulgaris* floribus congestis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 322. *Mat. med.* 192. — *Beets*.

LOC.

Biennis, culta.

PHARM.

PHARM. *Betae rubrae*, Herba, Radix.

QVAL. aquosa, dulcis. *Culinaris, trita.*

VIS: diluens, humectans, errhina.

VSVS: Ophthalmia: Coryza sicca, Cephalalgia, Odontalgia.

75. SALSOLA *Kali*, herbacea decumbens, foliis subulatis spinosis, calycibus marginatis axillaribus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 322. *Gr. virg.* 28.

SALSOLA *Tragus* herbacea erecta, foliis subulatis spinosis laevibus, calycibus ovatis.

Linn. Sp. pl. 322. *Gron. virg. ed. nov.* 38.

LOC. in maritimis salsis. *Annuae.*

PHARM. Soda. Θ.

VIS: stimulans, antacida, diuretica.

COMP. Sal. mirab. Glaub. Seignette etc. Sapo venetus.

Melior ex his paratur Soda, quam e Salicornia, quae interdum nullam dat.

76. VLMVS *americana*, foliis aequaliteur serratis: basi inequalibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 327. *Gr. virg.* 145. *ed. n.* 39. *Mill. Dict.*

LOC. Canada - Virginia. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Ulmi* Cortex medius.

QVAL. mucilaginoso.

VIS: subadstringens, consolidans.

VSVS: Vulnere, Morbi cutis.

77. VLMVS procerior foliis angustioribus, trunco per intervalla viminibus dense congestis infra ramos obsito. *Gron. virg.* 39? *Berg. mat. med.* 112.

Salve - Bark vulgo.

LOC.

LOC. America borealis, Iersea nova. *Arbor.*
 PHARM. *Cortex unguentarius.*
 QVAL. insipida, inordora, mucilaginoso.
 VIS: emolliens, obtundens, consolidans.
 VSVS: Vulnera! *Berg.*

78. SWERTIA *difformis*, corollis quinquefidis: terminali sexfida, pedunculis longissimis, foliis linearibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 328. *Gr. virg.* 30. *ed. n.* 40.

LOC. Virginia.

Utilis est in febris, ictero, mensibus suppressis, scorbuto, arthritide, et specificè in morsu canis rabidi. *Clayton.*

GENTIANAE variae in America occurrunt
 Species:

Saponaria. *Gr. virg.* 29. *ed. n.* 40. *Cat.* 156. *l. t.* 70. *p.* 70.

villosa. *Gr. virg.* 145. *ed. nov.* 40.

quinquefolia. *Kalm. Linn. Spec. pl.* 333.

ciliata. In Canadae montibus. *L. Sp. pl.* 335.

quae cunctae qualitate sua magis minusve amara se commendant, viresque balsamicas, tonicas, stomachias promittunt. Amaritiem tamen puriorem fortiolemque in Specie quadam, humili, foliis angustis, in Pennsylvaniae vallibus montanis (the Glades) deprehendi.

79. ERYNGIVM *foetidum*, foliis radicalibus subensiformibus serratis; floralibus multifidis, caule dichotomo. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 336. *Mat. med.* 198. *Mill. dict. n.* 10. *Gr. virg.* 30. *ed. n.* 40.

LOC. Virginiae et Americae Calidiora.

Schoepfi Mat. med. C PHARM.

PHARM. *Eryngii foetidi* Herba, Infusum.

QVAL. foetida.

VIS: Antihysterica, alexipharmaca.

VSVS: Morsus Crotali aliorumque serpentum venenatorum. In febribus idem praestat quod Contrajerva. Clayton.

80. SANICVLA *marylandica* flosculis masculis pedunculatis, hermaphroditis sessilibus. Linn.

Sp. pl. 339. *Gr. virg.* 31. ed. n. 42. *Mill. dict.*

— Black - Snakeroot.

LOC. Novangliae — Virginiae; sylvae. Perennis.

PHARM. *Saniculae* Radix.

QVAL.

VIS:

VSVS: In Morbis variis laudatur. Fibrae radicis pro setaceo in tumoribus equorum debellandis apte adhibentur.

81. DAVCVS *Carota* seminibus hispidis, petiolis subtus nervosis. Linn. *Sp. pl.* 348. *Mat. med.* 203. *Gron. virg.* 31. ed. n. 42. — Wild Carrot.

LOC. Novangliae — Virginiae Campi. Biennis.

PHARM. *Dauci* sylvestris s. sativi Semina.

QVAL. aquoso - aromatica, fragrans.

VIS: diluens, humectans, carminativa, diuretica, emmenagoga.

VSVS: Stranguria, Calculus.

COMP. Sem. IV. calida majora.

82. CONIVM *maculatum* seminibus striatis. Linn. *Sp. pl.* 349. *Mat. med.* 204.

LOC. Long - Island - Rhode - Isl. Biennis.

PHARM. *Conii* Herba, Succus, Extractum.

QVAL.

QVAL. tetra.
 VIS: narcotica, venenata.
 VSVS: Scirrhus, Scrophula, Carcinoma, Ulcus,
 Scabies —

83. ANGELICA *sylvestris* foliis aequalibus ovato-lanceolatis serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 261. *Mat. med.* 213. *Gr. virg.* 31. *ed. nov.* 43. — *Angelica-root.*

LOC. Virginiae - Noveboraci sylvestria subhumida. *Biennis.*

PHARM. *Angelicae sylvestris* Radix. Aqua, Herba, Semina, Spiritus, $\circ^{\circ}$, Bals., Extr.

QVAL. acris, amara, fragrans, aromatica, calida.

VIS: alexiteria, resolvens, carminativa, emmenagoga.

VSVS: Hysteria.

Semina capiti inspersa pediculos occidunt.

84. ANGELICA *atropurpurea* extimo foliorum pari coadunato: foliolo terminali petiolato. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 361.

LOC. Canada. — Radice huius venenata se occidere, Indigenae Canadenses dicuntur.

85. ANGELICA *lucida* foliolis aequalibus ovatis inciso-serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 361. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 43.

Radix ob vires summas carminativas nostratibus *Belly-ach-root*, h. e. Torminum ventris radix merito audit; et revera in morbis ventriculi et intestinorum a causa frigida, praesertim Colica flatulenta et hysterica exper-

tum est remedium; neque minus efficax in Apepsia et Anorexia, indeque orta Mensium suppressione et Chlorosi. *D. Mitchel. synops. vir.* - vid. *Gr. loc. cit.*

86. SISON *canadense*, foliis ternatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 363. *Gron. virg.* 147. *ed. n.* 44. *Kalm. it.* 3. *p.* 259.

LOC. Canada — Virginia.

VSVS: Herba, Cerefolii loco adhibetur, verno tempore.

87. CICVTA *maculata* foliorum serraturis mucronatis, petiolis membranaceis apice bilobis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* *p.* 367.

Aegopodium. *Gr. virg.* 32. *ed. n.* 44.

Angelica virginiana etc. Cumini sapore et odore. *Moris.*

LOCVS: Virginiae aquosa.

Ob affinitatem genericam cum Cicutā virosā partim, suspecta esse deberet; id quod testimonium Schwenkii, *de cicuta aquatica* *p.* 28, confirmat, qui hanc plantam Cephalalgiam et vertiginem causare dicit.

88. PASTINACA *sativa*, foliis simpliciter pinnatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 376.

LOC. *Biennis, oleracea.*

PHARM. *Pastinacae* Radix, Semina.

QVAL. aquosa. *Culinaris, Rd. superflua.*

VIS: diluens, humectans, nutriens, flatulenta, aphrodisiaca, diuretica.

VSVS: Tertia Sem.

IMPE-

IMPERATORIA *Ostruthium*. L. *Sp. pl.* 371.

Mat. med. 224.

LOC. Hospitans in hortis Lancaster etc. *Perennis*.

PHARM. *Imperatoriae* Radix,

QVAL. amaro - acris, aromatica, calida.

Trita, praestans.

VIS: apoplegmatisans, carminativa, sudorifera,
emmenagoga.

VSVS: Flatulentia, Hysteria, Colica, Serpigo,
Sterilitas, Tertianas, Paralysis.

COMP. Acet. Theriacalae, etc.

89. THAPSIA *trifoliata* foliis ternatis ovatis.

Linn. Sp. pl. 376.

Sium folio infimo cordato, caulinis ternatis:
omnibus crenatis. *Gr. virg.* 31. *ed. nov.* 43.

LOC.

VIS: Vulneraria habetur.

Ad hanc speciem referendum esse credo Plantam, folio radicali reniformi, glabro, serrato; cuius radices vena media caerulea distinguuntur. — Monticolae Pensylvanici illam antisiphiliticam esse, mihi indicabant. *)

TRIGYNIA.

90. RHVS *glabrum*, foliis pinnatis serratis lanceolatis, utrinque nudis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 380.

Gron. virg. 148. *ed. nov.* 45. *Cold. noveb.* 63.

Kalm. it. 2. *pag.* 211. *Catesb. Carol.* 3. *t.* 3. *p.* 3.

C 3

LOC.

*) Umbellatae facile omnes virtute medica pollent. Huius ordinis naturalis individua in America rariora.

LOC. Americae septentrionalis altiora, ad agros et sepes. *Frutex.*

PHARM. *Sumach* Semina, Folia, Sal essentielle, Radix.

QVAL. Baccae acida, styptica.

VIS: adstringens, coriaria.

VSVS: Dysenteria, (Cort. Rad. decoct.) — Tinctorius.

Baccae Rhois glabrae, media aestate saepe efflorescentia alba, quasi salina, obductae sunt; saporis valde acidi. Indigenae hac substantia ad carnes condiendas utuntur. — Ex baccarum libris duabus, elixatione et evaporatione, crystallos puras pellucas ad pondus drachmarum 6, et Sali Acetosellae analogas, obtinuit Celeb. *Tromsdorf.* vid. *Taschenbuch für Scheidekünstl.* 1781. p. 12. Folia Tabaco intermixta fumum aromaticum et gratum Indigenis reddunt.

91. RHVS *Vernix*, foliis pinnatis integerrimis annuis opacis, petiolo integro aequali. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 380. *Mat. med.* 235. *Gr. virg.* 148. *ed. n.* 45. *). *Cold. noveb.* 64.

Sits vel Sitz diu. *Kaempf. amoen.* 791. t. 792.

LOC. Novangliae — Virginiae paludosa. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Vernicis* Resina, Oleum dest.

QVAL.

*) Haeca vera est arbor Vernicem Iaponicam selectissimam stillans, vernicem Chinensem et Siamensem multum superantem. Cortex arboris cultro vulneratus lacteum succum fundit, humore quodam crystallino ex aliis ductibus stillante permixtum, in aere nigrescentem: Surculi divulsi, foliorum petioli et nervi eundem succum produnt, nullius omnino saporis, sine acredine parum calefacientem. Liquor ex caudicibus praecipue triennibus excipitur, iterata sectione, donec exsuccum marcescant. Succo orbi caules amputandi, et nova e radice

QVAL. toxica. *Externa.*

VIS:

vsvs: Haemorrhoids.

COMP. Ungu. Martatum.

RHVS *Copallinum*, foliis pinnatis integerrimis, petiolo membranaceo articulato. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 380. *Gr. virg.* 149. *ed n.* 45. *Cold. noveb.*

LOC. antecedentis.

PHARM. *Copal.* Resina. *L. Mat. med.* 1. *nr.* 152.

92. RHVS *radicans*, foliis ternatis: foliolis petiolatis ovatis nudis integerrimis, caule radicante. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 381. *Gron. virg.* 33. *ed. n.* 45. *Cold. noveb.* *Kalm. it.* 2, 296, 215. — *Poyson - Oak.*

LOC. Canada — Virginia.

Frutex, scandens (etiam erectus).

PHARM.

QVAL. lactescens; lac chartam et lintea nigro inquinans.

VIS:

vsvs: Radices a nonnullis in Asthmate chronico bono cum successu adhibebantur in Lancaster.

93. RHVS *Toxicodendron* foliis ternatis: foliolis petiolatis angulatis pubescentibus, caule

C 4

ra-

e radice proveniet soboles. Per duplicatam chartam subtilissimam, telae aranearum pene similem, torqueri solet, ut a particulis heterogeneis mundetur; mundatae centesima circiter pars Olei Toi dicti, e Bignonise tomentosae fructu expressi, admiscetur, et sic vasis ligneis indita, vel pura, vel colorata, cinnabari nativa, five atramenti materia, per Iaponiam venalis fertur. Oleum seminum expressum pro Candelis inservit. *Thunberg, fl. Iapon. p.*

radicante. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 381. *Gron. virg.* 149.
ed. n. 46. *Cold. noveb.* — *Poyson - tree, wood.*

LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Frutex.*

PHARM.

QUAL. lactescens, acris. Lintea colore nigro,
 aqua non delendo, inquinat.

VIS: rubefaciens, vesicans, inflammans.

VSVS: externus! in exanthematibus retropulsis,
 ophthalmia pertinaci —? Experimenta cum
 succo foliorum instituere suadet *Ingenhouss*
Versuche mit Pflanzen p. 184.

Succus lacteus guttatim cadit, qui aeri exposi-
 tus mox nigrescit.

Vapores venenati, ex omnibus arboris parti-
 bus contusis exhalantes, seu potius guttula
 e foliis exsudantes, pustulas acres, tumores
 doloresque in corpore (non omni) pariunt.
Clayt. —

Succus cani, interne datus, non nocuit.

VIBVRNVM *prunifolium* foliis subrotundis
 crenato - serratis glabris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 383.
Gr. virg. 33. *ed. n.* 47. *Cold. noveb.* 57. —
Black - Haw.

Baccae acido - dulces eduntur.

94. CASSINE *Peragua*, foliis petiolatis acu-
 tiusculis, ramulis ancipitibus. *L. Mat. med.*
 236. *Mill. ic. t.* 83. *f.* 1.

LOC. Virginia, Carolina. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Peraguae* Folia.

QUAL. amara.

VIS: vomitoria, purgans, sudorifera.

VSVS: Diabetes! Colica calculosa.

SAM-

95. *SAMBUCUS canadensis*, cymis quinquepartitis, foliis subbipinnatis, caule arboreo. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 385. *Gr. virg. ed. nov.* 47.
 LOC. Noveboracum — Virginia.
 PHARM. *Sambuci* Cortex interior, Folia, Flores, Conserva, ▽, ∟, Acetum, ¼ Baccae, Rob, Semina, ⊙.
 QVAL. acris, tetra, foetida, nauseosa.
Trita, eximia.
 VIS: narcotica, anodyna, pellens alvum, sudorem, urinam, menstrua, lac.
 VSVS: Erysipelas, Febres, Rheumatismus, Arthritis, Exanthemata, Fl; Rob; Dysenteria Bacc; Hydrops; Varix Ani! Cort. Odontalgia. Cort. int. decoctus, Externe. *Kalm.*
 COMP. Species pro Cataplasmate.
 Arboris umbra noxia. Gallinas baccae necant.
96. *SAROTHTA gentianoides*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 391. *Amoen. acad.* 3. p. 11. 4. p. 518. *Kalm. it.* 2. p. 253.
Gentiana caule ramisque ramosissimis. *Gr. virg.* .29. ed. n. 47. — *Ground - pine.*
 LOC. Pensyl. — Virginiae glareosa.
 QVAL. graveolens. — Herba recens.
 VIS: Vulneraria dicitur.
 VSVS: Contusiones, Contracturae.
 COMP. Unguenta, cum Cunila, Conis et Hyoscyamo.
- Alsine* media, petalis bipartitis, foliis ovato-cordatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 389. *Gr. virg.* 161.
 Antiscorbutica et phthisicis salutaris esca aestimatur.

PENTAGYNIA.

97. *ARALIA spinosa*, arborescens, caule foliisque spinosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 329. *Amoen. acad.* 4. pag. 521. *Gr. virg.* 34. ed. n. 48. — *Tooth - ash tree.* *Angelica - tree.*
 LOC. Novebor. — Virginia. *Frutex.*
 PHARM. *Araliae spinosae* Cortex. — Folia, Pericarpia.
 QVAL. Sapore fervido, aromatico.
 VIS: sudorifera.
 vsvs: Hydrops, Rheumatismus, Tussis, Syphilis, Cort. decoct. Rheumat. chronicus. Cort. tinctura spirituosa!
98. *ARALIA racemosa*, caule folioso, herbaceo laevi. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 393. *Amoenit. acad.* 4. p. 513. 521. *Cold. noveb.* 67. *Spikenard, Wild, Liquorice.*
 LOC. Noveboracum, Pennsylvania. *Biennis.*
 PHARM. *Araliae racemosae* Radix, Baccae.
 QVAL. mucilaginoso, balsamica? lactescens, suaveolens. Rd.
 VIS: vulneraria, pectoralis.
 vsvs: Pectoris morbi, Baccae; Cardialgia et alii morbi ventriculi. Dolores lumborum, Vulnera, Radix masticata; Ulcera recentia; Rad. decoct. saturatum mucilaginosum.
99. *ARALIA nudicaulus*, caule nudo, foliis binis ternatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 304. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 513, 531. *Cold. noveb.* 66. *Gr. virg.* 34. ed. 48. — *Sassaparill.*
 LOC. Noveboracum. — Virginia. *Biennis.*
 PHARM.

PHARM. *Aralia nudicaulis* Radix.
 QVAL. Rd. balsamica, suaveolens.
 VIS: Sanguinem depurans; Sassaparilla vulgari
 efficacior. *Colden.*
 VSVS: Languor, Cachexia, Hydrops; Rd. de-
 coct. — id. externe in Ulceribus impuris et
 Herpete (Shingles) laudatur, et Erysipelate.
 COMP. Radix contusa cum Resina Pini, Cata-
 plasmatis loco ad Mammæ exulceratas extol-
 litur. Corticem radicis contusum indigenæ
 vulneribus adplicant.

100. STATICE *Limonium*, scapo paniculato te-
 reti, foliis laevibus enerviis subtus mucro-
 natis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 394. *Gr. virg.* 150.
ed. n. 48.

LOC. Novebor. — Virginiae Maritima.
 PHARM. *Behen rubri* Radix.
 QVA. styptica. *Exoleta, superflua.*
 VIS: adstringens.
 VSVS: Debilitas, Haemorrhagia.

101. LINVM *usitatissimum* calycibus capsulisque
 mucronatis, petalis crenatis, foliis lanceola-
 tis alternis, caule subsolitario. *Linn. Sp.*
pl. 307. *Mat. med.* 242.

LOC. Amer. Septentr. provinciae omnes.
Annua, cerealis.
 PHARM. *Lini sativi* Semina, Oleum.
 QVAL. pinguis.
 VIS: relaxans, obtundens, emolliens.
 VSVS: Arthritis, Calculus, Colica, Haemopty-
 sis, etc.

Linum.

Linum virginicum, catharticum Claytono (Gr. *virg. ed. n. 48.*) dictum; an vires *Lini cathartici* Linn. habet?

102. DROSER *rotundifolia* scapis radicatis,
 foliis orbiculatis. *Linn. Sp. pl. 402. Gr.*
virg. 35. ed. n. 48. Mat. med. 244.
 LOC. Noveboraci — Floridae paludes. *Biennis.*
 PHARM. *Roris Solis* Herba.
 QVAL. subacris, lactaria. *Exoleta, dubia.*
 VIS: Corrodens, suspecta.
 VSVS: Verruca? Clavus?
 Ovibus noxia censetur. *Clayt.*
-

CLAS-



CLASSIS VI.

HEXANDRIA.
MONOGYNIA.

BROMELIA *Ananas* foliis ciliato - spinosis mucronatis, spica comosa. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 480.
Mat. med. 246.

LOC. Insulae Bahamenses; Mansueta in Florida.
Perennis.

PHARM. *Ananas* Fructus, Cortex exterior (recens.)

QVAL. acris, ambrosiaca.

VIS: emmenagoga!

Inusitata.

VSVS:

PANCRATIVM *caribaeum?* *carolinianum?*
littorale? *Linn.*

Ad unam alteramve huius generis speciem referenda est sine dubio, planta ad Insularum Bahamensium littora arenosa crescens, cuius radix bulbosa, omnibus Radicis Scillae viribus praedita, eodem cum successu omnibus indicationibus respondet, proque eadem venditur.

103. ALLIVM *canadense*, scapo nudo tereti, foliis linearibus, capitulo bulbifero. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 413. *Gron. virg.* 50. *Kalm it.* 3. 79. *Mill. Dict.* 19. — *Garlick. Landlauch.*

LOC. Canadae — Virginiae campi arenosi.

Perenne.

QVAL.

QVAL. Odore gravi alliaceo lac bytyrumque
vernum inficit.

VIS :

VSVS: Infusum spirituosum ad Calculum.

ALLIVM *Porrum*, L. *Sp. pl.* 423. *Mat. m.* 246.

sativum, Linn. *Sp. pl.* 425. *Mat. med.* 248.

Cepa, L. *Sp. pl.* 431. *Mat. med.* 249.

Coluntur in hortis fere omnibus.

104. UVVLARIA *perfoliata*, foliis perfoliatis.

Linn. Sp. pl. 437. *Amoen. acad.* 2. p. 337. 4.

p. 516. *Gr. virg.* 37. ed. n. 51. *Cold. nov.* 74.

LOC. Canadae — Virginiae humida.

PHARM. *Uvulariae Radix*, Herba.

QVAL.

VIS: maturans, aperiens.

VSVS: Radix aqua contusa ad Vulnera Caudisonae; aliaque vulnera et ulcera. Herbae decoctum ad inflammat. oris, layrngis, tonsillarum.

105. HYPOXIS *erecta*, pilosa, capsulis ovatis.

Linn. Sp. pl. 439. — *Star of Bethlehem.*

Ornithogalum. *Gr. virg.* ed. nov. 51. *Cold. noveb.*

LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Biennis.*

PHARM.

QVAL.

VIS:

VSVS: Ulcera chronica, Intermittentes.

106. ASPARAGVS *officinalis*, caule herbaceo

tereti erecto, foliis setaceis, stipulis paribus.

Linn. Sp. pl. 448. *Mat. med.* 253.

LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae arenosa. *Perennis.*

PHARM.

PHARM. *Asparagi* Radix, Semina.
 QVAL. aquosa, subdulcis, inodora, urinaria,
 foetida.
 VIS: nutriens, diluens, humectans, debilitans,
 mundificans, diuretica, aphrodisiaca.
 VSVS: Calculus.
 COMP. Rad. V. aperientes. Syr. Althaeae.

107. CONVALLARIA *Polygonatum* foliis alternis amplexicaulibus, caule ancipiti, pedunculis axillaribus subunifloris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 451. *Gr. virg.* 37. *ed. n.* 52. *L. Mat. med.* 255. *Cold. noveb.* — *Weiswurz.*

LOC. Virginia. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Sigilli Salomonis* Radix.

QVAL. fatua, mucilaginosa; farinosa.

Exoleta, dubia.

VIS: cosmetica? vulneraria.

VSVS: Sugillatio. Ophthalmia, Rd. contusa.

Radix siccata, trita, cribrata panem praebet album et bonum. *Aët. Acad. Holm. Vol.* 34. *p.* 150.

Convallariae Species? caule debili flexuoso semipedali, foliis alternis lanceolatis acuminatis glabris, 3-nerviis; foliis in caule tantum 3. 4. 5. etc. prope Libanon Pennsylvaniae mihi monstrata fuit, et eius radicem ad Morsum Serpentis Caudisonae praestare narratum est. Flores non vidi.

108. CONVALLARIA *racemosa*, foliis sessilibus, racemo terminali composito. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 452. *Gr. virg.* 38. *ed. nov.* 52.

LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Biennis.*

VIS:

vis: Baccae cephalicae et cardiacae genus nervosum confortant. *Clayton.*

109. ALETRIS *farinosa*, acaulis, foliis lanceolatis membranaceis, floribus alternis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 456. *Amoen. acad.* 3. p. 11. 4. p. 516. Hyacinthus. *Gr. virg.* 38. ed. nov. 52. — *Star-grass. Star-root. Devils's-bit; Blazing-Star.*
 LOC. Americae septentrional. pinguia. *Biennis.*
 PHARM. *Aletris* Radix.
 QVAL. amara.
 vis: antifebrilis, leniter cathartica.
 vsvs: Morsus Caudisonae. — Infus. spirit. Dolores hysterici, Colica sicca.

110. YVCCA *gloriosa* foliis integerrimis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 456. — *Palmetto - Royal.*
 LOC. Carolina, Florida. *Perennis.*
 PHARM. *Yuccae gloriosae* Fructus; pulpa.
 QVAL.
 vis: eccoprotica.

111. YVCCA *filamentosa*, foliis serrato-filamentosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 457. *Gron. virg.* 152. ed. n. 53. — *Silkgrass.*
 LOC. Virginiae — Floridae, arenosa. *Perennis.*
 vsvs: Radicis loco saponis: filamentorum et fibrarum fol. mechanicus.

ALOE *perfoliata* floribus pedunculatis cernuis corymbosis subcylindricis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 457. *Mat. med.* 256. β. Aloe americana. *Brown. jam.* 197.
 LOC. Barbados, Bahamens. Insulae.
 PHARM. *Aloë Succotrina.*

QVAL.

QVAL. amarissima, nauseosa. *Trita, heroica.*
 VIS: purgans, pellens, balsamica, stomachica,
 anthelminthica, vulneraria.
 VSVS: Obstructio, Hypochondriasis, Icterus,
 Vermes.

112. AGAVE *americana*, foliis dentato - spinosis,
 scapo ramoso. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 461. *Amoen.*
acad. 3. p. 22.
 LOC. Florida, Mexico. *Perennis.*
 VSVS. Medulla foliorum recentium cocta edi-
 tur; Citreum saccharatum sapore refert. Suc-
 cus radicum coctione Mel vel Saccharum
 praebebet; fermentatione potum inebriantem.

113. ACORVS *Calamus*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 462. *Mat.*
med. 267. *Gron. virg. ed. n.* 52.
 LOC. Novae Angliae — Virginiae paludes.
Perennis.
 PHARM. *Calami vulgaris* Radix, Conditæ, Ex-
 tractum, Aqua, Spiritus.
 QVAL. aromatica, acris, amaricans, fragrans.
Vsitata, praestans.
 VIS: incidens, alexiteria! calefaciens, pellens,
 diuretica, stomachica.
 VSVS: Anorexia, Febres exanthematicae ma-
 lignae! Vertigo.
 COMP. Troch. acori. cet.

114. ORONTIVM *aquaticum*. *Linn. Sp. pl.*
 463. *Amoen. acad.* 3. p. 17. t. 1. f. 3. *Kalm.*
it. 3. p. 54. *Gr. virg.* 113. *ed. n.* 52. *Catesb.*
Carol. 1. p. 82. t. 82.
 LOC. Canadae — Floridae paludes, scaturigi-
 nes. *Biennis.*
Schoepfi Mat. med. D *Toa-*

Toakim Indigenarum, qui seminibus vescuntur.
Semina recentia valde acris. Radix recens
etiam valde acris, hominibus noxia creditur;
inter cineres cocta editur: Suis accepta.

ACHRAS *Sapotu*, floribus solitariis, foliis
ovato-oblongis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 471. *Mat.*
med. 258. Anona foliis laurinis etc. *Catesb.*
Carol. 2. p. 87. t. 87. — *Sapodill*.

LOC. Insulae bahamenses etc. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Sapodillae* Semina, Cortex.

QVAL. acris.

VIS: Semina valde diuretica.

VSVS: Colica nephritica. Morbi systematis uro-
poei, Dysuria. Semina decorticata plerum-
que 6 (interdum 12, sed non ultra) cum
aqua vel vino contusa, quotidie sumenda.

Cortice, loco Cortic. Chinae, utuntur.

BVRSERA *gummifera*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 471.

Cat. car. 1. p. 30. t. 30.

LOC. Insulae bahamenses. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Burserae* Lignum, Cortex 3j, Gummi.

QVAL. inodora, insipida.

VIS: Simarubae analoga, sed debilior.

VSVS: Diarrhoea, Dysenteria. Gummi pro Bal-
samo vulnerario Hippocratis inservit.

115. PRINOS *verticillatus* foliis longitudinaliter
serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 471. *Gr. virg.* 39.
ed. n. 54. — *Winter-berry*.

LOC. Novae Angliae — Virginiae paludosa.

Frutex.

PHARM. *Prini* Cortex.

QVAL.

VIS:

vis: antiseptica.

vsvs: Gangraena, Icterus.

PRINOS *glaber*, foliis apice serratis. *Linn.*

Sp. pl. 471.

Cassine. *Mill. dict.* t. 83. f. 2. — Cassine. *Catesb.* 2. p. 57. t. 57.

LOC. Canada — Carolina.

Frutex.

Medic. Emeticum inde desumi mihi narratum est; sed nescio ex quam parte. —

Decoctum eius bibunt Indigenae Floridæ occidentalis, atque nomine liquoris Valoris (liquor of Valour) insigunt; valde diureticum est. *Bossu.*

116. BERBERIS *vulgaris* pedunculis racemosis.

Linn. Sp. pl. 109. — *Barberry - bush.*

LOC. Novae Angliæ — Noveboraci Campi.

Frutex.

PHARM. *Berberidis* Cortex, Baccae, conditae, Succus, Syrupus, Rotulae, Semen. Sal.

QVAL. Baccar. acidissima; *Cort.* flava, amara.

Praestans.

vis: refrigerans, attenuans, antiputredinosa;

Cort. tinctoria, purgans, tonica.

vsvs: Febres putridae, Cholera; *Cort.* Icterus, Leucorrhoea, Aphthae.

Succi baccar. Berberid. ꝑxxiv. Citri ꝑij. Misc.—seponatur per dies aliquot. Liquor. deinde clarus filtratur, ad punctum crystallisat, evaporatur, et loco frigido servatur, et ita Sal. cryst. Tartari analogum obtinetur. *Sim. Paulli-Quadrip. botan.* p. 105.

DIGYNIA.

117. ORYZA sativa. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 457. *Mat. med.* 260. *Cat. Carol.* 1. *p.* 14. *t.* 14. — *Rice*
 LOC. Virginiae — Floridae inundata. *Annua.*
 PHARM. *Oryzae* Semina, Spiritus.
 QVAL. farinosa, dulcis. *Culinaris, frequentissima.*
 VIS: nutriens.
 VSVS: cibarius. (Diarrhoea, Dysenteria.)

TRIGYNIA.

118. RVMEX *sanguineus* floribus hermaphroditis:
 valvulis integerrimis: unica granifera, foliis
 ovato-lanceolatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 476. *Mat. med.* 261.
 LOC. Virginia. *Biennis.*
 PHARM. *Lapathi sanguinei* Radix, Succus, Semina.
 QVAL. purpurea, austera.
 VIS: adstringens, refrigerans.
 VSVS: Dysenteria! Vlcus.
119. RVMEX *Britannica* floribus hermaphroditis, valvulis integerrimis: omnibus graniferis, foliis lanceolatis: vaginis obsoletis.
Linn. Sp. pl. 774. *Amoen. acad.* 4. *p.* 522. *Gr. virg.* 39. *ed. nov.* 55. *Cold. noveb.* 83.
 LOC. Novebor. — Virgin. *Biennis.*
 PHARM. *Britannicae* Radix.
 QVAL. styptica.
 VIS: adstringens.
 VSVS: Vlcera phagedaenica. Conf. *Colden flor.*

120. RV-

120. RVMEX *Acetosella*, floribus dioicis, foliis lanceolato hastatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 481. *Gr. virg.* 153. *ed. n.* 55.
 LOC. Novanglia — Florida. *Biennis.*
 PHARM. *Acetosellae* Radix, Herba.
 QVAL. acido - austera.
 VIS: refrigerans, subadstringens.
 VSVS: Scorbutus.

Cancer - root, Sower - dock, quaedam Rumi-
 cis Species appellatur, cuius Succus expres-
 sus aceto mixtus contra Impetiginem (Ring-
 worms) et Scabiem adhibetur.

MEDEOLA *virginiana*, foliis verticillatis, ra-
 mis inermibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 483. *Gr. virg.*
 39. *ed. n.* 55.
 LOC. Nova Anglia — Virginia.
 An haec vires Ipecacuanhae aemulatur? Con-
 fer. *Linn. flor. lapp.* §. 155. 7. Quaerit Gro-
 nov. loc. cit.

121. TRILLIVM *cernuum*, flore pedunculato
 cernuo. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 484.
 Paris. *Cold. noveb.* 81. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 56.
 LOC. Noveboracum — Carolina; uda. *Biennis.*
 QVAL. Indigenae hanc plantam noxiam esse et
 venenatam, *Coldenio* indicarunt.

122. TRILLIVM *sessile*, flore sessili erecto.
Linn. Sp. pl. 484. *Gr. virg.* 44. *ed. nov.* 56.
 Solanum. *Cat. car.* 1. t. 50.
 LOC. Virginia — Carolina. *Biennis.*
 Baccae rubrae atramentum praebent rubrum;
 cum alumine colorem cyaneum. Sapor acidus.

Alisma cordifolia — Acris; *Bobus* venenosa?

HELONIAS *bullata*, foliis radicalibus lanceolatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 485. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 517.
— *Star-grass*.

LOC. Novae Cesareae — Marylandiae depressa.
Decoctum ex radice paratum, alvi tormina levare fertur.





CLASSIS VII.

HEPTANDRIA.
MONOGYNIA.

123. AESCVLVS *Pavia*, floribus octandris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 489. *Mill. ic.* 198. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 57.
— *Scarlet - horse - Chesnut.* — *Poyson - root.*
Dears - Eye. *Bucks - Eye.*
LOC. Virginia — Carolina. *Frutex.*
QVAL. Rad. saponaria, abstergens.
vsvs: Radix contusa, in aqua cocta, Saponis loco ad vestimenta lanea lavanda servit.

TRIGYNIA.

124. SAVRVRVS *cernuus*, foliis cordatis petiolatis, amentis solitariis recurvis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 489. *Amoenit. acad.* 4. p. 514. *Gr. virg. 40. ed. nov.* 56. *Cold. noveb.* — *Lizards - tail.*
LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae humida. *Biennis.*
PHARM. *Saururi* Radix, Folia.
QVAL. paregorica.
vis: Radices molliunt, digerunt, maturant, discutunt. *Clayton.*
vsvs; Mammae exulceratae: Rad. Catapl. — Lumbago, et dolores pectoris, fol. infus.



CLASSIS VIII.

OCTANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

TROPAEOLVM *majus* foliis peltatis sub-
 quinquelobis obtusis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 490.
Mat. med. 269. — *Indian - Cress.*

LOC. Peru. *Annua, mansueta.*

PHARM. *Nasturtii indici* Herba, Flores.

QVAL. aquoso. acris, oleracea.

VIS: diuretica.

VSVS: Scorbutus, Scabies.

125. OENOTHERA *biennis*, foliis ovato lanceo-
 latis planis, caule muricato subvillosa. *Linn.*
Sp. pl. 492. *Gr. virg.* 254. *ed. n.* 58. *Kalm.*
il. 3. 509. — *Tree - Primrose. Herbe aux Anes.*

LOC. Canada — Virginia.

Vulneraria creditur. Radices juniores, in ci-
 bos et acetaria recipiuntur.

126. OENOTHERA *mollissima*, foliis lineari-
 lanceolatis undulatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 492. *Cold.*
noveb. 87. *Gr. virg.* 42. *ed. n.* 59.

LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae et Carolinae?
 campi. *Annua.*

Folia vulneraria extrinsecus ad vulnera (et con-
 tusiones) creberrime usurpantur. *Clayton,*

AMYRIS *Elemifera?*

Frutex trifolius resinosus floribus tetrapetalis al-
 bis racemosis. *Catesb. car.* 2. *p.* 33. *t.* 33. *f.* 3.

127. VAC-

127. VACCINIVM *corymbosum*; floribus corymbosis ovatis, foliis oblongis acuminatis integerrimis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 499.

VACCINIVM *frondosum*, racemis filiformibus foliosis, foliis oblongis integerrimis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 499. *Gron. virg.* 155. *ed. nov.* 60. — *Whortle berries. Huckle - berries.*

LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Frutices.*

PHARM. *Vaccinii* Baccae.

OVAL. acidula.

VIS: subrefrigerans, subadstringens.

VSVS: Diarrhoea, Scorbutus. — Feminam quamdam hydropicam hisce baccis fortuito magna copia comestis, convaluisse, mihi Philadelphiae narratum fuit.

128. VACCINIVM *bispidulum* foliis integerrimis revolutis ovatis, caulibus repentibus filiformibus hispidis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 501. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 60. *Kalm. it.* 3. *p.* 37. — *Cranberries.*

LOC. Americae paludosa.

PHARM. *Oxycocci* Baccae.

OVAL. acida.

VIS: refrigerans.

VSVS: Febrium aestus.

DIGYNIA.

129. POLYGONVN *Bistorta* caule simplicissimo monostachyo, foliis ovatis in petiolum decurrentibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 516. *Mat. med.* 277.

LOC. Insulae longae prata humida. (An hospitans?) *Perennis.*

D 5

PHARM.

PHARM. *Bistortae* Radix.

QVAL. styptica, rubra.

VIS: adstringens.

VSVS: Dysenteria, Leucorrhoea, Stomacace, Profluvia.

130. POLYGONVM *Hydropiper*, floribus hexandris semidigynis, foliis lanceolatis, stipulis submuticis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 517.

LOC. Noveboraci subhumida. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Persicariae* Herba.

QVAL. acris, urens, lutea.

VIS: incidens, corrodens, rubefaciens, stimulans, diuretica.

VSVS: Calculus! Odontalgia, Excoriatura oris.

131. POLYGONVM *Persicaria* floribus hexandris digynis, spicis ovato-oblongis, foliis lanceolatis, stipulis ciliatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 518. *Gr. virg.* 157. *ed. n.* 61. — *Asthamat. Anglice.*

LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae Culta. *Annua.*

VSVS: Folia contrita ulcera et excoriaturas Equorum sanant; lintea (cum alumine) colore flavo tingit.

132. POLYGONVM *aviculare* floribus octandris trigynis axillaribus, foliis lanceolatis, caule procumbente herbaceo. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 519. *Mat. med.* 279. *Gr. virg.* 44. *ed. n.* 61.

LOC. Novae Angliae — Virginiae culta, rudrata. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Centumnodiae* Herba.

QVAL. subinsipida, inodora. *Exoleta, superflua.*

VIS: subadstringens, vulneraria.

VSVS: Prolapsus.

133. PO-

133. POLYGONVM *Fagopyrum* foliis cordato-sagittatis, caule erectiusculo inermi, seminum angulis aequalibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 522. *Mat. med.* 280. — *Buk-wheat*.

LOC. *Annua, cerealis.*

PHARM. *Fagopyri* Semina.

QVAL. farinacea.

VIS: refrigerans, obstipans, nutriens.

VSVS: cibarius.

- SAPINDVS *Saponaria*, foliis impari pinnatis, caule inermi. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 526. *Mat. med.* 281.

LOC. Insulae bahamenses; Carolina (hospitans?)

PHARM. *Saponariae* Nuculæ.

QVAL. spumescens; viscosa; subdulcis acri-amariuscula.

VIS. saponacea.

VSVS. Chlorosis! Leucorrhoea.

Ad lotionem linteorum inservit; quæ tamen usu crebriori corrodit.





CLASSIS IX.

ENNEANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

134. LAVRVS *indica*, foliis venosis lanceolatis perennantibus planis, ramulis tuberculatis cicatricibus, floribus racemosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 529. *Gr. virg.* 159. *ed. n.* 63. *Mill. Dict. nr.* 4.

LOC. Virginia, Carolina. *Arbor.*

QVAL. Cort. acris, aromatica, Cinnamomo appropinquans. Folia masticata amaro-dulcia, mucilaginosa. Ramuli juniores et petioli, dulces, mucilaginosi.

LAVRVS *Persea*, foliis venosis ovatis coriaceis perennantibus, floribus corymbosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 529.—*Avogado Pear.*

Fructus (huius generis) maximus pyriformis viridis, pericarpio esculento butyraceo. Insulæ Bahamenses etc.

135. LAVRVS *Borbonia*, foliis venosis lanceolatis, calycibus fructus baccatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 529. *Gron. virg.* 46. *ed. nov.* 63. *Catesb. Carol.* 1. p. 63. t. 36. *Mill. dict. n.* 5. —*Red - Laurel. Redbay.* *)

LOC. Virginia — Carolina, Georgia.

QVAL. Folia aromatica.

VSVS: Ligni: mechanicus.

135. LAV-

*) Hanc Laurum carolinensem *Catesb.* a *Borbonia Plum.* separandam esse judicat *Trew* in *Nov. Act. A. N. C.* 2. *app. p.* 349.

136. LAVRVS *æstivalis* foliis venosis oblongis acuminatis annuis, ramis supraaxillaribus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 529. *Gr. virg.* 159. *ed. n.* 63. *Cold. noveb.* 95. *Mill. dict. n.* 8. Cornus foliis salicis etc. *Catesb. Car.* 2. *p.* 28. *t.* 28?—*Allspice. Spice-berry.*

LOC. Noveboracum — Florida, ad ripas rivulorum. *Frutex.*

PHARM. *Lauri æstivalis* Cortex, Baccæ, Oleum expressum.

QVAL. Ligni et foliorum sapor aromaticus debilior; fructuum fortior, sed minus gratus; oleoso - resinosus.

VIS:

VSVS: Febres intermittentes, (Decoct. foliorum) Rheumatismus, (oleum, externe). Oleum baccarum ad dolores colicos sedandos insigne. *Clayt.*

137. LAVRVS *Sassafras* foliis trilobis integrisque. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 530. *Mat. med.* 288. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 62. *Cold. noveb.* 94. *Kalm. it.* 2. *p.* 270, 434. Cornus Mas odorata. *Catesb. Car.* 1. *f.* 55.

LOC. Nova - Anglia — Florida. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Sassafras* Lignum, Cortex, Essentia, Aqua, Spiritus, Oleum.

QVAL. subdulcis, subacris, aromatica, fragrans, folior. mucilaginosi. *Trita, præstans.*

VIS: diaphoretica, sudorifera, pellens, corroborans, emmenagoga, flor. resolvens, purificans, — vulneraria, glutinans, sistens, folia masticata.

VSVS:

62 ENNEANDRIA. MONOGYNIA.

vsvs: Syphilis, Cachexia, Hydrops, Scabies,
Flatulentia, Catarrhus, Rheumatismus, Ar-
thritis, Scorbutus, Ulcera.

ANACARDIUM *occidentale*. Linn. *Sp. pl.*
548. *Mat. med.* 290.

Pomifera indica, nuce reniformi. *Catesb. Car.* 3.
p. 9. *f.* 9.—*Acajou*.

LOC. Insulæ Bahamenses etc. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Anacardii occidentalis* Nux. (Testæ mel-
ligo.)

QUAL. melliginis exurens, nigra. *Exoleta.*

VIS: excorians, tinctoria.

vsvs. Maculæ, Scabies, Impetigo.



CLAS-



CLASSIS X.

DECANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

138. SOPHORA *tinctoria*, foliis ternatis subsessilibus; foliolis obovatis glabris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 535. *Cold. Noveb.* 165. *Gron. virg.* 82. *ed. n.* 64. — *Wild Indigo*.

LOC. Nova - Anglia — Virginia. *Perennis*.
Radicem decoctam contusam, Indigenæ vulneribus sclopetariis applicant, et inflammationem inde moderari testantur. Tentarunt ex hac planta Smegma Indigo dictum conficere, verum successus mimime respondebat. *Clayt.*

CERCIS *canadensis*, foliis cordatis pubescentibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 535. *Gr. virg.* 47. *ed. n.* 64. — *Salladtree*.

LOC. Nova - Anglia — Virginia. *Arbor*.
Flores, licet nullo fere sapore præditi, inter acetaria recipiuntur.

139. CASSIA *ligustrina*, foliis septemjugis lanceolatis: extimis minoribus, glandula baseos petiolorum. *Linn. Spec. pl.* 541. *Gr. virg.* 47. *ed. nov.* 65. — *Wild Senna*.

LOC. Virginia — Bahama. *Frutex*.
Flower fence. Folia vi purgatrice cum Sennæ Alexandrinæ foliis conveniunt. *Clayt.*
Idem valet de *Cassia marylandica* et *Chamæcrista*.

CAS-

CASSIA *biflora*. Linn. *Sp. pl.* 540. — *Po-
ckeroot*.

LOC. Bahama.

Radix antisyphilitica.

140. CAESALPINIA *brasiliensis* caule foliisque
inermibus. Linn. *Sp. pl.* 544. *Mat. med.* 299.

Pseudo Santalum croceum. *Catesb. car.* 2. t. 51.

LOC. Bahamae, Carolinae? Colles. *Arbor*.

PHARM. *Brasiliense* luteum Lignum.

QVAL. flava.

Exoleta.

VIS: tinctoria.

VSVS: oeconomicus.

GVAIACVM *officinale* foliolis bijugis obtusis.

Linn. *Sp. pl.* 546. *Mat. med.* 303.

LOC. Bahama.

Arbor.

PHARM. *Ligni Sancti* (*Guaiaci*) Cortex, Spiritus,

Oleum, Resina, Extractum.

QVAL. sicca, amaricans, acriuscula.

Trita, praestans.

VIS: aperiens, purificans, pellens, visceralis;

Extr. sternutatoria.

VSVS: Syphilis, Leucorrhoea, Arthritis, Sca-
bies.

HAEMATXYLVM *Campechianum*. Linn.

Sp. pl. 549. *Mat. med.* 307. *Catesb. Car.* 2.

p. 66. t. 66.

LOC. Bahama.

Arbor.

PHARM. *Campecanum* Lignum; Extractum.

QVAL. styptica.

Eximia.

VIS: adstringens, tinctoria.

VSVS: Dysenteria!

141. SWIE-

141. SWIETENIA *Mahagoni*. Linn. *Sp. pl.* 548.
Mat. med. 308.
 Arbor foliis pinnatis, fructu anguloso, semine
 alato. *Cat. Carol.* 2. p. 81, t. 81.
 LOC. Loc. Florida australior; Bahama. *Arbor.*
 PHARM. *Mahagony* Lignum.
 QVAL. color brunneo-fuscus.
 VIS: mechanica.
 VSVS: oeconomicus. — Cort. Hemicrania.

142. MELIA *Azedarach*, foliis bipinnatis. Linn.
Sp. pl. 550. — *Bead-tree*.
 LOC. Virginia — Carolina. *Arbor, cicur.*
 PHARM. *Azedarach* Radix, Folia, Fructus.
 QVAL. amara, ingrata.
 VIS: purgans, Rad.
 VSVS: In Malabaria decoctum foliorum ad mor-
 bos pestilenciales et malignos praestare credi-
 tur; cataplasmatibus forma ad morsuram ani-
 mal. venenatorum. Parenchyma fructuum cum
 butyro exhibitum canibus letiferum. Fructus
 ab avibus non tanguntur. — Fructus con-
 tusus et coctus preloque submissus oleum
 dat, consistentia sevi, quo pro candelis
 fundendis utuntur Iaponenses. *Thunberg.*

MONOTROPO *Hypopitis*, floribus latera-
 libus octandris, terminali decandro. Linn.
Sp. pl. 555.
 LOC. Canadae sylvae. *Parasitica radicum.*
 Plantam siccam ruricolae Sueci bobus et ovi-
 bus contra Tussim exhibent.

Schoepfi Mat. med.

E

KAL-

KALMIA *latifolia*, foliis ovatis, corymbis terminalibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 560. *Gr. virg.* 160. ed. n. 65. *Kalm. it.* 2. p. 43. et 3. p. 148.

KALMIA *angustifolia*, foliis lanceolatis, corymbis lateralibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 561. *Gr. virg.* 21. ed. n. 65. *Kalm. it.* 3. p. 147. — *Common Laurel. Ivy.*

LOC. Noveboracum — Carolina. *Frutex.*

Utraque Ovibus maxime noxia censetur. *Clayt. Colden.* A capris impune editur.

143. LEDUM *palustre*, foliis linearibus, subtus hirsutis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 561. *Mat. med.* 311.

LOC. Nova Scotia. *Frutex.*

PHARM. *Rosmarini sylvestris* Herba.

QVAL. amaricans, nidorosa. *Heroica.*

VIS: narcotica, phantastica, cephalalgica, exanthematica, phthiriaca.

VSVS. Tussis ferina! Febres exanthematicae? Lepra, Scabies, Infecta.

RHODODENDRON *maximum*, foliis nitidis ovalibus obtusis venosis, margine acuto reflexo, pedunculis-unifloris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 563. *Kalmia Mill. Diſt.* t. 229. *Chamerhodendron. Catseb. Car.* 2. p. 17. t. 17.

LOC. Novae - Caesareae — Carolinae rupestris humida. *Frutex.*

Petoli viscosi. Odor caulis, foliorum, capsularum fortis, teter, cimices referens, vires med. promittit.

ANDROMEDA *mariana*, pedunculis aggregatis, corollis cylindris, foliis alternis ovatis

tis integerrimis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 564. *Gr. virg.* 49. *ed. nov.* 66.

LOC. Insulae longae campi—Virginia. *Frutex.*
Ovibus perniciosa habetur. — Huius, vel Kalmiarum folia, forte Daphnes Mezerei vel Laureolae foliis qual. analoga?

144. ANDROMEDA *arborea*, racemis secundis nudis, corollis rotundo ovatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 565. *Gron. virg.* 48. *ed. nov.* 67. — *Sorrel - tree.*

Frutex fol. oblongis. *Cat. car.* 1. p. 71. t. 71.
LOC. Noveboracum — Carolina. *Frutex.*
Foliorum decoctum aestum febrilem mitigat, sitimque sedat. *Clayt.*

145. GVALTHERIA *procumbens*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 565. *Cold. noveb.* 98. — *Mountain - Tea, Ground - Ivy.*

LOC. Canadae - Noveboraci sterilia arenosa.
Frutex.

PHARM. *Gualtheriae* Folia.

QUAL. Fol. amaro - aromatica; Fr. sapore et odore dulci, grato.

VIS:

VSVS: Foliorum infusum theiforme.

146. ARBUTUS *Vva Vrsi*, caulibus procumbentibus, foliis integerrimis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 566. *Mat. med.* 312. *Cold. noveb.* 104. — *Bearberry. Sagack - homi* Indigenis.

LOC. Canada - Noveboracum. *Frutex.*

PHASM. *Vvae Vrsi* Folia.

QUAL. styptica, inodora, tinctoria.

Rarior, praestans.

vis: adstringens, coriaria, obstipans, diuretica.
 vsvs: Calculus! pulv. fol. 3ß.
 Indigenae folia Tabaco admiscunt.
 Syrupus gratus, ex Baccis contusis, aqua calida infusis, colatis, inspissatis etc. *Aff.*
Acad. Suecic. Vol. 34. p. 275.

147. PYROLA *rotundifolia*, staminibus adscendentibus, pistillo declinato. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 567.
Mat. med. 313. *Cold. noveb.* 99.
 LOC. Canadae – Virginiae sylvae. *Perennis.*
 PHARM. *Pyrolae rotundifoliae* Herba.
 QVAL. substyptica, inodora. *Rarior.*
 vis: corroborans, adstringens.
 vsvs: Vulnus.

148. PYROLA *umbellata*, pedunculis subumbellatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 567.
 LOC. America septentr. sylvae. *Fruticulus.*
 PHARM. *Pyrollae umbellatae* Herba.
 QVAL. styptica.
 vis: corroborans, adstringens.
 vsvs: Ischias.

149. PYROLA *maculata* pedunculis bifloris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 567. *Gr. virg.* 48. *ed. nov.* 63.
 LOC. Americae septentr. sylvae. *Suffruticosa.*
 Infusum foliorum, ante annos aliquot, sub nomine *Pipsisseva*, frequentissime ad Febres intermittentes exhibebatur in Pensylvania.

150. PYROLA *uniflora*, scapo unifloro. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 568. *Mat. med.* 315.
 LOC. Americae borealis sylvae. *Perennis.*
 PHARM. *Pyrolae uniflorae* Herba.
 QVAL.

QVAL. styptica.
 VIS: adstringens.
 VSVS: Ophthalmia.

Styracem officinalem, in hortis Carolinianis hospitari, mihi narratum est.

DIGYNIA.

151. CHRYSOSPLENIVM *oppositifolium*. L. *Sp. pl.* 569.

LOC. Canadae -- Noveboraci loca umbrosa humida. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Chrysosplenii oppositifolii* (et alternifolii) Herba.

QVAL. succulenta, acris, substyptica.
 VIS: aperiens, leniter roborans.
 VSVS: Tussis, Asthma, Infarctus abdominales.

152. SAPONARIA *officinalis*, calycibus cylindricis, foliis ovato -- lanceolatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 584. *Mat. med.* 320. *Gr. virg.* 160. *ed. n.* 68.

LOC. Virginia. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Saponariae* Radix, Herba, Semina.

QVAL. amara, trita spumescens. *Exoleta.*
 VIS: pellens, sudorifera, diuretica, emmenagoga, anthelminthica.

VSVS: Cachexia, Leucorrhoea, Icterus, Ascariides.

DIANTHVS *Caryophyllus*, floribus solitariis, squamis calycinis subovatis brevissimis, corollis crenatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 587.

LOC. Hospitans in hortis. *Perennis, cicur.*

PHARM. *Tunicae* Flores, (Corolla) Conserva,
Syrupus, Aqua, Acetum.

QVAL. fragrans. *Trita, praestans.*

VIS: cordialis, sudorifera, alexiteria.

VSVS: Contagium, Exanthemata, Febres.

COMP. Spir. Embryon. — Potiones cordiales.

PENTAGYNIA.

153. OXALIS *violacea*, scapo umbellifero, foliis ternatis obcordatis, calycibus apice callosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 624. *Gr. virg.* 161. *ed. n.* 72.

LOC. Canada — Florida.

OXALIS *stricta*, caule ramoso erecto, pedunculis umbelliferis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 624. *Gr. virg.* 161. *ed. n.* 71.

LOC. Nova - Anglia — Virginia.

PHARM. *Acetosellae* Herba, Conserva, Syrupus, Sal Essentiale.

QVAL. acida.

VIS: refrigerans, attenuans.

VSVS: Febres putridae, phlogisticae.

COMP. Iulep. antifebr. Acetum.

SVRIANA *maritima*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 624. —
Bay - Cedar.

LOC. Bahama.

Cortex mucilaginosus ad Fissuras labiorum sanandas applicatur.

DE-

DECAGYNIA.

154. PHYTOLACCA *decandra*, floribus decandris decagynis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 631. *Amoen. acad.* 4. pag. 523. *Gr. virg.* 161. *ed. n.* 72. *Cold. noveb.* 251.—*Pokeweed. Cancer-root.*
 LOC. Nova-Anglia—Georgia. *Perennis.*
 PHARM. *Phytolaccae* Herba recens, Succus, Radix, Baccae.
 LOC. tenellae aquosa, oleracea; adultae acris.
 VIS. corrodens; anodyna, drastica. Succu fol. adult. expressi Coch. 1 - 2. *Eximia, rarior.*
 vsvs: Carcinoma! tinctorius. Rad. et Baccae. *Poke* vulgo, cuius succus sole inspissatus in ulceribus sinuosis callosis egregia praestat, ac repetitis experimentis cancos genuinos curavit. *Colden.*
 Radicis Extr. in ulceribus mali moris, labiorum et mammarum, cancro similibus; externe et interne. Rodendo agit.





CLASSIS XI.

DODECANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

155. ASARVM *canadense* foliis reniformibus mucronatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 633. *Gr. virg.* 52. *ed. nov.* 72. *Cold. noveb.* 110. *Mill. dict. n.* 2. t. 53. f. 2.

LOC. Canadae — Virginiae nemora. *Biennis.*

ASRVM *virginicum* foliis cordatis abtusis glabris petiolatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 633. *Gr. virg.* 162 *ed. nov.* 72. *Mill. dict. n.* 3. — *Wild Ginger. Coltsfoot.* (falso)

LOC. Terra Mariana — Carolina. *Biennis.*

PHARM. *Asari Radix.* 3j. Extract ʒj. fol. no. vj.

QVAL. amaro-acris, nauseosa, aromatica, calida, non ingrata. Semina acria, calida.

Trita, heroica.

VIS: vomitoria! purgans! diuretica, diaphoretica, emmenagoga, errhina.

VSVS: Melancholia, Coryza.

Zingiberis sylvestris nomen huic radici haud inapte convenit, zingiberis enim sapore, licet debiliore, radix recens praedita est. — Infusum vinosum vel spirituosum in relaxatione cachectica, post febres intermittentes utile; vel folia nr. iv—xii cum frustulo Cinnamomi per noctem unam digesta. Sed virtutes radicis in variis regionibus, non semper aequales. Aceto infusa radix, vim emeticam perdit.

Asa-

Asarum virginicum olim pro Serpentar. virginica in Anglia vendebatur. Carolinianis *Heart-Snake Root* audit; ad Cardialgiam praecipue laudatur; ceterum viribus cum canadensi conveniens. Huius radicem cum axungia porcina in unguentum digestam ad gangraenam adhibent Indigenae. Folia in axungia porcina leniter cocta in ambustis egregii usus. *Clayt.*

Asari canadensis radices suaveolentes in petio vino fermentanti immersae, liquorem gratiorem reddunt. *Cornut.*

156. WINTERANIA *Canella*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 636.

Mat. med. 327.

Arbor baccifera laurifolia aromatica. *Catesb.*

Carol. 2. p. 50. *t.* 50.

LOC. Carolina? — Bahama.

PHARM. *Canellae albae* Cortex.

QVAL. acris, pungens, subamara, aromatica, fragrans. *Rarior, praestans.*

VIS: calefaciens, pellens, carminativa.

VSVS: Catarrhus, Haemorrhagia! Paralysis linguae.

157. PORTVLACA *oleracea* foliis cuneiformibus, floribus sessilibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 638. *Mat. med.* 328. *Gr. virg.* 59. *ed. n.* 73. *Cold. noveb.* 128. *Mill. dict.* 1.

LOC. Noveboracum — Virginia. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Portulacae* Herba, Conserva, Syrupus, Aqua.

QVAL. aquosa. *Culinaris, superflua.*

VIS: diluens, humectans, refrigerans, corroborans, lac coagulans.

VSVS: Nausea, Scorbutus, Stranguria, Calculus.

DIGYNIA.

158. AGRIMONIA *Eupatoria*, foliis caulinis pinnatis impari-petiolatis, fructibus hispidis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 643. *Mat. med.* 330. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 533. *Gr. virg.* 53. ed. n. 74.
 LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae prata. *Perennis*.
 PHARM. *Agrimoniae* Herba, Aqua.
 QVAL. styptica.
 VIS: adstringens, roborans, pellens, diuretica, vulneraria.
 VSVS: Febres calidae. Rd. infus.

TRIGYNIA.

159. EVPHROBIA *maculata*, dichotoma, foliis serratis oblongis pilosis, floribus axillaribus solitariis, ramis patulis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 652.
 LOC. Novae Anglia — Carolinae, arenosa. *Annua*.
 QVAL. lactescens, acris.
 VSVS: ad Clavos et Verrucas a nonnullis adhibetur.
160. EVPHORBIA *Ipecacuanhae*, dichotoma, foliis integerrimis lanceolatis, pedunculis axillaribus unifloris folia aequantibus, caule erecto. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 653. *Amoenit. acad.* 3 p. 117. *Gr. virg.* 58. ed. n. 75.
 LOC. Canada, Virginia.
Ipecacuanha. A nonnullis, praecipue incolis Borealibus temere ad vomitum ciendum interne usurpatur. *Clayt.*

161. EV-

161. EVPHORBIA *portulacoides*, dichotoma, foliis integerrimis ovalibus retusis, pedunculis axillaribus unifloris folia aequantibus, caule erecto. *Linn. Spec. pl.* 653. *Amoen. acad.* 3. p. 117. *descr.* — *Purge-root* Terrae Marianaë Incolis.
 LOC. Noveboracum — Marylandiae ficca.
 VIS: purgans. Radicis recentis 3j et ultra comedunt.



CLAS-



CLASSIS XII.

ICOSANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

162. CACTVS *Opuntia* articulato-prolifer laxus, articulis ovatis, spinis setaceis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 669. *Gr. virg.* 54. *ed. nov.* 75.—*Prikly-pear.*

LOC. Noveboracum — Carolina. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Opuntia.*

QVAL. fucculenta. Lotium rubrum, ab efu fructuum.

VIS: emolliens, antiphlogistica, maturans.

VSVS: Articuli fissi, leniter tosti ad Vlcera chronica. Arthritis inflammatoria, Rheumatismus.

Psidium pyriferum. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 672.—*Guava.*

LOC. Bahama. Fructus dulcis.—Folia ad fissuras labiorum et mammarum applicantur.

MYRTVS *communis* floribus solitariis, involucro diphylo. *Linn Sp. pl.* 673. *Mat. med.* 235.

LOC. Virginia. (hospitans.) *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Myrti* Folia, Baccae, Oleum.

QVAL. substyptica, aromatica, fragrans. *Rarior.*

VIS: calefaciens, corroborans, adstringens.

VSVS: Profluvia.

PVNICA *Granatum* foliis lanceolatis, caule arboreo. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 676. *Mat. med.* 338.

LOC. Carolina — Florida. *Arbor, mansueta.*

PHARM.

PHARM. *Balaustiorum* Flores.
Malicorium.
Granatorum Semina, Syrupus.
 QVAL. styptica, rubra. *Trita, praestans*.
 VIS: adstringens, laxans, anodyna fl.; pellens,
 diuretica, anthelminthica.
 VSVS: Cephalalgia, Prolapsus.
 COMP. Troch. Carabe, Pulv. dysentericus, Gar-
 garismata.

163. AMYGDALVS *Persica*, foliorum serratu-
 ris omnibus acutis, floribus fessilibus solita-
 riis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 678. *Mat. med.* 338.
 LOC. Canada — Florida. — (Indigena nonnul-
 lis creditur.) *Arbor, frequens*.
 PHARM. *Persicae* Flores, Syrupus, Nuclei, Aqua.
 QVAL. amara.
 VIS: anodyna, carminativa, pellens, diuretica,
 anthelminthica.
 VSVS: Vermes, Colica, Ebrietas, Calculus,
 Tympanitis.

Amygdalus communis—rarior—in hortis aliqui-
 bus.

164. PRVNVS *virginiana* floribus racemosis, fo-
 liis deciduis basi antice glandulosis. *Linn.*
Sp. pl. 677.
Cerasus sylvestris. *Gron. virg.* 54. *ed. n.* 75.
Cold. noveb. Cat. Carol. 1. t. 28. pag. 28?—
Wild Cherry, Black Cherry.
 LOC. Novanglia—Georgia. *Arbor, frequens*.
 PHARM. *Cerasi sylvestris* Fructus, Nuclei. Folia.
 Gummi.
 QVAL amara, acida. Sem. oleosa.

VIS:

vis: Folia viridia, venenata, bobus saltem, dicuntur; sicca non ita.

vsvs: fruct. diaeteticus; infusum spirituosum; Emulsio. Sem. decortic.

165. PRVNVS *Cerasus* umbellis subpedunculatis, foliis ovato-lanceolatis glabris conduplicatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 679. *Mat. med.* 342.

LOC. Americae horti. *Arbor, frequens.*

PHARM. *Cerasorum rubrorum* Fructus, Rob, Conditia, Nuclei, Gummi.

QVAL. aquosa, acidiuscula, sapida.

Culinaris, usitata.

vis: refrigerans.

vsvs: Febres.

166. PRVNVS *sylvestris*, fructu rubido, acidodulci?

Prunus sylvestr. humilior, fructu rubro praecociori et minori, radice reptatrice. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 76. — *Indian Plumbs. Cherokee-plumbs. Swamp-plumb-tree.*

LOC. Noveboraci — Georgiae, arenosa, ficca et humida. —

Ligni Cineres Indigenae cum Axungia Ursi in Unguentum redigunt, eoque Hydropicos illi niunt.

Prunus domestica—rarior adhuc in America.

DIGYNIA.

167. CRATAEGVS *coccinea* foliis ovatis repando-angulatis serratis glabris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 682. *Gr. virg.* 54. *ed. n.* 76. *Cold. noveb. Mill. dict. t.* 179. — *Cock-Spur Hawthorn.*

CRA-

CRATAEGVS *Crus Galli*, foliis lanceolato-
ovatis glabris ramis spinosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.*
682. Fructu majore *Gr. virg. ed. nov.* 76.
Mill. dict. t. 178. *f.* 2. *Kalm. it.* 1. *p.* 244.
LOC. Novanglia — Carolina. Georgia.
PHARM. *Crataegi* Baccae. (rubrae.)
QVAL. farinosa, succoso-subfatua; regionibus
australioribus dulcescens.

VIS :

VSVS :

CRATAEGVS *tomentosa*, foliis cuneiformi-
ovatis serratis subangulatis, subtus villosis,
ramis spinosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 682. *Gr. virg.* 55.
ed. n. 76.

LOC. praecedentis.

Currants. Pomis parvis rubentibus dulcibus.
Syrupus ex Baccis contusis, Saccharo coctis.

SESVVIVM *Portulacastrum.* *Linn. Sp. pl.*
684. — *Sea-pursley.*

LOC. Floridae australioris, Bahamae maritima.
Annua.

Succulenta. In India Orientali inter obsonia et
acetaria recipitur.

PENTAGYNIA.

168. PYRVS *Malus* foliis serratis, umbellis ses-
silibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 686. *Mat. med.* 349.

LOC. Americae Pomaria. *Arbor, frequens.*

PHARM. *Pomorum* Succus liquidus.

QVAL. acidula, esculenta, liquida.

VIS : refrigerans, tonica, subecccoprotica.

VSVS : Febres.

169. PY-

169. PYRVS *Cydonia* foliis integerrimis, floribus solitariis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 687. *Mat. med.* 350.
 LOC. Americae Pomaria. *Arbor, frequens.*
 PHARM. *Cydoniae* Fructus, Condita, Rob, Syrupus, Succus, Mica, Panis, Cortex, Semina, Oleum.
 QVAL. acido-styptica. Sem. mucilaginoso.
Trita, praestans.
 VIS: adstringens, refrigerans. Sem. inviscans.
 VSVS: Nausea, Vomitus, Colica, Cholera, Diarrhoea, Abortus.
 COMP. Aqua Cinnamomi cydoniata.
170. SPIRAEA *trifoliata* foliis ternatis serratis subaequalibus, floribus subpaniculatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 702. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p 523. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 77. *Cold. noveb.* 117. *Mill. dict. n.* 7.—*Ipecacuanha, Indian physic. Beaumont-root.*
 LOC. Canada—Virginia. *Frutex.*
 PHARM. *Spiraeae trifoliatæ* Radix.
 QVAL.
 VIS: Emetica purgans. dos. ʒij - ʒj. aequè tuto operantur ac unquam Ipecacuanha.
 VSVS:

POLYGYNIA.

171. ROSA *Carolina* germinibus globosis hispidis, pedunculis subhispidis, caule aculeis stipularibus, petiolis aculeatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 703.
Rosa canina sylvestris inodora. Gr. virg. ed. n. 78? 77? *Cold. noveb.*
 LOC. Novae-Angliae—Carolinae paludosa.
Frutex.
 PHARM.

PHARM. *Rosae Carolinae* Fructus — Flores. —
Bedeguar fung.

QVAL.

VIS: subadstringens, roborans.

172. ROSA *Canina* germinibus ovatis pedunculisque glabris, csule petiolisque aculeatis.

Linn. Sp. pl. 704. *Mat. med.* 355.

Rosa sylvestris folis odoratis, Sweet Briar. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 78.

LOC. Novae - Angliae — Virginiae, sicca, sylvatica. *Frutex.*

PHARM. *Rosæ sylvestris*, Flores, ▽, pallidorum Conserva.

Cynosbati Fructus, Semina.

Bedeguar Fungus (nidus insecti).

QVAL. fragrans, pallida, spirituosa.

Trita, praestans.

VIS: eccoprotica. *Bedeguar* adstringens.

VSVS: Soda, Cynosb.

COMP. Syrupus rosarum solutivus. 3j. Mel rosarum.

173. RVBVS *fruticosus* foliis quinato-digitatis ternatisque, caule petiolisque aculeatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 707. *Gr. virg.* 163. *ed. n.* 78.—*Blackberry.*

LOC. Nova - Anglia — Virginia. *Frutex.*

RVBVS *occidentalis* foliis ternatis subtus tomentosis, caule aculeato, petiolis teretibus.

Linn. Sp. pl. 707. *Kalm. it. 2. p.* 283.

LOC. Canada — Pennsylvania. *Frutex.*

PHARM. *Rubi* (Fructuum) Syrupus, ▽, Acetum, ∟. —

Schoepfi Mat. med.

F

QVAL.

QVAL. acidula, grata. Rad. adstringens.
Trita, praestans.

VIS: refrigerans, analeptica.

VSVS: Sitis, Febrium aestus. Rubi occid. Radix, una cum Lobelia decoquitur, et in Lue venerea exhibetur.

174. R V B V S *arcticus*, foliis ternatis, caule inermi unifloro. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 708. *Mat. med.* 358.

LOC. Canada. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Norlandicarum baccarum* Condita.

QVAL. acidula, fragrans. *Rarior, eximia.*

VIS: humectans! refrigerans! cordialis! analeptica!

VSVS: Febres putridae, exanthematicae, Scorbutus!

175. R V B V S *Chamaemorus* foliis simplicibus lobatis, caule inermi unifloro. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 708. *Mat. med.* 359. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 78.

LOC. Virginiae montes, ad ripas fluviorum.

Perennis.

PHARM. *Chamaemori* Condita.

QVAL. aquosa, inodora, esculenta.

Rarior, praestans.

vis. diluens, humectans, refrigerans.

VSVS: Haemoptysis, Phthisis, Scorbutus.

176. FRAGARIA *vesca*, flagellis reptans. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 709. *Mat. med.* 360. *Gr. virg.* 56. *ed. nov.* 78. *Cold. noveb.* — *Strawberries.*

LOC. Novae-Angliae—Virgin. sylvae. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Fragariae* Herba. (Fructuum) Syrupus, ∇ , Acetum, $\perp$.

QVAL.

QVAL. aquosa, acida, fragrans. *Trita, praestans.*
 VIS: diluens, humectans, subrefrigerans, dia-
 phoretica, diuretica, eccoprotica.
 VSVS: Calculus, Febres, Podagra! Phthisis.

177. POTENTILLA fruticosa, foliis pinnatis,
 caule fruticoso. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 709. *Kalm.*
it. 2. p. 263. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 79.

POTENTILLA *reptans* foliis quinatis, caule
 repente, pedunculis unifloris. *Linn. Sp. pl.*
 715. *Mat. med.* 362. *Gr. virg.* 163. *ed. n.* 79.

POTENTILLA *canadensis* foliis quinatis vil-
 losis, caule adscendente hirsuto. *Linn. Sp.*
pl. 713.

LOC. Canada — Virginia. — *Perennes, biennes.*

PHARM. *Pentaphylli* Radix, Herba.

QVAL. styptica.

VIS: vulneraria, adstringens.

VSVS: Dysenteria. Viscerum debilitas, Hæ-
 morrhagia.

COMP. Gargarismata.

178. GEVM *virginianum*, floribus erectis, fructu
 globoso: aristis uncinatis nudis, foliis ter-
 natis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 716. *Gr. virg.* 56. *ed.*
nov. 79.

LOC. Nova-Anglia — Virginia. *Biennis.*

PHARM. *Gei* Radix.

QVAL. styptica, inodora.

VIS: adstringens.

VSVS: Febres intermittentes.

179. CALYCANTHVS *floridus*, petalis interioribus longioribus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 718. *Mill. dict. ic. t.* 60.—*Carolina Allspice*.
Frutex corni foliis. *Cat. Carol.* 1. p. 46. t. 46.
LOC. Carolina. *Frutex*.
PHARM. *Calycanthi* Cortex.
QVAL. aromatica ; Cinnamomi Odore et Sapore debiliore.



CLAS-



CLASSIS XIII.

POLYANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

180. ACTAEA *racemosa*, racemis longissimis, fructibus ficcis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 722. *Amoen. acad.* 4. pag. 522. *Mat. med.* 367. *Gr. virg.* 59. ed. n. 79. *Cold. noveb.* 125. *Afl. Lond.* Vol. 20. n. 246. pl. 41.—*Squah-root. High-rattle-Snake-root.* — *Richweed. Black-Snake-root.*

LOC. Canada — Florida. *Perennis, vulgaris.*
PHARM. *Actaeae* Radix, Essentia.

QVAL. tetra, foetida, subvenenata. Rad. Hba et Flor. *Cauta, heroica.*

VIS: pellens, sudorifera, anodyna, repellens, diuretica.

VSVS: Asthenia virginica. Rheumatismus, Rad. decoct. Vapor. Radic. huius, cum Sanguinariae, ana decoct. saturat. lbj. Equis exhibetur, scopo purgandi, vermes evacuandi, appetitum ciendi.

181. ACTAEA *spicata* racemo ovato, fructibus baccatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 722. *Mat. med.* 367. *Mill. dict n. 2. Corn. Canad. t.* 77.

LOC. Canadae — Pennsylvaniae nemora.

QVAL. VIS: VSVS: praecedentis.

182. SANGVINARIA *canadensis.* *Linn. Sp. pl.* 723. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 515. *Gr. virg.* 57.

vis: Fl. refrigerans, anodyna, hypnotica. Rad. vesicatoria.

vsvs: Diarrhoea, Gonorrhoea, Febres.

188. NYMPHAEA *Nelumbo* foliis peltatis undique integris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 730.

LOC. Pennsylvania. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Nelumbo* (*Fabae Aegyptiacae*) Flores, Semina, Radix.

QVAL. florum fragrantissima.

Radices coctae vel tostae, eduntur; Cynaras sapore referunt. *Rumph.* Semina immatura cruda Avellanas sapore aemulantur; matura autem Castaneas, et tunc antea vel coqui vel alio modo praeparari debent. Ex Seminibus immaturis decorticatis Chinenses una cum Saccharo et Aqua pulpam praeparant, refrigerantem, analepticam, convalescentibus utilem. Petioli quoque et folia juniora edulia sunt.

BIXA *Orleana.* *Linn. Sp. pl.* 730. *Mat. med.* 373

LOC. Mexico.

PHARM. *Orleana* Terra (faeculae).

QVAL. subamara, subaromatica, rubra.

vis: tinctoria, refrigerans, corroborans, stomachica.

vsvs: Haemorrhagia, Profluvia.

COMP. Chokolata, Bezetta.

MAMMEA *americana.* *Linn. Sp. pl.* 731.

LOC. Bahama, e Cuba allata.

Fructus gratissimus, saccharo conditus confortans. Seminum cortex et pulpa amarissima.

Iaca.

189. TI-

189. *TILIA americana*, floribus nectario instructis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 733. *Gr. virg.* 58. *ed. n.* 82. *Mill. dict. nr.* 4.

LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Tiliae* Carbo, Cortex interior, Flores.

QVAL. flor. minus fragrantis quam Europaeae.

VIS :

VSVS : Carbonum pro pulv. sclopetario.

Thea Bohea—laete crescit in hortis nonnullis Virginiae.

TRIGYNIA.

190. *ACONITVM Napellus* foliorum laciniis linearibus superne latioribus : linea exaratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 751. *Mat. med.* 381. *Gr. virg.* 165. *ed. n.* 82. *Mill. n.* 5. — *Wolfsbane.*

LOC. Virginiae humida. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Napelli* Herba, Extract. gr. β ad j.

QVAL. substyptica, acris, nauseosa, toxica.

Heroica.

VIS : corrodens, vesicans, excorians, vomitoria, drastica, convulsiva, vertiginosa, sternutatoria, pellens, sudorifera.

VSVS : Febres intermittentes, Ischias, Arthritis, Rheumatismus, Scirrhus, Anchylosis.

191. *DELPHINIVM Staphisagria* nectariis diphyllis petalo brevioribus ; foliis palmatis : lobis obtusis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 750. *Mat. med.* 380. *Gron. virg. ed. n.* 82.

LOC. Virginia. *Biennis.*

PHARM. *Staphisagriae* Semina.

QVAL. amara, nauseosa. *Trita, praestans, externa.*

F 5

VIS :

vis: drastica, exanthematica, anthelminthica,
phthiriaca.

vsvs: Pediculi, Acari subcutanei, Odontalgia.

PENTAGYNIA.

192. FIBRA aurea. Cold. Filiae.—Gold-threat.
Loc. Noveboraci humida.

Radix et folia amara. — Decoct. ad ulcera
aphthosa.

POLYGYNIA

193. LIRIODENDRON *Tulipifera*. Linn. Sp.
pl. 755. Amoen. acad. 4. p. 517. Gr. virg. 60.
ed. n. 83. Cold. noveb. 130. Cat. Carol. 1.
p. 48. t. 48. Kalm. it. 2. p. 322. — Poplar,
White-wood, Canoe-wood tree, Knuttrae, Tu-
liptree. Tulipier, Bois-jaune. Tolpen-boom.

Loc. Nova-Anglia — Florida. Arbor.

PHARM. *Liriodendri* Radix, Cortex, Semina.

QUAL. Rad. flavescens, acriuscula, fragilis.

vis: Rad. febrifuga; Cort. anthelminthica;
Sem. aperientia.

vsvs: Cort. radices spiritu vini infusus: Febres
intermittentes, Rheumatismus, Arthritis.

Folia contusa indigenae fronti Cephalalgiae me-
dendi causa imponunt — Vnguentum e gem-
mis ad Inflammationem et Gangraenam.

194. MA-

192. Rad. repens, aurea. Fol. radicalia ternata, subrotunda,
crenata. Scapus uniflorus, quadripollicaris. Cal. o. Cor. 6-
petala, alba, extus rubescens. Nectaria 3-6. compressa pe-
dicellata. Stam. plurima. Pist. 5. Styli solitarii inflexi.
Stigmata bifida. Capsulae 5 pedicellatae. Sem. 8-10. —
Ita *Coldenia*. Mihi planta ignota est.

194. *MAGNOLIA glauca*, foliis ovato oblongis, subtus glaucis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 755. *Gr. virg.* 61. *ed. n.* 83. *Cat Carol.* 1. *p.* 39. *t.* 39. *Kalm. it.* 2. 324. — Sweet-flowering Bay, Beaver-tree, Swamp - Sassefras.

LOC. Noveboracum — Florida. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Magnoliae glaucae* Cortex, Semina, Carbones.

QVAL. amaro - aromatica.

VIS: subadstringens, tonica. antifebrilis. Sem. stomachica, pectoralis

VSVS: Decoct. Cort. Diarrhoea, Tussis, Phthisis, Febres, Haemorrhoids, Aestus febrilis, Dolores interni; — Decoct. ramor. junior. Catarrhus, Coryza. Semina: Tussis et alii morbi pectoris. Carbonum Vnguent. cum Axungia porcin. Ulcera.

COMP. Sem. infusum spirituosum.

195. *MAGNOLIA acuminata*, foliis ovato - oblongis acuminatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 756. *Gr. virg.* 61. *ed. nov.* 83. *Kalm. it.* 2. *pag.* 424. *Cat. Carol.* 3. *p.* 15. *t.* 15. *Mill. dict. n.* 4.

LOC. Pennsylvaniae—Carolinae Montes. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Magnoliae acuminatae* Cortex, Semina, Pericarpia.

QVAL. praecedent. — Fr. magis amaro - aromatica.

VIS: praeced.

VSVS: praeced.

196. *ILLICIVM floridanum* floribus rubris. *L. Syst. veg. p.* 422. *Ellis act. angl.* 1770. *Vol. LX. p.* 524. *t.* 12.

LOC.

LOC. Florida. *Arbor.*
 PHARM. *Anisi stellati (floridani)* Fructus, Essentia.

QVAL. fragrans.

VIS:

VSVS:

Flores odore debili; — fructus viribus debiliores, quam Illic. anisatum.

197. ANNONA *glabra?* — Folia oblongo-lanceolata, fructus ovatus glaber lutescens; Cortex glaber. — *Papaw.*

LOC. Pennsylvaniae pinguis humida. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Annonae* fructus, Cortex?

QVAL. Cortex et Folia odore tetro, foetido, Daturae simili. Fructus esculenti, acidodulces, subgrati. Cortex fructuum sapore ingrato, terebinthinaceo.

VIS:

VSVS: Vinum e fructibus immaturis a nonnullis praeparatur, diaphanum, coloris fere expers, et ad Aphthas Infantum laudatum.

198. ANEMONE *Hepatica*, foliis trilobii integerrimis, *Linn. Sp. pl.* 758. *Mat. med.* 388.

Gr. virg. 61. *ed. n.* 84. — *Noble Liverwort.*

LOC. Canadae — Virginiae nemora. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Hepaticae nobilis* Herba, Flores.

QVAL. inodora, insipida.

Exoleta, praestans. Fl. superflua.

VIS: adstringens, tonica.

VSVS: Hypochondriasis, Hernia.

199. ANEMONE *virginica*, pedunculis alternis longissimis, fructibus cylindricis, seminibus hirsutis

197. Cum *Annona muricata* *Gron. virg.* 61. fructus non convenit.

hirsutis muticis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 761. *Gr. virg.* 165. *ed. n.* 84.

LOC. Rhode-Island — Virginia. *Perennis.*

VSVS: Semina cum pappo villosa Spiritu Vini imbuta ad Odontalgiam. *Kalm. it.* 2. 279.

200. THALICTRUM *purpurascens?*—*Meadow-Rue*, a nonnullis Cerevisiae, quae ex Pino Balsamea conficitur (Spruce beer) additur. *Thalictrum* Cornuti — ad morsuras serpentum prodesse dicitur.

201. RANVNCVLVS *abortivus*, foliis radicalibus cordatis crenatis, caulinis ternatis angulatis, caule subtrifloro. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 776. *Gr. virg.* 166. *ed. n.* 86.

LOC. Canadae — Virginiae palustria.

VSVS: Syphilis, una cum Lobeliae radice; diaphoretica dicitur.

202. RANVNCVLVS *sceleratus*, foliis inferioribus palmatis, summis digitatis, fructibus oblongis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 776. *Gr. virg.* 63. *ed. nov.* 85.

LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae palustria, humida nemorosa.

PHARM.

QVAL. Rad. urens, acerrima.

VIS: corrodens.

VSVS: Ulcera chronica.

203. HELLEBORVS *foetidus*, caule multifloro folioso, foliis pedatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 784. *Mat. med.* 394. *Gr. virg. ed.* 87.

LOC. Virginia.

PHARM.

PHARM. *Hellebori foetidi* Herba.

QVAL. acris, tetra.

LVIS: purgans, emetica, anthelminthica.

VSVS: Ad Lumbricos exstirpandos a nonnullis
satis audacter teneris infantibus exhibetur.
Pulvere foliorum puerorum pediculos ene-
cant Indigenae. *Clayt. n. 323.*

HELLEBORVS *viridis* scapo unifloro, foliis
ternatis. *Linn. Sp. pl. 784. Kalm. it. 3. p. 379.*

LOC. Canadae Pennsylvan. sylvae nemorosae.

VSVS: Folia et caules colore flavo tingunt.
Radix et herba in Equorum morbis praestat.

CALTHA *palustris*. *Linn. Sp. pl. 784. Gr.*
virg. 166 ed. n. 87.

LOC. Canadae — Virginiae humida.

QVAL. acris. — Pecoribus intacta remanet.



CLAS-



CLASSIS XIV.

DIDYNAMIA.

GYMNOSPERMA.

204. TEVCRIVM *Chamaepitys*, foliis trifidis linearibus integerrimis, floribus sessilibus lateralibus solitariis, caule diffuso. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 787. *Mat. med.* 396. *Gr. virg.* 64. *ed. nov.* 87.

LOC. Virginia.

PHARM. *Chamaepityos* herba.

QVAL. resinoso - aromatica, amara.

Trita, praestans.

VIS : tonica, stomachica, resolvens, pellens, emmenagoga.

VSVS : Rheumatismus, Arthritis, Podagra, Haematuria?

205. TEVCRIVM *canadense*, foliis ovato - lanceolatis serratis, caule erecto, racemo terminali, verticillis hexaphyllis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 789. *Gr. virg.* 64. *ed. n.* 87.

LOC. Canada — Virginia.

Biennis.

QVAL. folia odore Allii praedita.

VSVS : Scordii.

206. NEPETA *Cataria* floribus spicatis, verticillis subpedicellatis, foliis petiolatis cordatis dentato - serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 796. *Mat. med.* 404. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 89.

LOC. Noveboraci-Virginiae rudrata. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Nepetae* Herba.

QVAL.

QVAL. hircosa felina, amara. *Exoleta, praestans*.
 VIS: resolvens, pellens, cephalica, emmenago-
 ga, anthelminthica.
 VSVS: Hysteria, Chlorosis ! Febres.
 COMP. Insessus.

207. MENTHA *viridis*, spicis oblongis lanceo-
 latis nudis serratis sessilibus, staminibus co-
 rolla longioribus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 408. *Gr.*
virg. 167. *ed. n.* 89.
 LOC. Virginiae umbrosa humidiora. *Perennis*.
 PHARM. *Menthae viridis* Herba.
 QVAL. amaricans, spirans.
 VIS: resolvens, pellens.
 VSVS: Hysteria, Colica, Vomitus.
 Viribus convenire dicitur Mentha viridis, cum
 M. sylvestri, *L. Mat. med.* 408. sed debilior.

208. GLECOMA *hederacea* foliis reniformibus
 crenatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 807. — *Ground - Ivy*.
 LOC. Noveboraci culta. *Perennis*.
 PHARM. *Hederae terrestris* Herba, Conserva, Sy-
 rупus, ∇.
 QVAL. amaricans, subacris. *Trita, debilis*.
 VIS: Tonica, vulneraria.
 VSVS: Vlcus internum, Colica hypochondria-
 ca, Tussis, Cephalalgia.

200. MARRUBIVM *vulgare* dentibus calycinis
 setaceis uncinatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 816. *Mat.*
med. 416. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 89. — *Hoarhound*.
 LOC. Novebor. — Virginiae rudrata. *Perennis*.
 PHARM. *Marrubii albi* Herba.
 QVAL. graveolens, amariuscula, ingrata.
Exoleta, praestans.
 VIS:

vis: pellens, emmenagoga, thoracica, anthelminthica.

vsvs: Asthma humorale, Ptyalismus mercurialis, Obstipatio visceris, Dysmenorrhoea, Hysteria.

COMP. Syr. Prasii, Pil. agarici; Andromach.

In Morsura Caudisonae, Succu expressi Cochli. j.-ij. vel Marrub. et Plantagin. foliorum ana decoct. saturatius, Caesaris cuiusdam Aethiopis, arcanum, magno premio emtum, est.

210. *ORIGANVM vulgare* spicis subrotundis paniculatis conglomeratis, bracteis calyce longioribus ovatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 824. *Mat. med.* 420. *Gr. virg.* 65. *ed. n.* 91.

LOC. Canadae — Virginiae rupestris. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Origani vulgaris* Herba.

QVAL. amaricans, subacris, tinctoria, spirans. *Rarior.*

vis: corroborans, abstergens, resolvens, excitans.

vsvs: Tussis, Asthma, Phthisis, Chlorosis, Oedema!

COMP. Syr. Artemisiae Comp. Balnea uterina. Theae succedanea.

Thymus Serpillum. *L. Mat. med.* 422. In Pennsylvania hinc inde hospitatur.

211. *MELISSA Nepeta* pedunculis axillaribus dichotomis folio longioribus, caule decumbente. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 829.

Calamintha pulegii odore. *Gr. virg.* 65 *ed. n.* 90.

LOC. Virginiae glareosa.

PHARM. *Melissae Nepetae* Herba.

Schoepfi-Mat. med.

G

QVAL.

QVAL. spirans.

VIS: resolvens, pellens, expectorans.—Vterina est, mensesque pellit. *Clayt.*

Calaminthae Montanae apte substituenda.

212. PRVNELLA *vulgaris* foliis omnibus ovato oblongis serratis petiolatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 837. *Mat. med.* 429. *Gr. virg. ed. nov.* 91.

LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae prata, pascua.

Perennis.

PHARM. *Prunellae* Herba, ▽.

QVAL. subodorata. *Exoleta, superflua.*

VIS: subadstringens. Vulneraria. *Clayt.*

VSVS: Angina.

COMP. Gargarismata.

213. SCVTELLARIA *galericulata* foliis cordato-lanceolatis crenatis, floribus axillari-
bus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 835.

LOC. Noveboraci uda. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Tertianariae* Herba, succus. *Inusitata.*

QVAL. subodorata, amara.

vis. abstergens, tonica.

VSVS: Tertianaria.

Scutellariae: lateriflora, integrifolia, hyssopifolia, *Linn. Sp. pl.* 835. *Gron. virg.* 61. viribus cum hac conveniunt.

ANGIOSPERMA.

214. ANTIRRHINVM *Elatine*, foliis hastatis alternis, caulibus procumbentibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 851. *Gr. virg.* 68. *ed. n.* 94.

Vul-

Vulneraria est. Succus salutaris in vetustis Crurum ulceribus, et in ipsa lepra. *Vogel.*

215. ANTIRRHINVM *Linaria* foliis lanceolato-linearibus confertis, caule erecto, spicis terminalibus sessilibus, floribus imbricatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 856. *Mat. med.* 432.

LOC. Pennsylvania. *Vulgaris.*

PHARM. *Linariae* Herba.

QVAL. hircoso - urinosa, amariuscula. *Eximia.*

VIS: anodyna, pellens, repellens, diuretica, purificans.

VSVS: Ophthalmia, Icterus, Varix ani! Hydrops.

COMP. Unguentum *Linariae*.

516. SCROPHULARIA *marilandica* foliis cordatis serratis acutis basi rotundatis, caule obtusangulo. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 863. *Gr. virg.* 71. *ed. n.* 95.

LOC. Novae-Angliae - Virginiae prata. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Scrophulariae* Herba.

QVAL. Folia foetida, amara. — (Odore Sambuci. *Clayt.*)

VIS: Vulneraria (herba recens.)

VSVS:

217. BIGNONIA *Catalpa*, foliis simplicibus cordatis ternis, caule erecto, floribus dian-drus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 869. *Catesb. Carol.* 1. t. 49, pag. 49.

LOC. Noveborac. — Carolina. *Arbor.*

Folia partibus dolentibus imponuntur et nervis perhibentur amica. Siliquarum decoctum propinatur asthmaticis. *Thunberg. flor. Japon.* 251

218. *BIGNONIA radicans*, foliis pinnatis: foliolis incisis, caule geniculis radicatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 871. *Gr. virg.* 73. *ed. n.* 94. *Mill. ic. t.* 65. *Cat. Carol.* 1. *p.* 65. *t.* 65. *Corn. canad.* 102. *t.* 103. — *Poyson - Vine*.
 LOC. Canada? — Terra Mariana — Carolina
Frutex.

PHARM.

QVAL. dulcescente - acris. fol. —

Plantae succus facultate venenosa praeditus esse fertur. *Clayt.* — Trochilus Colubri, apesque mel e floribus sugunt.

BIGNONIA crucigera, foliis conjugatis cirrhosis, foliolis cordatis, foliis imis ternatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 869. *Gr. virg.* 78. *ed. n.* 95.
 Viribus virulentis, sed deterioribus cum priore convenit. *Clayt.*

CAPRARIA biflora, foliis alternis, floribus geminis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 875.

LOC. Bahama, — Florida australior. *Frutex.*
 Incolae Insular. Caribaeae. huius folia veram Theam chinensem praebere contendunt, licet habitu et sapore diversissima; inde nonnullis *Thé du pays* audit. *Iacqu.*

LANTANA Camara, foliis oppositis, caule inermi ramoso, floribus capitato - umbellatis aphyllis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 834. — *Wild - Sage*.

LOC. Bahama.

Foliorum infusum theiforme in Febris bibitur. Incola insulae minoris bahamensis, loco theae illud sorbillans, eo hausto semper nauseabat, a nausea liber quum ab eius usu abstineret.

219. LINNAEA *borealis*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 880.
Mat. med. 436. *Kalm. it.* 2. *p.* 263.
 LOC. Canadae sylvae antiquae. *Perennis*.
 PHARM. *Linnaeae* Herba.
 QVAL. sicca (amaricans). *Rarior, praestans*.
 VIS: diluens, diuretica, (subadstringens).
 VSVS: Rheumatismus! Scabies!
220. OROBANCHE *virginiana*, caule ramo-
 so, corollis quadridentatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 882.
Gr. virg. 168, *ed. n.* 96. — *Cancer-root*.
 Radix subadstringens ad cancrum laudatur.
Sesamum orientale. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 883. *Mat. med.*
 437. — *Oily grain*.
 In Florida olim culta. *Romans Hist. of Flo-*
rida p. 131.
221. VITEX *Agnus Castus*, foliis digitatis serra-
 tis, spicis verticillatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 890.
Mat. med. 438. *Gr. virg.* 169. *ed. n.* 97. —
Chaste-tree.
 LOC. Virginiae, Carolinae paludosa. *Arbor*.
 PHARM. *Agni Casti* Semina.
 QVAL. acris, calida, nidorosa. *Exoleta, superflua*.
 VIS: subadstringens, antivenerea?
 VSVS; Hysteria, Gonorrhoea.



CLASSIS XV.

TETRADYNAMIA.

SILICVLOSA.

- 22s. LEPIDIVM *sativum* floribus tetradynamis,
foliis oblongis multifidis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 899.
Mat med. 441. — *Garden - Cress.*
Nasturtium hortense — Colitur.

LEPIDIVM *virginicum*, floribus subtriandris
tetrapetalis, foliis linearibus pinnatis. *Linn.*
Sp. pl. 900. *Gr. virg.* 76. *ed. nov.* 96.

LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae, Iamaicae gla-
reosa. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Nasturtii hortensis*, et *sylvestris* Herba,
Semina.

QVAL. acris, orgastica. *Rarior, praestans.*

VIS: diuretica, mundificans, antiscorbutica.

VSVS: Scorbutus, Hydrops! Asthma, Hernia?
Achor, Calculus.

223. COCHLEARIA *Coronopus* foliis pinnati-
fidis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 904.

Nasturtium supinum capsulis verrucosis *Gron.*
virg. 98

Pertinet inter tonicas et leniter adstringentes
plantas et quae urinam cient. *Vogel.*

COCHLEARIA *officinalis* foliis radicalibus
cordato - subrotundis, caulinis oblongis. *Linn.*
Sp. pl. 903.

LOC. Horti. —

Annua, cicur.

PHARM.

TETRADYNAMIA. SILICVLOSA. 103

PHARM. *Cochleariae* Herba, Conserva, Syrupus,
 , Semina.
 QVAL. acris, amara, purgans. *Trita, eximia.*
 VIS: diuretica! mundificans, antiscorbutica.
 VSVS: Scorbutus! Stomacace, Cachexia, Hy-
 drops, Hypochondriasis.
 COMP. Spir. *Cochleariae* purgans.

COCHLEARIA *Armoracia*, foliis radicalibus
 lanceolatis crenatis, caulinis incisis. *Linn.*
Sp. Pl. 904. *Mat. Med.* 446.—*Horse-radish.*
 LOC. Horti. *Perennis, vulgatissima.*
 PHARM. *Armoraciae* Radix.
 QVAL. acris. *Calinaria, trita, eximia.*
 VIS: incidens, stimulans, diuretica! cosmetica,
 mundificans, antiscorbutica.
 VSVS: Scorbutus, Anorexia, Cachexia, Hy-
 drops! Calculus, Quartana, Cephalalgia, Ar-
 thritis.

224. THLASPI *Bursa pastoris* siliculis obcorda-
 tis, foliis radicalibus pinnatifidis. *Linn. Sp.*
pl. 903. *Mat. Med.* 444. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 98.
 LOC. Novae Angliae — Virginiae culta.
Annua, perennis.
 PHARM. *Bursae pastoris* Herba.
 QVAL. aquosa.
 VIS: subadstringens?
 VSVS: Haemorrhagia?

SILIQVOSA.

225. SISYMBRIVM *Nasturtium*, siliquis decli-
 natis foliis pinnatis subcordatis. *Linn. Sp.*
pl. 916. *Mat. Med.* 448. *Gr. virg. 170. ed. n.* 100.
 G 4 LOC.

104 TETRADYNAMIA. SILIQVOSA.

LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae rivuli et fontes.

Perennis.

PHARM. *Nasturtii aquatici* herba, Succus ꝓv.

Conserva, Syrupus, ▽, ⊥.

QVAL. acris, orgastica. *Trita, eximia.*

VIS: diuretica, antiscorbutica.

VSVS: Scorbutus! Obstipatio, Polypus.

226. SISYMBRIVM *Sophia* petalis calyce minoribus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 920. *Mat. med.* 449.

Gr. virg. ed. n. 100.

LOC. Virginia.

Annua.

PHARM. *Sophiae* Semina.

QVAL. acris, fervida

Exoleta.

VIS: adstringens, anthelminthica.

VSVS: Diarrhoea, Hysteria, Calculus.

227. ERYSIMVM *officinale* siliquis spicae appressis, foliis runcinatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 922.

Mat. med. 450. *Gr. virg. ed. nov.* 100.

LOC. Noveboraci—Virginiae ruderata. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Erysimi* Herba.

QVAL. acris.

VIS: abstergens, diuretica.

VSVS: Asthma, Raucedo, Tussis, Ischuria.

COMP. Syrupus Erysimi.

BRASSICA *Rapa* radice caulescente orbiculari depressa carnosa. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 931.

Mat. Med. 454. — *Turnips.*

LOC. Colitur in hortis et campis.

PHARM. *Rapae* Semen, Radix, Syrupus.

QVAL. aquosa, esculenta. *Culinaris, eximia.*

VIS: diluens, flatulenta, diuretica, aphrodisiaca.

VSVS:

TETRADYNAMIA. SILIQVOSA. 105

vsvs: Aphtha, Pernio, Otagia, Stranguria,
Calculus, Colica; Asthma, Tussis-decoctum
radicis et oleum expressum seminis.

SINAPIS *nigra* siliquis glabris racemo appres-
sis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 933. *Mat. Med.* 457. —
Mustard - Seed.

LOC. Colitur in hortis. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Sinapeos* Semina.

QVAL. acris, orgastica. *Culinaris, trita, praestans.*

VIS: incidens, rubefaciens, stimulans, diuretica,
aphrodisiaca, antiscorbutica.

vsvs: Cephalalgia! Naufea, Cachexia, Lethar-
gus, Tussis, Calculus, Tinea, Scorbutus.

RAPHANVS *sativus*, siliquis teretibus torosis
bilocularibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 935. *Mat. Med.*
458.

LOC. Colitur in hortis. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Raphani* Radix (recens.)

QVAL. aquoso-acris, orgastica. *Culinaris, exoleta.*

VIS: diluens, attenuens, mundificans, diuretica,
carminativa, ruſtatrix.

vsvs: Asthma convulsivum, Raucedo, Ischuria.

228. BVNIAS *Cakile* siliculis ovatis laevibus an-
cipitibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 936. *Gr. virg.* 98. —
Sea - Cale.

LOC. NovaeAngliae—Virginiae maritima. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Cakiles* Herba.

QVAL. acris. *Culinaris.*

VIS: diuretica, antiscorbutica —

vsvs: Diaeteticus, Scorbutus. —

106 TETRADYNAMIA. SILIQVOSA.

229. CLEOME *dodecandra* floribus dodecandris,
foliis ternatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.*

LOC. Pennsylvania ; ad ripas fluv. Susquehannah,
prope Wyoming etc. *Annua.*

QVAL. Planta tota viscida, odore nauseoso.

VIS: Rad. anthelminthica.

229. *Cal.* quadrifidus: laciniis 2 oppositis majoribus. *Pet.* 4. un-
guiculata, emarginata, alba. *Stam.* 12, corolla longiora. *Siliqua*
polysperma.



CLAS.



CLASSIS XVI.

MONADELPHIA.

TRIANDRIA.

TAMARINDVS *indica*. Linn. *Sp. pl.* 48. *)
LOC. Bahama. *Arbor.*
PHARM. *Tamarindi* Pulpa, Conditum.
QVAL. acidula, subnauseosa. *Trita, praestans.*
QIS : refrigerans, eccoprotica.
VSVS. diaeteticus ; Febres, obstructio alvi.

DECANDRIA.

230. GERANIVM *maculatum* pedunculis bifloris, caule dichotomo erecto, foliis quinquepartitis incis: summis sessilibus. Linn. *Sp. pl.* 955. *Gr. virg.* 101. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 522.
LOC. Nova - Anglia — Carolina. *Perennis.*
Radix leniter adstringens, vulneraria habetur et ad Dysenteriam laudatur.

POLYANDRIA.

231. SIDA *Abutilon* foliis subrotundo-cordatis indivisis, pedunculis folio brevioribus, capsulis multilocularibus: corniculis bifidis. Linn. *Sp. pl.* 963. *Gr. virg.* 78. *ed. n.* 101.
LOC. — Virginia. *Annua.*
PHARM. *Abutili* Herba, Radix.

QVAL.

*) Stamina monadelphia. Linn. *amoem. acad.* 8. p. 522.

108 MONADELPHIA. POLYANDRIA.

QVAL. mucilaginoso.
VIS: emolliens, lubricans.
VSVS: Malvae vulgaris.

232. MALVA *rotundifolia* caule prostrato, foliis cordato-orbiculatis obsolete quinquelobatis, pedunculis fructiferis declinatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 969. *Mat. med.* 463. *Gr. virg.* 79. *ed. n.* 102.
— Mallow.

LOC. Novae Angliae-Virginiae ruderata. *Annua.*
PHARM. *Malvae vulgaris* Radix, Herba, ▽, Semina.

QVAL. fatua, mucilaginoso. *Trita, praestans.*
VIS: emolliens, inviscans, lubricans, laxans.
VSVS: Phlogistici, Dolores, Stranguria!
COMP. Syr. Hyssopi, Syr. Althaeae; Clysteres.

GOSSYPIUM *herbaceum* foliis quinquefidis subtus eglandulosis, caule herbaceo. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 975. — Cotton.

LOC. Terra-Mariana — Florida. Culta.
Biennis, Annua.

PHARM. *Gossypii* Semina.
Bombacis Lana.

QVAL. subdulcis, oleosa Sem.
VIS: emolliens.
VSVS: Sem. Nephritis. (Ol. Ephelis. *Rumph.*)
COMP. Bomb. ad medicamenta otica applicanda.

233. HIBISCVS *Moscheutos* foliis ovatis acuminate serratis, caule simplicissimo, petiolis floriferis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 975. *Gr. virg.* 102. *Corn. canad. t.* 145.

LOC.

MONADELPHIA. POLYANDRIA. 109

LOC. Canadae — Virginiae paludosa. *Perennis*.
Radix paregorica est. *Clayt.*

HIBISCVS *esculentus* foliis quinquepartito-
pedatis, calycibus interioribus latere rum-
pentibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 980. *Kalm. it.* 2.
p. 209. — *Okra.*

Fructus immaturi cocti, oleo, aceto etc. con-
diti ad juscula carnis inspissanda, aliosque
usus inserviunt.

vis : nutriens, aphrodisiaca.



CLAS.



CLASSIS XVII.

DIADELPHIA.

HEXANDRIA.

234. FVMARIA *Cucullaria*, scapo nudo. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 903. *Gr. virg.* 103. *Corn. canad.* 127.
 LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Biennis.*
 VIS: sanguinem depurans eximia esse dicitur.

OCTANDRIA.

235. POLYGALA *Senega* floribus imberbibus
 spicatis, caule erecto herbaceo simplicissimo,
 foliis lato lanceolatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 990. *Mat. med.* 468. *Amoen. acad.* 4 p. 523. *Mill. dict. tab.* *Gr. virg.* 103. — *Senega Snake-root.*
Rattle - Snake - root.
 LOC. Noveboracum — Virginia. *Perennis.*
 PHARM. *Senegae Radix.*
 QVAL. acido - acris, subaromatica. *Heroica.*
 VIS: resolvens, sialagoga, subemetica, purgans, diaphoretica, diuretica, expectorans, vulneraria.
 vsvs: Morsura! Peripneumonia! Pleuritis! Hydrops! Arthritis, Marasmus.

DECANDRIA.

236. LVPINVS *perennis*, calycibus alternis inappendiculatis: labio superiore emarginato, inferiore integro. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1014. *Gron. virg.*

DIADELPHIA. DECANDRIA. 111

virg. ed. n. 104. Mill. dict. t. 100. f. 1. Kalm. it. 3. p. 96.

LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae pascua. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Lupini* Semina.

QVAL. sicca.

VIS: flatulenta.

Planta pecoribus, equis praecipue, grata.

PHASEOLVS *vulgaris* caule volubili, floribus racemosis geminis, bracteis calyce minoribus, leguminibus pendulis. *Linn. Sp. pl. 1016. Mat. med. 474. — French-bean.*

LOC. Horti. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Phaseoli* Semina.

QVAL. sicca, farinacea. *Culinaris.*

VIS: nutriens, flatulenta, cosmetica.

VSVS: Nephritis.

PISVM *sativum* petiolis teretibus, stipulis inferne rotundatis crenatis, pedunculis multifloris. *Linn. Sp. pl. 1026. Mat. Med. 476. — Pea.*

LOC. Americae agri. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Pisi* Semina.

QVAL. dulcis, sicca, farinosa. *Culinaris.*

VIS: nutriens, flatulenta.

VICIA *Faba* caule erecto, petiolis absque cirrhis. *Linn. Sp. pl. 1039. Mat. med. 477. — Bean.*

LOC. Horti. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Fabae* Flores, ▽, Semina, Farina, Cineres, ⊖.

QVAL. sicca, farinosa. Fl. fragrans. *Culinaris.*

VIS: nutriens, flatulenta, cosmetica.

VSVS:

112 DIADELPHIA. DECANDRIA.

VSVS: Tumor glandularum.
COMP. Farinae IV resolventes.

237. INDIGOFERA *argentea*, foliis pinnatis tomentosis obovatis, caule fruticoso. *Linn. mant.* 27.

LOC. Carolina — Florida. *Annua, culta.*

PHARM. *Indigo* commune, optimum.

QVAL. succi faeculae exsiccatae caeruleae, tinctoriae.

VIS: obstruens! phthiriaca.

VSVS: Diarrhoea, Lochia.

238. ROBINIA *Pseudo-Acacia* racemis pedicellis unifloris, foliis impari pinnatis, stipulis spinosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1043. *Gr. virg.* 105. *Mill. dict. n.* 1. — *Locust-tree.*

LOC. Nova-Anglia — Carolina, *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Pseudo-Acaciae* Flores, Radix, Semina,

QVAL. Rad. et Cort. dulcis, Glycyrrhizae odore. *Clayt.* Fl. fragrans, apibus expetita; Sem. oleosa.

VIS: Rad. et Cort. pectoralis. Fl. laxans.

Folia pecoribus praebent pabulum sanum et acceptum.

ABRVS *precatorius.* *Linn. syst.* 641.

LOC. Bahama — Florida. *Frutex.*

PHARM. *Abri* Semina, Folia.

QVAL. fol. dulcis, mucilaginoso. Sem. farinacea.

VIS: fol. expectorans. Sem. purgans, noxia?

239. ARACHIS *hypogaea.* *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1040. — *Ground-nuts. Beenuts.*

LOC. Terra Mariana — Florida. *Annua, culta.*

PHARM.

PHARM. *Arachidis* Semina, Oleum.
 QVAL. pinguis. Semina tosta Cacao fructus sa-
 pore aemulantur.
 VIS: nutriens.
 Conf. *Acta Societ philos. Americanae Vol. I.*

240. TRIFOLIUM *Melilotus officinalis* legumini-
 bus racemosis nudis dispermis rugosis acutis,
 caule erecto. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1078. *Mat. med.*
 485.

Melilotus fl. albo, frutescens. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 111.

LOC. Virginia. *Biennis.*

PHARM. *Meliloti albae* Flores, Herba.

QVAL. fragrans, gravis, mucilaginoso.

Trita, praestans.

VIS: resolvens, emolliens, lubricans.

VSVS: Dysuria, Leucorrhoea.

COMP. Empl. Meliloti.

241. TRIFOLIUM *repens* caule capitulis um-
 bellaribus, leguminibus tetraspermis, caule
 repente. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1080. *Mat. med.* 486.
Gr. virg. 85. *ed. n.* 110.

LOC. Virginia. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Trifolii albi* Flores.

QVAL. suaveolens. *Rarior.*

VSVS: Arthritis.





CLASSIS XVIII.

POLYADELPHIA.

PENTANDRIA.

THEOBROMA *Cacao* foliis integerrimis.
Linn. Sp. pl. 1100. *Mat. med.* 488. *Cat. Carol.* 3. p. 6. t. 6.

LOC. Bahama. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Cacao* Fructus, Oleum expressum (Butyrum.)

QVAL. pinguis, subamara. *Culinaris, praestans.*

VIS: nutriens, aphrodisiaca, calefaciens tosta.

VSVS: Tabes, Hypochondriasis, Haemorrhoids.

COMP. Chocolata.

ICOSANDRIA.

242. CITRUS *Medica*, petiolis linearibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1100. *Mat. med.* 489. — *Lemon.*

LOC. Carolina — Florida. *Arbor, cicur.*

PHARM. *Citri* Flavedo, Essentia de Cedro. Cortex, conditus, Essentia, ∇ , $\sqcup$, $\circ$. Caro, condita, Succus, Conserva. Syrupus, Semina, Flores.

QVAL. Flavedo, aromatica, odorata vesiculis oleosis. Cort. alba obstipans, tonica. Pulpa acida. Sem. amara. Fl. fragrans. *Trita, optima.*

VIS: Flav. cardiaca, pellens, stomachica. Pulp. refrigerans, diuretica. Sem. anthelminthica. Fl. analeptica.

VSVS: Pulp. Putridi, Phlogistici, Sitis, Scorbustus, Raucedo.

β . *Malus Limonia* acida. *Bauh. pin.* 436.

LOC.

LOC. Bahama, etc.
 FHARM. *Limoniorum* Succus.
 QVAL. Citro acidior.
 VIS: Citro magis refrigerans.
 VSVS: Calculus?

243. CITRVS *Aurantium* petiolis alatis, foliis acuminatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1100. *Mat. med.* 490.
 LOC. Carolina — Florida. *Arbor, cicur.*
 PHARM. *Naphae* (Flores) Conditae, Conserva, ▽, ∟. *Aurantii* Folia, Poma immatura, Cortex, conditus, Syrupus, Essentia, ▽, ∟, ∞ (Bergamotte) Flavedo, Essentia.
 QVAL. amara. Naph. fragrans. *Trita, eximia.*
 VIS: tonica, stomachica, corroborans, anthelminthica, pellens. Naph. analeptica.
 VSVS: Convulsiones, Hysteria, Hypochondriasis, Icterus, Ischuria, Scorbutus, Haemorrhagia uteri.

POLYANDRIA.

244. HOPEA *tinctoria*. *Linn. Syst. nat.* 509, *Mant.* 105. — *Sweet-leaf*.
 Arbor lauri folio etc. *Cat.* 1. 54.
 LOC. Carolina — Florida. *Frutex.*
 PHARM. *Hopeae* Radix, Folia.
 QVAL. Rad. amara, aromatica.
 VIS: Rad. stomachica, sanguinem depurans.
 VSVS: — Succus expressus et decoct. folior. lanas et sericea flavo colore pulchre tingunt.
245. HYPERICVM *virginicum*? *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1104. — vel alia species virginica?
 E floribus tincturam spirituosam praeparant, quae ad Vomitus, Dolores Colicos aliosque adhibetur morbos.



CLASSIS XIX.

SYNGENESIA.

POLYGAMIA AEQUALIS.

SCORZONERA *hispanica* caule ramoso, foliis amplexicaulibus integris serrulatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1112.

LOC. Horti. —

PHARM. *Scorzoneræ* Radix, condita, ▽, Semina.

QVAL. amaricans, lactescens. *Trita, infida.*

VIS: alexiteria?

VSVS: Morsura? Venenum?

LACTUCA *sativa*, foliis rotundatis, caulinis cordatis, caule corymboso. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1118. *Mat. med.* 495.

LOC. Horti.

PHARM. *Lactucæ* Herba.

QVAL. aquosa oleracea lactescens.

Rarior, superflua.

VIS: refrigerans, diluens, humectans, lactifera, paregorica, antivenerea.

VSVS: Hypochondriasis, Satyriasis.

246. PRENANTHES *alba*, flosculis plurimis, floribus nutantibus subumbellatis, foliis hastato-angulatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1121. *Gron. virg.* 113.

Prenanthes autumnal. *ibid.* — *Cold. noveb.* 173.

Mill. dict. n. 3. — *Dr. Witts Snakeroot.*

LOC. Canada — Virginia.

PHARM

PHARM. *Prenanthis* Radix.

QVAL. Pl. lactescens, viscosa.

VIS:

VSVS: Praesentaneum est remedium contra morsus Caudisonae. *Advers. Collins.* —

247. LEONTODON *Taraxacum* calyce squamis inferne reflexis, foliis runcinatis denticulatis laevibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1122. *Mat. med.* 497. *Gr. virg.* 176. *ed. n.* 114. *Cold. noveb.* 177. — *Dandelion.*

LOC. Nova Anglia — Carolina. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Taraxaci* Radix, Herba, ▽.

QVAL. aquoso-amaricans, oleracea, lactescens. *Culinaris, usitata.*

VIS: saponacea, diluens, humectans, diuretica!

VSVS: Hypochondriasis, Icterus!

248. HIERACIVM *venosum*, foliis cuneiformibus hirtis, scapo nudo crassissimo erecto. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1125. *Gr. virg.* 114. Hieracii sp. 2. *Cold. noveb.* 175.

LOC. Novebor. — Virginia.

Ad Morsuram Crotali et aliorum serpentum (*Pilote - snake* etc.) laudatur.

249. HIERACIVM *Gronovii*, caule paniculato subnudo, foliis radicalibus obovatis integerrimis pilosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1127. *Gr. virg.* 1. *p.* 90. *ed. n.* 114.

LOC. Pennsylvania — Virginia. *Perennis.*

Radix commanducatur adversus dentium dolores.

250. CICHORION *Intybus*, floribus geminis sessilibus, foliis runcinatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1142. *Mat. med.* 499.

118 SYNGENESIA. POLYGAMIA AEQUALIS.

LOC. Noveboraci pascua, margines agrorum.

Perennis.

PHARM. *Cichorii* Radix, condita ; Herba, Syrupus, ▽, Flores, Conserva, Semina.

QVAL. aquoso - amara, flavo - tinctoria.

VIS : aperiens, tonica, diuretica.

VSVS : Melancholia, Hypochondriasis, Hæctica, Haemorrhagia, Podagra.

COMP. Sem. IV frigida minora ; Syr. *Cichorii* cum Rheo.

CICHORIVM *Endivia*, floribus solitariis pedunculatis, foliis integris crenatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1142. *Mat. med.* 400.

LOC. Horti.

PHARM. *Endiviae* Herba, Syrupus, Semina, ▽.

QVAL. oleracea.

VIS : aperiens, diuretica, mundificans, eccoprotica.

VSVS : Icterus.

COMP. Sem. IV. frigida minora.

251. ARCTIVM *Lappa* foliis cordatis inermibus petiolatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1143. *Mat. med.* 501. *Gr. virg.* 116.

LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae culta rudrata.

Perennis.

PHARM. *Bardanae* Radix, Herba, Semina.

QVAL : dulci - subaustera, urinaria alba, crepitans. Sem. amarissima. *Trita.*

VIS : esculenta, diuretica, mundificans. Sem. purgans.

VSVS : Phlogosis, Nephritis, Arthritis, Syphilis, Oedema.

COMP, Ess. *Bardanae* composita.

252. *SERRATVLA praealta*, foliis lanceolato-oblongis serratis subtus hirsutis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1146. *Cold. noveb.* 178. — *Common-Ironweed.*

Herba et radix cocta, variis venenis opponitur.

253. *SERRATVLA spicata* foliis linearibus, (basi ciliatis?) floribus spicatis sessilibus lateralibus, caule simplici. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1147. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 515. *Gr. virg.* 116. — *Throatwort. Lobelia* (falso nonnullis).

LOC. Pennsylvaniae — Virginiae sylvae steriles subhumidae. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Serratulae spicatae* Radix.

QVAL. odore et sapore terebinthinaceo, oleoso, amariusculo; calida.

VIS: diuretica, discutiens.

VSVS: Gonorrhoea, Angina.

COMP. Gargarismata, Epithemata.

254. *SERRATVLA scariosa* foliis lanceolatis integerrimis, calycibus squarrosis pedunculatis obtusis lateralibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 723. — *Roughroot-Lobelia.*

LOC. Pennsylvania.

PHARM. *Serratulae scariosae* Radix.

QVAL. acris, subamara.

H 4

VIS:

254. *Radix tuberosa.* *Caul.* rectus, simplex, teres, pubescens, scabiusculus. *Folia* alterna, lineari-lanceolata, utrinque acuminata, integerrima, glabra, sessilia, long. poll. $1\frac{1}{2}$ lat. linear. 2. *Flores* alterni, pedunculis unifloris teretibus, pubescentibus, foliolis 2-3-4 instructis. *Cal.* oblongus imbricatus squamis exterioribus brevioribus lanceolatis, acutis, patulis, interioribus obtusis subviscidis. *Recept.* planum, nudum. *Cor.* tubulosae. 5. *fidae*: laciniis lanceolatis, pallide caeruleis. *Semina* oblonga, angulata, basin versus attenuata. *Poppus* simplex, pilosus.

vis: diuretica.

vsvs: Gonorrhoea. — Rad. decoct. dilutum, largiter sumendum.

CARLINA *acaulis?* (*Forster's Catal. of North. Americ. Plants. Lond. 1771.*)

Carlina foliis sessilibus sinuatis, angulis spinosis, caule unifloro. *Gr. virg.* 117. flore luteo. Plantam Carlinae acauli similem, in Rhodensisland vidi, non autem flores.

Carlinae Rad. *Linn. Mat. med.* 503.

QVAL. graveolens, acris, amara, aromatica.

vis: pellens, sudorifera, stomachica.

vsvs: Hypochondriasis, Hysteria.

CARTHAMVS *tinctorius* foliis ovatis integris serrato-aculeatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 2162. *Mat. med.* 504.

LOC. Horti.

PHARM. *Carthami* Flores, Semina.

QVAL. nauseosa, lutea.

vis: purgans, diuretica.

vsvs: Tussis senilis, Asthma, Hydrops, Icterus.

255. EVPATORIVM *purpureum*, foliis quaternis scabris lanceolato-ovatis inaequaliter serratis rugosis petiolatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1173. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 522. *Cornut. canad.* 72. t. 72. *Cold. noveb.* 180. *Gr. virg.* 119.

LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Perennis.*

Herba antisiphilitica creditur.

256. BIDENS *tripartita*, foliis trifidis, calycibus subfoliosis, seminibus erectis. *Linn. Sp. pl.*

pl. 1165. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 118. — *Spanish Needle.*

Folia odore Dauci praedita. *Clayton.* Succedaneum Ac mellae. *Commerc. lit. norimb.* Herba tingit lanas fulvo colore.

257. *EVPATORIVM perfoliatum*, foliis connato-perfoliatis tomentosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1174. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 520. *Cold. noveb.* 181. *Gr. virg.* 119.

LOC. Novae Angliae — Virginiae aquosa.

Perennis.

PHARM. *Eupatorii perfoliati* Herba.

QVAL.

VIS: emetica, purgans, diaphoretica.

VSVS: Herbae decoct. Febres intermittentes, Arthritis, Rheumatismus, Podagra. *Extern.* Dolores.

POLYGAMIA SVPERFLVA.

- 258, *TANACETVM vulgare* foliis bipinnatis incisiss serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1184. *Mat. med.* 508. — *Tansey.*

LOC. Noveboraci culta, ruderata. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Tanaceti* Flores, Semina, Herba, ▽,

QVAL. amara, nidorosa, halituaosa, luteo-tinctoria.

VIS: carminativa, pellens, sudorifera, emmenagoga, anthelminthica! antiputredinose, balsamica, tonica, stomachica.

VSVS: Tertiana, Hysteria, Cachexia, Hydrops, Lumbrici.

122 SYNGENESIA. POLYGAMIA AEQUALIS.

259. ARTEMISIA *campestris*, foliis multifidis linearibus, caulibus procumbentibus virgatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1185. *Gr. virg.* 120.

LOC. Virginiae sicca. *Perennis.*
Sem. anthelminthica.

260. GNAPHALIVM *margaritaceum* herbaeum, foliis lineari-lanceolatis acuminatis alternis, caule superne ramoso, corymbis fastigiatis. *Linn. sp. pl.* 1198. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 518. *Kalm. it.* 2. p. 257. — *Cudweed-Cottonweed - Sempervivum.*

LOC. Novae Angliae — Pensylv. campi.

PHARM. *Gnaphalii margaritacei* Herba.

QVAL. spirans.

VIS: anodyna.

VSVS: Pulv. et decoct. Dysenteria, Haemorrhagiae hominum pecorumque. *Hill's herbal.* p. 454.

Frequentatur in balneis et tumoribus frigidis, contusionibus et contracturis; misceri quoque Sarothrae solet.

261. ERIGERON. — *Robert's Plantain. Bethlehem.*

Erigeron. *Linn. Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 514.

LOC. Pennsylvania — *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Erigerontis* Rad. Herba.

QVAL. amaricans, acriuscula, pungens. *Eximia.*

VIS:

VSVS:

261. *Radix repens.* *Folia* radicalia ovata s. obovata, basi attenuata, dentata dentibus paucis a medio ad apicem, glanduliferis, obtusa, pilosa, venis paucis. *Scapus* biuncialis — pedalis, striatus, villosus, ligulis aliquot (3. 4.) linearibus alternis; uniflorus, sub flore incrassatus. *Cal.* squamae acutae, (inferiores breviores latioresque) pubescentes. *Cor.* radii longae, angustae, trifidae.

SYNGENESIA. POLYGAMIA AEQVALIS. 123

vsvs: Tumores duri, frigidi. Rad. externe.
Morsura Serpentum! Herba.
Decoct. herbae largiter bibendum; herba ipsa
vulneri imponenda. *Dr. Otto.*

262. *SENECIO vulgaris*, corollis nudis, foliis
pinnato-sinuatis amplexicaulibus, floribus
sparsis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1216. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 125.
LOC. Virginiae culta. *Annua.*
Foliorum infusum emeticum lenius; radix odo-
ra, recens effossa Cephalalgiae medetur.
Hill's herbal, p. 451.
Aestum temperat et vulnerariam possidet vir-
tutem.
Externe in lacte coctus ad testium inflamma-
tionem adhibetur. *Vogel.*
Seminibus delectantur passerres canori caveis
inclusi.

263. *SENECIO aureus*, corollis radiantibus, fo-
liis crenatis: infimis cordatis petiolatis: fu-
rioribus lyratis pinnatifidis. *Linn. Sp. pl.*
1220. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 126.
LOC. Canadae — Virginiae madida vmbrosa.
Perennis.
PHARM. *Senecionis aurei* Herba, Radiculae.
QVAL. Rad. brunneae, odore grato.
VIS: repellens, vulneraria, sanguinem congru-
matum dissolvens.
vsvs: Sugilatio, Casus ab alto; Indigenis Ame-
ricanis remedium tritum.

264. SOLIDAGO. . . .

Virga

264. *Caulis* tenuis, pedalis, purpureus, *racemus* terminalis, tertiam
caulis partem obsidens; *flores* flavi 3-4. ex alis foliorum. Ven.
Muhlenberg Lancasteriae.

Virga aurea americana hirsuta, radice odorata.
Dill. elth. 410. *t.* 304. *f.* 391. *Linn. Sp. pl.*
 1233?

Herbae decoctum in Morsura Caudisonae interne sumitur, eaque ipsa externe Vulneri imponitur. Tumores anginoideos tollit, pectoris dolores mitigat; humores viscidos incidit, dissolvit.

SOLIDAGINIS alia species, Theae Boheae succedaneum praebebat Monticolis tempore belli.

264. INVLA *Helenium* foliis amplexicaulibus ovatis rugosis subtus tomentosis, calycum squamis ovatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1236. *Mat. med.* 526.

Helenium s. *Enula campana*. *Gron. virg. ed.* n. 125.

LOC. Virginia. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Enulae* Radix, Condita, Conserva, Essentia, Extractum, ∇.

QVAL. aromatica, mucilaginoso. *Trita, praestans.*
 VIS: alexiteria, pellens, expectorans, stomachica, anthelminthica.

VSVS: Tussis, Asthma humidum, Hypochondriasis, Colica, Tremor, Scabies!

265. HELENIVM *autumnale*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1248. *Helenium* foliis decurrentibus. *Gr. virg. ed. nov.* 126. *Aster luteus alatus*. *Corn. canad.* 52. *t.* 63.

LOC. Canadae — Virginiae madida. *Perennis.*

QVAL. Tota planta amaritudine notabili praedita.

VSVS: In febribus tertianis utilis esse creditur.
Clayt.

Hele-

Helenium? — an eadem, diversane species?

Planta 3 - 4. ped. ramosa, fol. alternis decurrentibus incis. — Recept. conicum nudum. Semina villosa. Pappo 2 - 3. dentato, subulato.

Sneeze-root. Pensylvanis. — Omnes plantae partes, tam recentes quam siccae, maxime autem folia, acres, erhinae, sternutatoriae. *Bartram.*

An: Ptarmicae affinis, altissima frutescens annua? *Gron. virg. ed. n. 126.*

Eclipta erecta. Mill. dict. n. 2.

Folia contrita succum nigrum praebent, quo ad capillos tingendos utuntur nonnulli.

266. CHRYSANTHEMVM *Leucanthemum*, foliis amplexicaulibus oblongis: superne serratis, inferne dentatis. *Linn. Sp. pl. 1251. Mat. med. 526. Gr. virg. ed. n. 126.*

LOC. Novae Angliae—Virginiae pascua. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Bellidis pratensis* Herba.

QUAL. subacris, penetrans, piperata in decocto. Fol. odorata. *Clayt.*

VIS: diuretica, vulneraria.

VSVS: Phthisis, Asthma, Tinea.

267. ANTHEMIS *Cotula*, receptaculis conicis, paleis setaceis, seminibus nudis. *Linn. S. pl. 1261. Amoen. acad. 4. p. 522. Mat. med. 530. Gr. virg. 127. — May-flower.*

LOC. Novae Angliae — Virginiae agri. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Cotulae foetidae* Herba, Flores.

QUAL. foetida, amara. *Inusitata, eximia.*

VIS: anodyna, pellens, repellens.

VSVS:

126 SYNGENESIA. POLYGAMIA FRVSTRANEA.

vsvs : Hysteria ! Epilepsia, Hydrops, Scrophula, Asthma. — Infus. Rheumatismus, Contusiones.

268. ACHILLEA *Millefolium* foliis bipinnatis nudis, laciniis linearibus dentatis, caulibus superne sulcatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1267. *Mat. med.* 534. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 127.
 LOC. Novae Angliae — Virginiae pascua, praeta. *Perennis.*
 PHARM. *Millefolii* Herba, Essentia, Extr. ▽, °° .
 QVAL. amaricans, nidorosa.
 VIS : narcotica, inebrians, tonica, sistens evacuationes, vulneraria.
 vsvs : Hypochondriasis, Haemorrhoids, Haemoptysis, Vulnus.

POLYGAMIA FRVSTRANEA.

269. HELIANTHVS *annuus* foliis omnibus cordatis, trinervatis, floribus cernuis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1277. — *Sunflower.*
 LOC. Mexico. Amer. sept. horti. *Annua.*
 PHARM. *Helianthi* Semina, ☉.
 QVAL. oleosa.
 Sem. trita, inter laminas ferreas conquassata oleum largiter praebent. *Amer. philos. Transact. Vol. 1 p.* 234. etc.
 270. HELIANTHVS *tuberosus*, foliis ovato-cordatis triplinerviis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1277. *Mill. Dict. n.* 3. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 129. — *Jerusalem - Artichoke.*

Radix

Radix tuberosa, dulcis, esculenta : saccharum,
Cerevisiam etc. praebet.

271. HELIANTHVS *giganteus*, foliis alternis lanceolatis scabris basi ciliatis, caule stricto scabro. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1278. *Gr. virg.* 129.
Seminum farina, mixta cum farina Zeae Mays, panem praebet haud spernendum.

272. RVDBECKIA *purpurea*, foliis lanceolato-ovatis alternatis indivisis, petalis radii bifidis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1280. *Gr. virg.* 130. *Mül. dict.* t. 224. f. 1.

Chrysanthemum doronici folio. *Cat. Carol.* 2. p. 59. t. 59.

Loc. Virginia — Carolina. —

Radix sapore acri et fervidissimo, ad ulcera equorum dorsalia sananda plurimum valere fertur. *Clayt.*

Coreopsis verticillata foliis decomposito-pinna-
tis linearibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1281. *Gr. virg.*
ed. n. 131. *Mill. dict. n.* 3.

Petalis huius plantae (quamvis flavis) Incolae occidentales pannos colore rubro tingunt. *Clayt.*

273. CENTAVREA *Benedicta* calycibus duplicato-spinosis lanatis involucrentis, foliis femi-decurrentibus denticulato-spinosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1296. *Mat. med.* 537.

Cnicus caule diffuso, foliis dentato-sinuatis. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 117.

Loc. Virginia.

Annua.

PHARM.

PHARM. *Cardui Benedicti* Herba, Conserva, ▽, Acetum, Flores, Semina.

QVAL. amarissima. *Vsitata, praestans.*

VIS: balsamica, antacida, tonica, pellens, purgans, sudorifera, diuretica, subemetica.

VSVS: Anorexia, Cachexia, Arthritis, Vertigo, Hemicrania, Tertianae, Pleuritis, Pestis, Sugillatio.

MONOGAMIA.

- 274 LOBELIA *syphilitica* caule erecto, foliis ovato-lanceolatis subserratis, calycum sinibus reflexis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1320. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 518. *Mat. med.* 540. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 134.
LOC. Novae Angliae — Virginiae sylvae aridae lutosae. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Lobeliae* Radix.

QVAL. lactescens, acris, nauseosa. *Eximia.*

VIS: pellens, purgans, emetica.

VSVS: Syphilis!

Lobelia Cardinalis, caule erecto, foliis lanceolatis serratis, spica terminali. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1320. *Gr. virg.* 134.

QVAL. lactescens, acris.

VSVS: idem?

275. LOBELIA *inflata*, caule erecto, foliis ovatis subserratis pedunculis longioribus, capsulis inflatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1320. *Gr. virg.* 134.
QVAL. Rad. adstringens.
VSVS: Ophthalmia.

276. IM-

276. IMPATIENS *Noli tangere*, pedunculis multifloris solitariis, foliis ovatis, geniculis caulinis tumentibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1329. *Gron. virg. ed. n.* 135. *Cold. noveb.* 207.

LOC. Canadae — Virginiae nemora. *Annua.*

Venenata perhibetur. Folia extus imponi possunt haemorrhoidibus. *Vogel.* — Emetica, eccoprotica. *Tinctoria.*

Herbae decoctum diureticum, in morbis urina-riis ; — ad lotionem vulnerum, adhibetur.



LOC. Pennsylvaniae montosa, prope fluv. Ohio
etc.

PHARM. *Sassaparill - Vine.*

QVAL. Cortic. et Ligni gummoso-resinosa, terebinthinacea, fragrans, calida, amariuscula.
Sem. valde amara.

VIS: pellens! diuretica!

VSVS: Decoct. in Hydrope, Cachexia, aliisque
Morbis.

HELICTERES *Isora*, foliis cordatis serratis, fructu composito contorto. *Linn. Sp. pl.*
1366. *Brown. jam.* 1. p. 330. *Sloan. jam.* 97.
hist. 1. p. 22.

LOC. Bahamae insulae. *Frutex.*

Succus radices amaricans, vel radix ipsa, in
Malabarica ad Morbos Ventriculi, Ulcera
pulmonum, Exanthemata et Panaritium lau-
dantur.

POLYANDRIA.

ARVM *esculentum*, acaule, foliis peltatis
ovatis integerrimis basi semibifidis. *Linn. Sp.*
pl. 1369.

In Carolina colitur. *Tanjards.* vulgo. —

ARVM *sagittae-folium*, acaule foliis sagittatis
triangulis: angulis divaricatis acutis. *Linn.*
Sp. pl. 1369. *Cat. Car.* 1. 83.

Semina recentia acris, calida; cocta autem
edulia, Indigenis Americanis grata et salubria
habentur.

ARVM

long. folior. poll. 6-8. latit. in med. 6-7. Petiolus teres, glaber.
Capsula cylindrica, glabra, leviter 6-sulcata, longit. poll. 3-5.
Loculam, 6. Sem. plurima, subtriangula, plana.

- ARVM *virginicum*, acaule, foliis hastato-cordatis acutis, angulis obtusis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1370. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 142. *Kalm. it.* 2. p. 253. *Mill. dict. n.* 6.
Radix recens acris, urens; tosta autem edulis.
282. ARVM *triphyllum*, acaule, foliis ternatis, floribus monoicis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1368. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 142. *Cold. noveb.* 215. — *Indian Turnip*.
LOC. Nova Anglia — Virginia. *Perennis*.
PHARM. *Ari. Radix.* 3β.
QVAL. acris septica. *Trita, praestans*.
VIS: calefaciens, incidens, expectorans.
VSVS: Anorexia, Asthma humorale, Cachexia, Obstructio, Contusura, Lapsus ab alto.
283. DRACONTIVM *foetidum* foliis subrotundis concavis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1372. *Cold. noveb.* 214. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 141.
Calla aquatilis. *Gr. virg.* 1. 186. Arum americ. *Cat. Carol.* 2. p. 71. *t.* 71. *Kalm. it.* 3. p. 47. — *Skunkweed. Beerenwortel. Bonsemkruid*.
LOC. Novae Angliae — Carolinae humida, depressa. *Perennis*.
PHARM. *Dracontii Radix.* —
QVAL. acris, alliacea, nauseosa.
VIS: incidens, calefaciens, expectorans. —
VSVS: fol. contrita ad vulnera recentia et ulcera. Tussis consumtiva. Scorbutus et alii Morbi ubi radix Ari officin. utilis. *Colden*.





CLASSIS XXI.

MONOECIA.

TRIANDRIA.

283. ZEA *Mays*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1378. — *Indian Corn*.

LOC. America septentr. ubique. *Culta, annua.*

PHARM. *Mays*. Semina, Culmi.

QVAL. Sem. farinacea. Culm. saccharina.

VIS :

VSVS: diaeteticus.

TETRANDRIA.

284. BETULA *nigra*, foliis rhombeo-ovatis acuminatis duplicato-serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1394. *Gron. virg.* 188. *ed. n.* 146. *Mill. dict. n.* 4.

LOC. Nova-Anglia — Virginia. *Arbor, frequens.*

PHARM. *Betulae nigrae* Cortex, succus inspissatus. —

QVAL. Cortex gaudet Sapore Polygalae Senegae. *Clayt.*

Ex succo inspissato Saccharum parari potest, minus tamen gratum quam Aceris sacharini.

BETULA *lenta*, foliis cordatis oblongis acuminatis serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1394.

Betula julifera. *Gr. virg.* 115. *ed. n.* 3. *Mill. dict. n.* 3.

LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Arbor, frequens.*

PHARM. *Betulae lentae*, Cortex, Folia, Succus.

QVAL.

QVAL. Folia contrita odorem suavem balsamicum spirant. Saccharum praebet, uti antecedens.

BETVLA alba? — *Linn. Sp. pl.* 193. *Mat. med.* 554.

285. BETVLA *Alnus*, pedunculis ramosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1394. *Gr. virg.* 146.

LOC. Novae Angliae — Virginiae, humida.

Frutex, frequens.

PHARM. *Alni* Cortex, Folia.

QVAL. styptica.

VIS: adstringens, vulneraria, fol. recent. contus. lac repellens. Cort. cum Vitriolo atramentum nigrum praebet, brunneo tingit.

Coni ad nigrum tingendum adhibentur, eumque in finem vulgares exhibentur venales siccati in Iaponia. *Thunberg.*

BVXVS *sempervirens.* *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1394. *Mat. med.* 555.

LOC. Horti.

PHARM. *Buxi* Lignum $\circ^{\circ}$. gtt. XX.

QVAL. tetra foetida, amara.

VIS: sudorifera, mundificans. Fol. purgans, pellens.

vsvs: Hirsuties Ol. Epilepsia, Hysteria.

286. VRTICA *dioica*, foliis oppositis cordatis, racemis geminis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1396. *Mat. med.* 557.

LOC. Noveboraci, Insulae longae rudrata.

Perennis.

PHARM. *Vrticae majoris* Radix, Herba, ∇ , Semina.

QVAL. urens tactu, subinsipida, oleracea.
 VIS: diuretica, mundificans, stimulans *extus*.
 VSVS: Icterus, Nephritis, Phthisis! Haemorrhagia, Haemoptysis, Haemorrhoids, Paralysis externe.

287. MORVS *rubra* foliis cordatis subtus villosis, amentis cylindricis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1399. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 146. — *Red Mulberry*.
 LOC. Noveboracum — Carolina, *Arbor*.
 PHARM. *Mori* Rob, Syrupus (Cort. Rad.)
 QVAL. *Mori nigrae*. *L. Mat. med.* 558. — dulci-subacida.
 VIS: refrigerans, corroborans.
 VSVS: Febres putridae, Sitis, Angina. (Cort. *Taenia*?)
 COMP. Mixturae febriles.

PENTANDRIA.

288. XANTHIVM *strumarium*, caule inermi, foliis cordatis trinervatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1400. *Mat. med.* 559. *Gr. virg.* 188. *ed. n.* 146. — *Lowse-burre*.
 LOC. Nova Anglia — Virginia. *Annua*.
 PHARM. *Xanthii* Folia, Semina, $\frac{3\beta}{\beta}$.
 QVAL. luteo-tinctoria, amara, subacris.
 VIS: diaphoretica, adstringens, pellens.
 VSVS: Scrophula, Herpes, Erysipelas.

POLYANDRIA.

289. SAGITTARIA *sagittifolia*, foliis sagittatis acutis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1460. *Gr. virg.* 116. *ed. n.* 148. — *Arrow-head*.

LOC.

LOC. Americae septentrion. fluvii, lacus.
 vis: refrigerans, adstringens. — Radices tu-
 berosae coluntur et eduntur in China. *Os-*
beck.

290. QVERCVS *Phellos*, foliis lanceolatis in-
 tegerrimis glabris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1412.

Willow - Oak. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 149. *Cat. carol.*
 1. t. 16.

β Live - Oak. *Cat. carol. t. 1. p.* 17. t. 17.

LOC. α) Pensylvania — Florida.

β) Carolinae Septentrion. — Floridae ma-
 ritima.

Glandes omnium huius generis dulcissimae, ideo-
 que ab Americanis Indigenis colliguntur, et
 vario modo praeparatae, eduntur. Oleum
 gratum et dulce amygdalino vix inferius,
 praebent. *Catesby.*

291. QVERCVS *Prinus*, foliis obovatis utrin-
 que acuminatis sinuato-serratis; denticulis
 rotundatis uniformibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1413.

Gr. virg. 145. *Cat. Carol.* 1. t. 18. p. 18.

LOC. America borealis. *Arbor.*

Chesnut - Oak. — Succus vernalis copiosus,
 acido-dulcis, viatoribus sitientibus gratus.
 Glandes dulces, edules. Cortice coria colore
 rubro tingunt Americani.

292. QVERCVS *nigra*, foliis cuneiformibus
 obsolete trilobis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1413. *Gr.*
virg. 117. *ed. n.* 149. *Cat. Carol.* 1. p. 20. t.
 20. et p. 19. t. 19.

LOC. America borealis. *Arbor.*

Black - Oak. — Corticis decoctum saturatum ad Rheumatismos chronicos laudatur ab Indigenis tanquam specificum. — Lanas flavo tingit.

293. QVERCVS *rubra* foliis obtuse sinuatis setaceo - mucronatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1413. *Gr. virg.* 149. *Cat. Carol.* 1. p. 23. t. 23. et. p. 21. t. 21.

LOC. America borealis. *Arbor.*

Red - Oak. — Pulverem Corticis siccum stypticum vulneribus imponunt Indigenae; carnem luxuriantem demit; ad Coria depsanda utilissimus.

294. QVERCVS *alba* foliis oblique - pinnatifidis: sinibus angulisque obtusis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1414. *Gr. virg.* 117. *edit. n.* 149. *Cat. carol.* 1. t. 21. f. 2. *Kalm. it.* 2. p. 357.

LOC. America borealis. *Arbor.*

White - Oak. — Cortex in pulv. subtilem redactus Cort. peruviano substituitur, sed nimis adstringens; utilis in Alvi fluxu obstinaci; lanas brunneo tingit.

295. IVGLANS *alba*, foliolis septenis lanceolatis serratis: impari sessili. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1415. *Gr. virg.* 190. *ed. n.* 150. *Catesb. Carol.* p. 38. t. 38.

LOC. America septentrionalis. — *Arbor.*

Hicory. — Succus vernalis acido - dulcis, saccharum praebet. Nuclei subdulces; oleum inde

295. Alia habetur Juglandis albae Varietas, *Bitter - nut* vocata, ob nucleorum amaritiam. — Huius Extract. scrup ij. cum Oleo Chamom. dest. gtt. xij; in Colica Pictonum laudatur.

inde exprimunt Indigenae; cum aqua contusae Emulsionem dant. Radices surculorum juniorum dulces; indigenae itinerantes harum 3-4 comedunt, et ita famem arcent.

296. *IVGLANS nigra*, foliolis quindenis lanceolatis serratis; exterioribus minoribus, gemulis supraaxillaribus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1415. *Gr. virg.* 150. *Cat. Carol.* 1. p. 67. t. 67. — *Black Walnut*.

β *Juglans* foliolis lanceolatis glabris acute serratis acuminatis, pedunculorum longitudine, fere aequalibus. *Gr. virg.* 150. — *Butternut*, Noveboracens. — *White Walnut*, Pennsylvaniae et Virginianis.

LOC. Noveboracum — Carolina. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Juglandis nigrae* β. Cortex, Extra. t. gr. 6-12. 3β. Nuces conditae, Oleum.

QVAL. amaricans, styptica. *Trita, praestans.* inter. vesicans? Cort. extr. (Aloe ruricolis appellatum) purgans! Nuces juniores aceto et aromat conditae, stypticae.

vsvs: Corticis fibris in laqueum contortis, membrum a Caudisona vulneratum, supra vulnus, circumligatur. — Obstructiones, Icterus, Vermes, Febres intermittentes, aliique morbi.

Cum vitriolo atramentum nigrum praebent Cortex et Pericarpia, et lanas nigro tingunt; sine vitriolo autem brunneo.

297. *FAGVS Castanea* foliis lanceolatis acuminato-serratis subtus nudis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1416.

Mat.

Mat. med. 564. *Castanea fructu dulciori. Gr. virg.* 151.

LOC. *Novae Angliae — Carolinae sylvae. Arbor.*

PHARM. *Castaneae fructus, Oleum, Cortex.*

QVAL. dulcis, esculenta. *Exoleta, infida, superflua.*

VIS: flatulenta, temulentans! febrilis.

VSVS: Ol. Excoriatura. Coria rubro tingit Cort.

Fructus decorticati, siccati, contriti, adfusa sufficiente quant. Aquae, Saponem usui oeconomico aequae aptum, ac sapo communis, sistunt. *Journal d' Agricult. Janv.* 1782. Succus arborum vetustiorum niger, inspissatus atramentum sistit quasi naturale. Continet partes ferreas, acidas et calcareas. *Crell. neue Entd.* 7. p. 121.

298. FAGVS *pumila* foliis lanceolato-ovatis acute serratis subtus tomentosis, amentis filiformibus nodosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1416. *Gr. virg.* 150. *Cat. Carol.* 1. p. 9. t. 9.

LOC. *Noveboracum — Georgia. Arbor.*

Chinquapin — Fructus praecedenti dulcior; oleum largiter praebet.

299. FAGVS *sylvatica* foliis ovatis obsolete serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1416. *Mat. med.* 565. *Gr. virg.* 150. — *Beech.*

LOC. *Canada — Virginia. Arbor.*

PHARM. *Fagi Fructus, Oleum, Cineres clavellati.*

QVAL. insipida. *Exoleta, infida; fr. superflua.*

VIS: temulentans, cephalalgica.

VSVS:

vsvs: Corticem cum Butyro vel Oleo contusum, ad Combusturas adhibent.

300. CORYLVS *Avellana*. stipulis ovatis obtusis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1417. *Gr. virg.* 151. — *Hazel, Filberts.*

LOC. Nova Anglia — Virginia. *Frutex.*

PHARM. *Coryli* Lignum, Oleum. —

QVAL. inodora, insipida, Ol. foetida.

Exoleta, superflua.

vis: Ol. anodyna.

vsvs: Ol. Odontalgia.

301. LIQVIDAMBAR *styraciflua*, foliis palmato-angulatis: lobis indivisis acutis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1418. *Mat. med.* 567. *Gr. virg.* 151. *Cold. noveb.* 228. *Cat. Car.* 1. p. 68. t. 68. — *Sweetgum. Whitegum.*

LOC. Noveboracum — Mexico. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Storacis liquidæ* Resina.

QVAL. Balsamum liquido-tenax, griseum, acre, aromaticum, fragrans. — Folia trita citrum redolent.

vis: cephalalgica, calefaciens.

vsvs: Scabies. Gummi cum Axung. in Vngu. redact. — Cort. et gummi in Dysenteria.

Gummi obtinetur in regionib. frigid. coctione ramulorum; in australioribus autem ex trunco vulnerato stillat.

302. LIQVIDAMBAR *asplenifolium* foliis oblongis alternatim sinuatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1418. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 522.

Myrica. *Gr. virg.* 155. *Cold. noveb.* 224.

LOC. Nova Anglia — Virginia.

Frutex.

Sweet-

Sweetfern. — Infusum foliorum in rhachitide, debilitate febrili, utile. — Radix masticata sanguinem sistit. *Colden.*

MONADELPHIA.

303. PINVS *Strobus*, foliis quinis margine scabris, cortice laevi. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1419. *Gr. virg.* 152. *Cold. noveb.* 229.

LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Arbor.*

White Pine — *Lord Weymouth's Pine* — Decoct. Turionum alvum laxat; Conorum ad Rheumatismos laudatur.

304. PINVS *Taeda*, foliis trinis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1419. cum Varietatibus: *Pitch pine* — *Black-pine* — *Swamp-pine* — *Yellowpine*.

LOC. Americae borealis, (praecipue maritimae) sterilia. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Pini* Resina, Pix, Oleum picis. *Terebinthina* communis, cocta, Spiritus, Oleum.

QVAL. resinosa. *Trita, praestans.*

VIS: diuretica, mundificans.

VSVS: Scorbutus.

305. PINVS *Laricina*, foliis fasciculatis acuminatis setaceis cinereis. *Gr. virg.* 153. *Düroi harb. baumz.* 1. p. 83. — *Tamarac.* *Pensylvan.*

LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae Montium paludes. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Laricis* Cortex, Resina, Gummi?

QVAL. resinosa, gummosa? (*Pini Laricis.* *Linn. Mat. med.* 570?)

VIS: diuretica: Cort. decoct.

VSVS: Oedema, Cachexia. — Equis labore exhaustis (overdone) quoque propinatur.

306. PI-

306. PINVS *balsamea* foliis solitariis subemarginatis: subtus linea duplici punctata. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1421. *Gr. virg.* 152. *Mill. dict. n.* 3.
 LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Arbor.*
Balm of Gilead-fir. — Folia contrita odorem balsamicum spirant. Inde obtinetur Balsamum canadense Officin. vel Terebinthina suaveolens, quae pro balsamo Gileadensi in Anglia saepe venditur. Qual. et Viribus cum Terebinthina Veneta convenit.

PINVS *canadensis* foliis solitariis linearibus obtusiusculis submembranaceis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1421.

Ex hac praecipue specie Cerevisiam Canadenses et Extractum praeparant; licet et aliae species eodem scopo inserviant.

307. THVIA *occidentalis*, strobilis laevibus, squamis obtusis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1421. *Kalm. it.* 3. p. 389. *Gr. virg.* 153.
 LOC. Canadae — Virginiae uliginosa, saxosa.
 Ex foliis tritis unguentum ad dolores rheumaticos paratur. Decoct. in Tussi et Febribus, in Cacochymia scorbutica, Rheumatismis etc. utile. *Rudolph. in Balding. n. Magaz. VIII* 3. p. 235. Aquam destillatam in hydrope laudat *Boerhaave*.

308. CVPRESSVS *disticha*, foliis distichis patentibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1422. *Gr. virg.* 153. *Cat. Carol.* 1. t. 11.
 LOC. Virginiae — Floridae humida. *Arbor.*
 Nuces balsamum suaveolens continent. Decoctum strobilorum vi gaudet diuretica, carminativa, pellente.

309. CV-

309. CVPRESSVS *thyoides*, foliis imbricatis, frondibus ancipitibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1422. *Kalm. it.* 2. p. 175 et. 3. p. 114. *Mill. dict.* n. 5.
 LOC. Pennsylvaniae—Canadae subhumida. *Arbor.* *White - Cedar.* — Infusum ligni raspati ad appetitum ciendum laudatur. Nuces subfragrantes.
310. CROTON *Cascarilla* foliis lanceolatis acutis integerrimis petiolatis subtus tomentosis, caule arboreo. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1424. *Ricinoides elaeagni folio.* *Cat. Carol.* 2. p. 46. t. 46.
 LOC. Florida, Bahama. *Arbor.*
 PHARM. *Cascarillae* Cortex, Essentia.
 QVAL. acris, amara, fragrans, fumo moschato. *Trita, eximia.*
 VIS: tonica, sub - eccoprotica, thoracica.
 VSVS: Febr. Exacerbantes, Tertianae, Diarrhoea febrilis.
311. IATROPHA *urens* foliis palmatis dentatis aculeatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1429. *Gr. virg.* 154.
 LOC. Virginia—Florida. *Herbacea, subfrutescens.*
 QVAL. lactescens, urens tactu.
 VIS: forte Iatrophae Curcas vel Ricini Majoris. *Linn. Mat. med.* 578.
312. RICINVS *communis* foliis peltatis subpalmatis serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1430. *Linn. Mat. med.* 579. *Mill. ic.* 219. *Gr. virg.* 153.
 LOC. Virginia—Florida.
 PHARM. *Ricini vulgaris*, (*Cataputiae Majoris*) Semina. gr. XXV. *Palmae Christi* Oleum.

QVAL.

QVAL. acris, amara. *Exoleta, cauta.*
 vis: drastica, inflammatoria, gastriticans, anthelminthica! Ol. laxans.
 vsvs: Iliaca, Colica pictonum, Nephritica, Taenia.

Hura crepitans. Linn. *Sp. pl.* 1431.
 Providentia. Mexico. — *Sand-box tree.*
 Sem. emetica, drastica.

313. HIPPOMANE *Mancinella* foliis ovatis serratis. Linn. *Sp. pl.* 1431.
 Mancanilla. Cat. Carol. 1. 95. t. 95.
 LOC. Gaorgia, Florida. — Succus lacteus, venenosus, urens, vesicans, inflammans, depilatorius.

214. STILLINGIA *sylvatica.* Linn. *Syst. nat.* p. 637.
 LOC. Carolinae Pineta.
 vis: in Syphilitide specifica habetur. Dr. Garden.

SYNGENESIA.

315. CUCURBITA *lagenaria* foliis subangulatis tomentosis basi subtus biglandulosis, pomis lignosis. Linn. *Sp. pl.* 1434. *Mat. med.* 581.
 LOC. Americae culta. *Annua.*
 PHARM. *Cucurbitae* Semina.
 QVAL. subdulcis.
 vis: edulcorans, refrigerans.
 vsvs: Febres putridae, Agrypnia, Stranguria, Nephritis.
 COMP. Sem. IV. frigida majora; Species diatrageanthae.
Schoepfi *Mat. med.* K *Cucur-*

CVCVRBITA *Citrullus* foliis multipartitis.
Linn. Sp. pl. 1435. *Mat. med.* 582.—*Water-Melons.*

LOC. Americae culta. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Citrulli* Semina.

QVAL. VIS: VSVS: COMP. antecedentis.

CVCVMIS *Melo* foliorum angulis rotundatis, pomis torulosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1436. *Mat. med.* 584. *Musk - Melons.*

LOC. Americae culta. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Melonis* Semina, excorticata.

QVAL. VIS: VSVS: COMP. antecedentis.

CVCVMIS *sativus* foliorum angulis rectis, pomis oblongis scabris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1437. *Mat. med.* 585. — *Cow - cumbers.*

LOC. Americae culta. *Annua.*

PHARM. *Cucumeris* Fructus, Semina.

QVAL. aquoso - mucilaginea.

VIS: nutriens, refrigerans.

VSVS: Phthisis! Fr.

316. SICYOS *angulata*, foliis angulatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1439.

Sicyos foliis ternatis. *Gr. virg.* 154.

LOC. Canada — Mexico. *Annua.*

Wild Cowcumber — Semina amara; purgantia?



CLAS-



CLASSIS XXII.

DIOECIA.

DIANDRIA.

317. SALIX — fol. petiolatis lanceolatis acutis tenuissime serratis, supra pubescent. viridibus, subtus tomentosis glaucis.

Yellow Willow — Cortex et radices amara; infusum spirituosum rusticis familiare, loco Cortic. peruv.

318. SALIX — fol. anguste lanceolatis, utrinque glabris, serratis, breviter petiolatis.

Swamp-Willow — Cortex febres intermittentes debellantur.

TETRANDRIA.

319. VISCUM *rubrum*, foliis lanceolatis obtusis, spicis lateralibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1451. *Cat. car.* 2. p. 81. t. 81.

Viscum purpureum foliis obovatis racemis lateralibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1451. *Cat. Carol.* 2. p. 95. t. 95. *Gr. virg.* 154.

LOC. Pennsylvaniae — Georgiae arbores.

Frutices, parasitici.

PHARM. *Visci* Lignum, Oleum.

QUAL. mucilaginosa.

VIS: inviscans, lubricans.

VSVS: Visci albi. *L. Mat. med.* 588. Epilepsia, Vertigo, Pleuritis, Dysenteria.

320. MYRICA *Gale*, foliis lanceolatis subserratis, caule suffruticoso. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1453. *Mat. med.* 589.

Myrica cerifera, foliis lanceolatis subserratis, caule arborescente. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1453. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 533. *Kalm. it.* 2. p. 312. *Gr. virg.* 120. ed. n. 155. *Cat. Carol.* 1. p. 69. et p. 13. t. 13. — *Candle-berry bush.*

LOC. *Novae Angliae* — *Georgiae* ulig. *Frutices.*

PHARM. *Myrti brabanticae* Folia.

QVAL. amara, nidorosa, luteo-tinctoria, cerifera. *Praestans.*

VIS: narcotica, phantastica, cephalalgica, exanthematica.

VSVS: Scabies! Pediculi. Arthritis, Febres suppressae, in *Russia.* *Balding. N. Mag.* 8. B.

Cera viridis saponacea, vulneraria. Radix ad Odontalgiam — Gemmae flavo tingunt.

PENTANDRIA.

321. ZANTHOXYLUM *Clava herculis*, foliis pinnatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1455. *Amoen. acad.* t. 3. p. 16. *Gron. virg. ed. n.* p. 47. *Catesb. carol.* 1. p. 26. t. 26. — *Toothach. Pellitory.*

LOC. *Terra Mariana* — *Florida.* *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Zanthoxyli* Cortex, Semina, ꝰ.

QVAL. acris, penetrans, aromatica. Baccae Oleum fragrans, Citrino simile continent. — Folia odore Aurantiorum.

VIS: sialagoga, adstringens, pellens.

VSVS: Odontalgia.

SPINACIA *oleracea* fructibus sessilibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1456. *Mat. med.* 593. — *Spinage.*

LOC.

- LOC. Horti. *Annua.*
 PHARM. *Spinaciae* Herba, Semina.
 QVAL. aquosa, oleracea, insipida. *Superflua.*
 VIS: diluens, humectans, eccoprotica.
 VSVS: cibarius.
322. CANNABIS *sativa*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1457.
Mat. med. 594. — *Hemp.*
 LOC. Agri. *Annua.*
 PHARM. *Cannabis* Semina, Oleum.
 QVAL. virosa.
 VIS: narcotica, phantastica, dementans, anodyna, repellens.
 VSVS: Gonorrhoea, Leucorrhoea, Icterus.
323. HVMVLVS *Lupulus*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1457.
Mat. med. 595.
Lupulus sylvestris. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 155. — *Hops.*
 LOC. Agri. — *sylvestris* in Virginia. *Perennis.*
 PHARM. *Lupuli* Coni.
 QVAL. amara, nidorosa.
 VIS: tonica, narcotica, phantastica, anodyna.
 VSVS: Nephritica, Phrenitis, Luxatura, Alopecia. Sem. Obstipatio.

HEXANDRIA.

324. SMILAX *Sarsaparilla* caule aculeato angulato, foliis inermibus ovatis retuso-mucronatis trinerviis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1459. *Mat. med.* 597. *Gr. virg.* 120. *ed. n.* 156.
 LOC. Noveboracum — Mexico. *Perennis.*
 PHARM. *Sarsae parillae* Radix.
 QVAL. sicca, amaricans, glutinosa. *Trita, praestans.*

vis : diuretica, sudorifera, purificans.

vsvs : Syphilis, Arthritis, Cachexia.

comp. Decocta lignorum.

325. SMILAX *Pseudo-China*, caule inermi terti, foliis inermibus : caulinis cordatis, rameis ovato-oblongis quinquenerviis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1461. *Gr. virg.* 193. *ed. n.* 156. — *China-root*.

LOC. Nova - Anglia — Florida. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Pseudo-Chinae* Radix.

QVAL. sicca, inodora.

VIS : vsvs : prioris.

SMILAX *tamnoides*. *Gr. virg.* 256. *Cat. carol.* 1. p. 52. et *laurifolia*. *Cat. carol.* 1. p. 15. *t.* 15. quoque sub nomine *China-root*, a nonnullis in usum trahuntur varium ; Cerevisiam inde parant ; nigro et caeruleo tingunt baccis ; utramque prioribus substituant.

OCTANDRIA.

326. POPVLVS *nigra* foliis deltoidibus acuminatis serratis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1464. *Mat. med.* 599. *Gr. virg.* 157. *Mill. dict. n.* 3. — *Black Poplar*.

LOC. Virginia. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Populi* oculi (gemmae rectius.)

QVAL. resinosa. *Exoleta.*

VIS : obtundens, emolliens, soporifera.

vsvs : Diarrhoea, Dysenteria ! Ambustura, Arthritis.

COMP. Vnguent populeum.

327. PO-

327. POPVLVS *balsamifera* foliis ovatis serratis subtus albidis, stipulis resinosis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1464. *Mat. med.* 600.
 Populus nigra folio maximo, gemmis balsamum odoratissimum fundentibus. *Cat. car.* 1. t. 34. p. 34.
 LOC. Noveboracum? — Carolina. *Arbor.*
 PHARM. *Tacamahaca, vulgo.*
 QVAL. Gummi - resina, flavescens, fragrans.
 VIS:
 VSVS:

MONADELPHIA.

328. IVNIPERVS *virginiana*, foliis ternis basi adnatis: junioribus imbricatis, senioribus patulis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1471. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 157. *Kalm. it.* 3. p. 119. — *Red Cedar.*
 LOC. Nova Anglia — Georgia. *Arbor.*
 PHARM. *Iuniperi* Lignum, Baccae; Resina.
 QVAL. *Bacca* atro-caerulea pulvere resinoso albicante tecta, aromatica.
 VIS: pellens, diuretica, mundificans.
 VSVS:
329. TAXVS *baccata*, foliis approximatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1472. Canada. — Baccae suspectae sunt; folia pecoribus nocere confirmatum est.



POLYGAMIA.

MONOECIA.

330. *CELTIS occidentalis*, foliis oblique ovatis serratis acuminatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1478. *Gr. virg.* 158. Baccae ad dysenteriam commendantur.

331. *VERATRUM album* racemo supradecomposito, corollis erectis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1479. *Mat. med.* 610.

LOC. Noveboracum, prope Kypsies bay. *Perennis*.

PHARM. *Hellebori albi* Radix gr. VII.

QVAL. acris, nauseosa.

VIS: drastica, emetica, sternutatoria!

VSVS: Cophosis, Mania, Epilepsia, Quartana.

Scabies, Phthiriasis.

Ovibus, Anseribus, lethifera, noxia.

332. *VERATRUM luteum*, racemo simplicissimo, foliis sessilibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1479. *Amoen. acad.* 4. p. 521. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 158.

LOC. Canada — Virginia.

Rattle Snake-Root. Eenhorns-horn.—Radix magna, tuberosa, contorta, masticata nauseam movens. *Clayt.* Sialagoga. Apud nostrates in usu est. *Colden.*

VERATRUM Sabadilla? *L. Mat. med.* 611.—Mexico.

333. *ATRI-*

333. ATRIPLIX *Halimus*, caule fruticoso, foliis deltoidibus integris. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1491. *Gr. Virg.* 185. *ed. n.* 160. *Mill. Dict. n.* 2.
 LOC. Virginiae etc. maritima. *Perennis.*
 Turiones edules. Folia anodyna habentur; cum amylo vel pane triticeo cocta, cataplasomatis forma, in Podagra adhibentur.
334. ATRIPLIX *laciniata*, caule herbaceo, foliis deltoidibus dentis subtus argenteis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1494. *Gr. virg.* 120. *ed. n.* 160.
 LOC. Novae Angliae — Virginiae maritima. *Annua.*
 QVAL. Atriplic. Sativae. *Mat. med.* 615. aquosa, oleracea, insipida. *Exoleta, infida.*
 VIS: diluens, humectans, refrigerans. —
Clusia rosea. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1495.
 LOC. Bahama.
Gambogia quibusdam, ob succum spissum flavum in fructu contentum, e quo gummiresina, Gummi guttae viribus similis, obtineri dicitur. Alii perhibent, Bals. Tolutanum ex eo parari, vel eo adulterari.
335. ACER *saccharinum*, foliis quinquepartito-palmatis acuminato-dentatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1496. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 161.
 LOC. Canada — Virginia. *Arbor.*
Sugar-Maple. Rin-trä Suecis in Pensylvania. —
 Succus vernalis copiosus Saccharum praebet; — idem obtinetur quoque ex
 ACERE *Negundo.* *L. Sp. pl.* 1497. — *White Ash*, et
 ACERE *rubro.* *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1496. *Kalm. it. 2. p.* 288. *Cold. noveb.* 85. *Cat. Carol. 1. t.* 62.
 K 5

t. 62. — *Red Maple*. Huius cortex, lintea et lanas brunneo colore tingit.

DIOECIA.

336. GLEDITSIA *triacanthos* spinis triplicibus axillaribus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1509. *Gr. virg.* 161. *Mill. cict. n. 2. Cat. Carol.* 1. t. 43.

LOC. Noveboracum — Florida. *Arbor.*

☛ *Honey-Locust*. — Siliquae pulpam dulcem continent; unde Mulsum praeparatur. Hiemali tempore legumina pecori grata. *Clayt.*

337. FRAXINVS *americana* foliolis integerimis, petiolis teretibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1510. *Gr. virg.* 161. *Catesb. carol.* 1. t. 80.

Fraxinus excelsior, foliolis serratis, floribus apetalis. *Kalm. Linn. Mat. med.* 620.

LOC. Noveboracum — Virginia. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Fraxini* Lignum, Θ, Cortex, Folia, Semina.

QVAL. Cort. amara. Sem. aromatica, singularis.

VIS: adstringens. Sem. siccans. Sal. diuretica.

VSVS: Haemorrhagia, Tertianaria. (Fol. Morsura Serpent.) Sem. Obesitas.

338. DIOSPYROS *virginiana* foliorum paginis concoloribus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1510. *Kalm. it.* 2. p. 200, 255, 457. *Gr. virg.* 156. ed. n. 162. —

Persimon. Guaiacana. Cat. carol. 2. p. 76. t. 76.

LOC. Noveboracum — Georgia. *Arbor.*

PHARM. *Diospyri* Radix, Cortex, Gummi, Fructus. —

QVAL. Cort. adstringens. Fr. austero-dulcis, mucilaginosus.

VIS: styptica.

VSVS:

vsvs: Haemorrhagia, Mictus cruentus!
 Cerevisia et Spiritus ardens inde obtinentur;
 vid. *Americ. Philosoph. Transact. vol. I.*

NYSSA *aquatica*. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1511. pedunculis multifloris. *Gr. virg.* 121. *ed. n.* 162. *Cat. carol.* 1. *p.* 60. *t.* 60. et *p.* 41. *t.* 41. — Pedunculis unifloris. *Gr. virg. ibid.*

LOC. Noveboraci — Georgiae aquosa. *Arbor. Tupelo tree. Black-Gum.* — Fructus amari-
 cans. Cortex, radices praecipue, immo et
 lignum, molle ad obturanda vitra inservit.

339. PANAX *quinquefolium*, foliis ternis quina-
 tis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1512. *Mat. med.* 623. *Gr. virg.* 147. *ed. n.* 162. *Kalm. it.* 3. *p.* 334. *Cat. Carol.* 3. *t.* 16.

LOC. Canadae — Virginiae umbrosa montium.
Perennis.

PHARM. *Ginseng* Radix. ʒj.

QVAL. aromatica, dulcis.

VIS: cordialis, analeptica, edulcorans, expectorans.

vsvs: Atecnia, Debilitas, Marasmus.

TRIOECIA.

FICUS *Carica* foliis palmatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1513. *Mat. med.* 624. — *Fig-Tree.*

LOC: Carolina — Florida. *Arbor, cicur, culta.*

PHARM. *Caricae* pingues.

QVAL. dulcis, mucilaginoso, lactescens.

Trita, eximia.

VIS: nutriens, impinguans, obtundens, lubricans, emolliens, maturans, hepatica! diuretica, eccoprotica, exanthematica.

vsvs:

vsvs: Tussis, Colica saturnina, Exanthemata,
Bubo, Anthrax, Dystocia, Obstipatio;
nocet Scabiosis et Gingivis ulcerosis.

COMP. Enemata.



CLASSIS XXIV.

CRYPTOGAMIA.

FILICES.

340. EQVISETVM *arvense*, scapo fructificante nudo, sterili frondoso. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1516.
Mrt. med. 625. *Gr. virg.* 123. *ed. n.* 163.

LOC. Novebor. — Virginiae pascua. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Equiseti* Herba.

QVAL. sicca.

Exoleta, eximia.

VIS: adstringens! diuretica!

vsvs: Haematuria! Gonorrhoea benigna, Profluvia, Phthisis.

341. ADIANTVM *pedatum*, frondibus pedatis, foliolis pinnatis, pinnis antice gibbis incisis fructificantibus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1557. *Kalm. it.* 3. *p.* 338. *Gron. virg.* 123. *ed. n.* 167. *Cold. noveb.* 236.

LOC. Canada — Virginia.

Perennis.

PHARM. *Adianti pedati* (*Capill. veneris canad.*) Herba.

QVAL. (Capilli Veneris. *Mat. med.* 633.) sicca, subodorata.

VIS: corroborans, diuretica.

vsvs: Obstructio viscerum. Ad omnes Tusses valet. *Clayt.*

MVSCI-

M V S C I.

342. LYCOPODIVM *Selago*, foliis sparsis octofariis caule erecto dichotomo fastigiato, floribus sparsis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1565. *Mat. med.* 635. *Gr. virg. ed. 2.* 168.

LOC. Virginia. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Musci erecti* Herba.

QVAL. virulenta. *Exoleta, heroica.*

VIS: drastica, abortiva, phthiriaca.

VSVS: Hydrops, Pediculi.

343. POLYTRICHVM *commune*, caule simplici; anthera parallelepipedo. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1573. *Mat. med.* 636. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 168.

LOC. Novae-Angliae – Virginiae arida. *Perennis.*

PHARM. *Adianti aurei* Herba.

QVAL. cruda. *Exoleta, inutilis.*

VSVS: Pleuritis. (de viribus conferend. *Plum. filic. Am. p. 2. praef. Clayton.*)

HYPNVM *castrense* — masticatum et vulneri a Morsura Serpentis impositum, utile esse mihi indicatum est.

A L G A E.

344. LICHEN *pulmonarius*, foliaceus laciniatus obtusus glaber: supra lacunosus, subtus tomentosus. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1612. *Mat. med.* 639.

LOC. Novae Caesareae arbores. *Parasiticus.*

PHARM. *Pulmonariae arboreae* Herba. *Praestans.*

QVAL. mucilaginea, amaricans.

VIS: tonica, nutriens, thoracica.

VSVS: Tussis, Icterus.

345. LICHEN *caninus* coriaceus repens lobatus obtusus planus: subtus venosus villosus, pelta

- pelta marginali adscendente. *Linn. Sp. pl.*
1616. *Mat. med.* 641. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 178.
LOC. Americae septentr. sylvae lapidesque.
PHARM. *Musci canini* Herba.
QVAL. tetra, mephitica. *Inusitata.*
VIS: mundificans, pellens.
VSVS: Hydrophobia! Rabies!
COMP. Pulv. antilyssus. ʒjv.
346. LICHEN *cocciferus*, scyphifer simplex integerrimus, stipite cylindrico; tuberculis coccineis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1618. *Mat. med.* 642. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 178.
LOC. Americae sylvae.
PHARM. *Musci pyxidati* Herba.
QVAL. sicca.
VSVS: Tussis convulsiva.
347. LICHEN *plicatus* filamentosus pendulus: ramis implexis, scutellis radiatis. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1622. *Mat. med.* 644. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 173.
LOC. Americae sylvae. *Parasiticus.*
PHARM. *Musci arborei* Herba.
QVAL. sicca.
VIS: adstringens.
VSVS: Excoriatura, Haemorrhagia, Hernia umbilicalis.
348. FVCVS *saccharinus* caule tereti brevissimo Folio maximo ensiformi subsimplici. *Sp. pl.* 1630.
LOC. Maris atlantici litora. Esculentus.
349. FVCVS *natans* caule tereti ramosissimo, foliis lanceolatis serratis, fructificationibus globosis pedunculatis subaristatis. *L. Sp. pl.* 1628.
LOC. in Pelago libere natans.
Gulfweed.—Pulvis parturientibus datur. *Kalm.* 2.
FVNGI.

F V N G I.

349. AGARICVS *coriaceus* Juglandis. Ad nodos Juglandis albae, intra lignum nascitur. Fomes ad ignem citissime concipiendum. *Punch* hic vulgo dictus. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 175.
 vis : Sanguinem sistens.
 vsvs : Chirurgicus.

AGARICVS substantiae tenellae gelatinae, auriculae forma. *Iews-ear.* *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 175.
 An *Peziza Auricula.* *Linn. Mat. med.* 656?

350. LYCOPERDON *Tuber* globosum solidum muricatum radice destitutum. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1655. *Mat. med.* 547. *Gr. virg. ed. n.* 176.
 LOC. Novae Caesareae — Virginiae sylvae.
Subterrestris.

PHARM. *Boleti Cervini.*

QVAL. hircina.

Exoleta, dubia.

vis : aphrodisiaca, flatulenta.

vsvs : Atecnia.

Ad panem conficiendum Indi utuntur hoc fungo, vulgo *Tuckahoo.* *Clayt.*

351. LYCOPERDON *Bovista* subrotundum lacerato-dehiscens. *Linn. Sp. pl.* 1653. *Mat. med.* 648.

Lycoperdon maximum dehiscens, pulvere repletum. *Gr. virg.* 176.

LOC. Noveboraci — Virginiae campi, sylvae.

PHARM. *Crepitus Lupi.*

QVAL. farinosa, styptica, nigrans. *Trita, eximia.*

vis : adstringens, obstipans, absorbens, incrassans, gastritica, ophthalmica.

vsvs : Amputatio, Haemorrhagia! Haemorrhoids, Ulcera, Intertrigo.

O B S C V-



OBSCURAE.

352. *Old. Roberts Root.* Planta, in Turkey Creeck Settlement, Pennsylvaniae, mihi visa, non autem flores.

Radix fibrosa, fibrillis, tenuibus albis. Folia radicalia, petiolis canaliculatis, glabris, obovata vel subrotunda, obtusa, crenata, glabra, long. poll. $1\frac{1}{4}$ lat. $1\frac{1}{2}$. Mense Octobri flores plures parvos flavos in caule sesquipedali proferre dicitur. Amat Querceta sicca, nec copiosa invenitur.

Rad. et fol. sapore herbaceo amaricante; pulverisata externe applicata Ulcera aliaque cutis vitia sanat; eodem tempore autem infusum plantae bibendum est. Framboesiam (the Yaws) quoque curare dicitur.

353. *Butterfly-root; Pleurisy-root.*—Hoc nomine in Terra Mariana Radix quaedam insignitur, alba, crassitie digiti auricularis, cuius virtutes incolae in Pleuritide, aliisque morbis febrilibus, magni faciunt. Plantam non vidi; nomen vero, illam ad Diadelphiam pertinere, suadet. — Sapor est mucilagineo-dulcescens, amaricans.

In Pennsylvania nomine *Pleurisy-root* Radix Asclepiadis tuberosae venit, cujus particula, dimidium pollicem magnitudine aequans, decocta pro remedio certissimo adversus Pleuritidem habetur, ut nuper e literis Ven. *Muhlenbergii* didici.



MATERIA MEDICA

REGNI ANIMALIS.

CLASSIS I. MAMMALIA.

1. HOMO *Sapiens*.
Hominis, Cranium, Ossa, Axungia. *L. m. m.* 1 —
Superstitiosa, exoleta.
2. ELEPHAS.
Ebur fossile, ad fluvium Ohio, et alibi. *L. m. m.* 2.
3. TRICHECHVS *Manatus*. *L. Syst. Nat.* 49. *Schreb.*
Mammal. Tab. LXXX.
Manati Lapis. (os petrosum.) *L. m. m.* 3.
4. CANIS *familiaris*. *L. Syst. nat.* 56.
Canis Axungia, Album graecum. *L. m. m.* 4.
5. CANIS *Lupus*. *L. Syst. nat.* 58. *Schreb. Mammal.*
Tab. XXXVIII.
Lupi, Dens, Hepar, Axungia. *L. m. m.* 5.
6. a) CANIS *Cinereo-argenteus* *Briss.* — *Schreb. Tab.*
XCII A.
β) CANIS *Virginianus*. *Schreb. Tab. XCII. β. Grey-*
Fox. Catesb. Tom. 2. pag. 78.
Vulpis Pulmones praep. Axungia. *L. m. m.* 6.
7. VIVERRA *Putorius*. *L. Syst. Nat.* 64. — *Schreb.*
Tab. CXXII. pag. 449. Skunck. Pole - Cat. Ca-
tesby. Tom. 2. pag. 62.
Schoepfii mat. med. . L Tol-

Folliculus inter anum et genitalia, materiam oleosam et mephiticam continet, cuius vires anti - hystericas commendat Dr. *Mutis* *).

8. VRSVS *Arctos* Linn. *niger*. *Syst. nat.* 69? *americanus* Penn. *hist.* 2. p. 286. Schreb. p. 512. *Bear*.
Vrsi Fel inspissatum, Axungia. L. m. m. 9.
9. VRSVS *Lotor*. L. *Syst. nat.* p. 70. Schreb. Tab. CXLIII. *Raccoon*.
Lotoris Axungia.
10. LEVVS *americanus*. *Naturf.* 20. p. 32. Penn. *hist.* 2. p. 372. n. 243.
Leporis Tali. L. m. m. 11. Superflua.
11. CASTOR *Fiber*. L. *Syst. nat.* 78. Schreb. Tab. CLXXV. *Beaver*. Cat. Carol. App. p. 29.
Castoreum optimum, siccatum, Pulvis, Extractum, Tinctura. Axungia follicularis. L. m. m. 12.
12. CASTOR *Zibethicus*. Linn. *Syst. nat.* 79. Schreb. Tab. CLXXVI. *Musk - Rat. Ondathra*.
Materia oleoso - mucosa, ambrosiaca in glandulis inguinalibus secreta, Vires Castoreo analogas, sed debiliores, habere dicitur.
13. MVS *Monax*. L. *Syst. Nat.* 81. *Arctomys* Monax. Schreb. Tab. CCVIII.
Ground - hog. Bahama Coney. Cat. Carol. II. t. 79. et App. p. XXVIII.
Monacis Axungia.
14. CERVVS *Alces*. L. *Syst. nat.* 92. Schreb. Tab. CCXLVI. *Moose or Elk*. Orignal.
Alcis Cornu, Vngula. L. m. m. 15.

15 CER.

*) It is considered as conducive to clear the head and to raise the spirit. *Carver's Travels*. pag. 422.

15. CERVVS *americanus*. *Zimmerm. zool.* 2. p. 129.
 Virginian Deer. *Pennant. Hist. I.* p. 104.
Cervi Cornu crudum, raspatum, praeparatum. Vstum,
 Sal, Spiritus, Oleum, Gelatina. Sevum. *L. m.*
m. 16.
16. CERVVS *Tarandus*. *Linn. Syst. nat.* 93. *Schreb.*
Tab. CCXLVIII. Carabou.
 Vsus prioris. *L. m. m.* 11.
17. CAPRA *Hircus*. *L. Syst. nat.* 94.
Hirci Sanguis, Sevum. *L. m. m.* 18.
18. BOS *Taurus*. *L. Syst. nat.* 98. domesticus.
 Bos Bison. *L. Syst. nat.* 99. *Buffalo.*
Bovis Medulla. Fel inspissatum. —
 Lactis Butyrum, Caseus, Serum. *L. m. m.* 20.
19. SVS *Scrofa*. *L. Syst. nat.* 102.
Porci Axungia. *L. m. m.* 23.
20. MONODON *Monoceros*. *L. Syst. nat.* 105. *Narhwal.*
Vnicornu crudum, raspatum, praeparatum. *L. m.*
m. 24.
21. PHYSETER *macrocephalus*. *L. Syst. nat.* 107. *Sper-*
maceti - whale.
Ceti Sperma. *L. m. m.* 26.

CLASSIS II. AVES.

22. ANAS *Anser*. *L. Syst. nat.* 197.
Anseris (domestici) Axungia. *L. m. m.* 28.
23. ANAS *Boschas*. *L. Syst. nat.* 205.
Anatis (domestici) Axungia. *L. m. m.* 29.
24. PHASIANVS *Gallus*. *L. Syst. nat.* 270.
Gallinae Ovorum Testae praeparatae, calcinatae. Vi-
 telli. Oleum. Axungia. *L. m. m.* 32.

CLASSIS III. AMPHIBIA.

25. a) TESTUDO imbricata. *L. Syst. nat.* 350. *Hawksbill Turtle.*
 β) TESTUDO *Mydas. ibid.* *Green Turtle.*
 γ) TESTUDO *Caretta. L. Syst.* 351. *Loggerhead.*
Caro β) (viridescens) esculenta, restaurans.
26. RANA ocellata. *L. Syst. nat.* 356. *Bull - frog.*
Catesb. Carol. 2. p. 72. Ranarum Sperma. L. m.
m. 36.
27. LACERTA.
Lacertae cuiusdam, Americanae, vires antisiphiliticas
nuperrime laudavit, Don John Florès, D. Med. etc.
vid. Eiusdem libellus: Spécifique simple et aisé nou-
vellement decouvert dans le Royaume de Guatima-
la en Amerique, pour l'entière et sure guerison des
chancres, de la lèpre et généralement de tout ce
qui a rapport aux maladies vénériennes. Varias
Lacertarum Species, etiam Europaeas, (secundum
experimenta in Hispania capta), easdem possidere
vires creditur. Lacertam Iguanam tamen Syphi-
liticis noxiam esse, monet Linné.
28. CROTALVS horridus. *L. Syst. nat.* 372. *Rattle*
Snake.
Crotali Bilis, cum Creta in Bolos formata, usui me-
dico inservit. Carver's Travels p. 452. Caro ex-
siccata; restaurans. ibid.
29. ACIPENSER Sturio. *L. Syst. nat.* 403. *Sturgeon.*
Colla Piscium. Coctum gluten ex pinnis, intestinis,
corio ad pelliculam, malaxatum, refrigeratum, in
pelliculas diductum. Linn. m. m. 41.

CLAS-

CLASSIS IV. PISCES.

30. PERCA. Species in America Variæ.
Percarum Lapides. Superflua. L. m. m. 42.
31. ESOX *Lucius*. L. Syst. nat. 516.
Lucii Mandibulae, Axungia. L. m. m. 43.

CLASSIS V. INSECTA.

32. MELOE *majalis*. L. Syst. nat. 679.
 An Mel. vesicatorio (Cantharid. officinal.) substituentus.
33. COCCVS?
34. COCCVS *Cacti coccinelliferi*. Syst. nat. 942.
 In Cactis Opuntiis variis Americæ.
Coccionellæ. L. m. m. 48.
35. CYNIPS *Rosæ*. L. Syst. nat. 917. *Bedeguar*.
Fungus Rosarum. Superstitiosa. L. m. m. 50.
36. CYNIPS *Quercus?* — *Gallæ*. L. m. m. 51.
 Omnes Quercus Species et variæ illarum partes, Gallis variis obsiduntur.
37. APIS *mellifica*. L. Syst. nat. 955.
Mel, Cera, Propolis. L. m. m. 52.
38. FORMICA *rufa*. L. Syst. nat. 962. in America Septentr. *Kalm*.
Formicarum Sal, Oleum, Spiritus. L. m. m. 53.

L 3

39. CAN-

*) *Cantharidum* officinalium loco, forte Rhois Toxicodendri, radicantis et Vernicis, vel Hippomanes Mancinellæ succi, cautus usus, commendandus?

39. CANCER *Gammarus*; *Carcinus*. *L. Syst. nat.* 1050.
et aliae plures species.
Cancrorum Chelae, Lapides. *L. m. m.* 56. 57.
40. ONISCVS *Asellus*? *Millepedes*? *L. m. m.* 58.

CLASSIS VI. VERMES.

41. LUMBRICVS *terrestris*. *L. Syst. nat.* 1076.
Lumbrici Pulvis, Sal, Spiritus, Oleum. *L. m. m.* 59.
42. HIRUDO *medicinalis*?
43. SEPIA *officinalis*. *L. Syst. nat.* 1095.
Sepiae os. *L. m. m.* 61.
44. OSTREA *edulis*. *L. Syst. nat.* 1148. (Testa Americanis oblonga.)
Conchae, citratae. *L. m. m.* 62.
45. *Madrepora*. —
ISIDIS, SPONGIAE, CORALLINAE — Species variae in Oceano Americano.





MATERIA MEDICA

REGNI MINERALIS.

1. MARMOR *rude*. *L. Syst. nat.* 41.
Calx viva, lota, Aqua. *L. m. m.* 666.
2. GYPSVM *usuale*. *L. Syst. nat.* 45. Pensilvania?
Nova Scotia.
Gypsum praeparatum. *L. m. m.* 667.
3. TALCVM *Rubrica*. *L. Syst. nat.* 57. Pensilvania.
Rubrica fabrilis. *L. m. m.* 670.
4. TALCVM *Smectis*. *L. Syst. nat.* 52.
Talcum viride. *L. m. m.* 671.
5. TALCVM *Nephriticus*. *L. Syst. nat.* 53. America.
Linn.
Lapis nephriticus. *L. m. m.* 671.
6. AMIANTVS *Asbestus*, et *plumosus*. *L. Syst. nat.* 55.
Alumen plumosum. *L. m. m.* 673.
7. MICA *talcosa*?
8. SILEX *cretaceus*. *L. Syst. nat.* 67.
Silex combustus. *L. m. m.* 675.
9. NITRVM *nativum*. *L. Syst. nat.* 84.
Nitrum commune. *L. m. m.* 677.
10. NITRVM *Crystallus montana*. *L. Syst. nat.* 84.
Lapis Crystallus praeparata. *L. m. m.* 678.

168 MATERIA MED. REGNI MINERALIS.

11. NATRVM *fontanum*. *L. Syst. nat.* 89.
Sal Catharticum Anglicum — obtineri potest ab omni
Aqua Marina. *L. m. m.* 680.
12. NATRVM *glaciale*. *L. Syst. nat.* 90. Nova Scotia.
Glacies Mariae. *L. m. m.* 681.
13. BORAX *Granatus*. *L. Syst. nat.* 96. In Saxis Pen-
sylvaniae.
Granatus praeparatus. *L. m. m.* 684.
14. MVRIA *marina*. *L. Syst. nat.* 98. Mare.
Sal Commune. Spiritus acidus. dulcis. *L. m. m.* 685.
15. MVRIA *fontana*. *L. Syst. nat.* 98. Fontes salsi pas-
sim in regionibus Ameriae transmontanis.
Sal commune. *L. m. m.* 686.
16. ALVMEN *commune*. *L. Syst. nat.* 101. Passim in
Saxis schistosis.
Alumen crudum. Vstum. *L. m. m.* 688.
17. VITRIOLVM *Martis*. *L. Syst. nat.* In pyritis et
fodinis ferri.
Vitriolum Martis commune. Tartarus vitriolatus.
Oleum. Spiritus. Colcothar. *L. m. m.* 691.
18. VITRIOLVM *plumbi* album.
Saccharum Saturni. (ex Calce plumbi et Aceto.) *L.*
m. m. 694.
19. AMBRA *ambrosiaca* grisea. *L. Syst. nat.* 101. Mare
Insular. Bahamens. Ambra grisea. *L. m. m.* 695.
20. BITVMEN *Petroleum*. *L. Syst. nat.* 109. Fontibus
variis innatat.
Petreolum. S. Oleum Petrae. *L. m. m.* 698.
21. PYRITES *nativus*. *L. Syst. nat.* 113?
Sulphur vivum.

22. PYRI-

22. PYRITES *Ferri*. *L. Syst. nat.* 115. Frequens in variis partibus.
Sulphur Citrinum. Spiritus per Campanam. Hepar, Tinctura, Flores, Balsamum, Lac. *L. m. m.* 702.
23. ZINCVM *Calaminaris*. *L. Syst. nat.* 126. Pennsylvania?
Lapis calaminaris. *L. m. m.* 711.
24. PLVMBVM *Galena*. *L. Syst. nat.* 133. Frequens per totam Americam.
Plumbum ustum. Lithargyr. Cerussa. Minium. *L. m. m.* 715.
25. FERRVM *selectum, Haematites, Magnes*. *L. Syst. nat.* 137. 140. —
Chalybs. Limatura. Crocus. Tinctura. *L. m. m.* 716.
26. CVPRVM *nativum*. *L. Syst. nat.* 143.
Aes. Vstum. Viride. *L. m. m.* 720.
27. ARGENTVM. *L. Syst. nat.* 148. Rarius adhuc.
Argentum foliatum. Lapis infernalis. *L. m. m.* 723.
28. AVRVM *nativum?*
Arsenicum, Hydrargyrum, Stibium, Cobaltum, Molybdaenum et Stannum, hucusque in America nondum detecta.
29. CALCVLVS *Margarita*. *L. Syst. nat.* 177. Testae Myae margaritiferae? in variis Pennsylvaniae fluviiis.
Margaritae. *L. m. m.* 729.
30. TARTARVS *Vini*. *L. Syst. nat.* 178. Dolia Vini.
31. PVMEX *Vulcani*. *L. Syst. nat.* 181. Indiae occidentalis insulae.
Lapis Pumex. *L. m. m.* 732.

32. OCHRA *ferri*. *L. Syst. nat.* 192. In Acidulis variis et paludibus.
Ochra nativa. *L. m. m.* 734.
33. OCHRA *Aeris*. *L. Syst. nat.* 192. *Couperos*. Ad foudinas Cupri et alia loca frequens.
Viride montanum. *L. m. m.* 735.
34. ARGILLAE *variae* —
35. CALX *Creta*. *L. Syst. nat.* 206?
36. CALX *Gur*. *L. Syst. nat.* 207. In fissuris rupium.
Marmor.
Lac lunae. *L. m. m.* 741.
37. HVMVS *damascena*. *L. Syst. nat.* 211.





Manasseh Cutler.

From Vol. I, Life, Journals and Correspondence of Rev. Manasseh Cutler, L.L. D., by his grandchildren, William Parker Cutler and Julia Perkins Cutler.

BULLETIN No. 7. 1903. REPRODUCTION SERIES, No. 4

BULLETIN
of the
LLOYD LIBRARY
of
BOTANY, PHARMACY, AND
MATERIA MEDICA

J. U. & C. G. LLOYD
CINCINNATI, OHIO

REPRODUCTION SERIES, No. 4

AN ACCOUNT OF SOME OF THE
VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS,
NATURALLY GROWING IN THIS PART OF AMERICA,
BOTANICALLY ARRANGED BY THE
REV. MANASSEH CUTLER, F. A. A. AND M. S.
AND MEMBER OF THE PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY
AT PHILADELPHIA.

Copyright secured according to law.

REV. MANASSEH CUTLER, LL. D.

These biographical notes introduce the author of the first treatise on New England Botany. This treatise antedated by two years the "*Materia Medica Americana*" of Johann David Schöpf, which, the first work on general American Medicinal Plants, constituted Bulletin No. 6 of the Lloyd Library.

Reverend Manasseh Cutler was born May 13, 1742, on a farm known as the Killingly Farm, situated on the line dividing Connecticut from Rhode Island. Indeed, this state line passed through the Cutler homestead. He was the third of a family of three daughters and two sons, being the elder of the sons. His family was of Puritan stock, the earliest American Cutler ancestor being James Cutler, who emigrated from Norfolkshire, England, to the Colony of Massachusetts Bay in its early settlement. The father of Manasseh was Hezekiah Cutler; the mother, Susannah Clark, whose father was one of the early surveyors of Windham County, Connecticut. Both were religious, industrious, economical, of exemplary character, firm in the faith of stern Puritanism, and under this influence young Manasseh became imbued with the principles which marked his after life. Early life on the farm led to health and a study of nature; New England country schools led to intellectual development; Puritanism of inheritance and instruction led to frugality and determination.

Under the personal care of Rev. Mr. Brown he prepared for and entered Yale in 1761, where he graduated "with high honors" in 1765. His inclination being scientific, he became very proficient in astronomy, meteorology, and botany, which attainments served him well in after years, especially when, after leaving Yale, he began to teach school. July 27, 1766, he united with the Church of which his tutor, Mr. Brown, was pastor, and September 7, 1766, married Miss Mary Balch. He

now engaged in merchandizing, removed to Martha's Vineyard, and opened a store at Edgartown. Here he fitted out whaling vessels, conducted business, and even practiced law before the Court of Common Pleas. In 1768 he received his Master's degree from Yale,* and began to study for the ministry, completing his course in Dedham, Connecticut, under the direction of his father-in-law, Rev. Thomas Balch. He was ordained pastor of the Church at Ipswich, Massachusetts, September 11, 1771, and made excursions as a preacher throughout New England. During his travels Dr. Cutler collected plants for his herbarium, taking also much interest in agriculture and horticulture. January 31, 1781, he was elected a member of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. At this time he was intently engaged on his botany, and in his memoirs he relates how he read all the works within his reach connected with the subject, and by special request was loaned from Harvard "Dr. Hill's Natural History." The letter soliciting the favor being of interest in connection with this Bulletin, is reproduced, as follows :

"To the Honorable and Reverend, the Corporation of Harvard College :

"GENTLEMEN,—Permit me to represent to your Honorable and Reverend Board that I have been endeavoring, with considerable labor and pains, to investigate the botanical characters of such Trees and Plants as may fall under my observation, which are indigenous to this part of America, and have not been described by Botanists ; also to make out a Catalogue of those which are found growing here, but have been found in other parts of the World, and therefore need no botanical description ; and of such as have been propagated here, but are not the spontaneous production of the Country. An attempt of this kind, which I am not sensible has yet been undertaken, will be necessary to furnish materials for a Natural History of the Country, in which we are, at present, very deficient.

"But I find myself unable to prosecute my Plan for want of some of the latest botanical Publications, not only for determining, with more

* The Batchelor's and Master's degrees were conferred on Dr. Cutler in the usual manner, and are recorded in the usual manner. The honorary degree of Doctor of Laws was conferred in September, 1789, and the diploma issued 1791. This diploma is lost.

accuracy, the botanical characters of Trees and Plants, but especially for ascertaining those which have already been discovered and described. I have sent to Europe for several books, and particularly for Dr. Hill's Natural History, but none of them could be procured. I can not find that any of those books, which will be of much advantage, are anywhere in this State, except in the College Library.

"I therefore beg leave to request that your Honorable and Reverend Board will grant me the favor of Dr. Hill's Natural History from the College Library for a short time, and I will be accountable for the careful usage and safe return of it to the Library again, and will pay whatever sum shall be required for the use of it. Such a favor will confer a very special obligation on, Gentlemen,

"Your most obedient and most humble servant,

"M. CUTLER.

"IPSWICH, JANUARY 18, 1781."

Dr. Cutler, having his manuscript ready, went to Boston, September 2, 1785, to meet a Committee of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, delivered to them his paper, and in 1785 the contribution appeared in the transactions of that body. This work is herewith presented in facsimile as Reproduction Bulletin No. 7 of the Lloyd Library.

Manasseh Cutler was a man of culture, of affairs, of deeds. He was close to all the conspicuous men of Massachusetts in his day, in Science, Religion and Politics, and corresponded with scientists and statesmen both in America and abroad. Among his botanical correspondents and associates were such men as Professor C. S. Rafinesque, Professor B. S. Barton, Rev. Dr. Muhlenberg, and others of that date concerned in American botany. His broadening opportunities and his educational principles led him ever to take a patriotic part in the momentous times upon the Colonies at that period, and we accordingly find him in the seat of war, helping and preaching among the Colonial troops. Finally (1787) came the work of his life best known and most important, the "Ohio Company" formed for the purpose of purchasing land for a Western Colony. This resulted in the settlement of

Marietta and that vicinity. In this the part taken by Manasseh Cutler is history, and needs no comment from us other than that it was through his personal efforts that the grant was procured from Congress and the further statement that in the annals of that Western Settlement history accords to Manasseh Cutler the most conspicuous position.

The sensational trial of Dr. Samuel Thomson, of Lobelia fame, occurred in 1809, it being claimed that two children (1808) and a young man (1809) were by him sweated to death with a decoction of the plant. Dr. Cutler, being called as an expert, decided that the drug exhibited to the court was Marsh Rosemary, and not Lobelia, which evidence, because of Dr. Cutler's reputation, cleared Thomson in the face of overwhelming contra-evidence.

Felt's History of Ipswich, Massachusetts, thus described Manasseh Cutler :

"In person Dr. Cutler was of light complexion, above the common stature, erect and dignified in his appearance. His manners were gentlemanly ; his conversation easy and intelligent. As an adviser he was discerning and discreet."

The portrait fronting our Bulletin No. 7 is reproduced from the two volumes, "Life, Journals and Correspondence of Rev. Manasseh Cutler, LL. D., by his grandchildren, William Parker Cutler and Julia Perkins Cutler," and these volumes have been freely consulted in compiling the data of this brief biography.

Dr. Cutler died at Hamilton, Massachusetts, July 28, 1823.

J. U. L.

An account of some of the vegetable Productions, naturally growing in this Part of America, botanically arranged. By the Rev. Manasseh Cutler, F. A. A. and M. S. and Member of the Philosophical Society at Philadelphia.

XXIV. *An account of some of the vegetable Productions, naturally growing in this Part of America, botanically arranged. By the Rev. MANASSEH CUTLER, F. A. A. and M. S. and Member of the Philosophical Society at Philadelphia.*

IN an infant country, where nature has been liberal in her productions, and internal resources are greatly wanted, few objects can be of greater importance than natural history. Yet, unhappily, there is no branch of useful knowledge we have so little cultivated. The cultivation of this branch of science will open to our view the treasures we possess unenjoyed; and must eventually tend to the security and welfare of our citizens, the extension of their commerce, and the improvement of those arts which adorn and embellish life.

The little progress we have made in exploring the fossil kingdom, is sufficient to convince us, that the bowels of the country are well stored with minerals and other useful fossils; which are capable of being improved, not only for the benefit of individuals, but as national advantages.

We have, perhaps, as great a variety of indigenous plants, as any country produces, in a similar climate. But a great part of them have never been so far noticed as to receive even a trivial name. *Canada* and the southern states, beside the attention paid to their productions by some of their own inhabitants, have been visited by eminent botanists from *Europe*. But a great part of that extensive tract of country, which lies between them, including several degrees of latitude, and exceedingly diversified in its surface and soil, seems still to remain unexplored.

The almost total neglect of botanical enquiries, in this part of the country, may be imputed, in part, to this, *that Botany*
has

has never been taught in any of our Colleges, and to the difficulties that are supposed to attend it ; but principally to the mistaken opinion of its inutility in common life. This opinion being so generally prevalent, it may be necessary to observe, that, tho' all the medical properties and œconomical uses of plants are not discoverable from these characters by which they are systematically arranged ; yet the celebrated *Linnaeus* has found, that the virtues of plants may be, in a considerable degree, and most safely, determined by their *natural* characters : for plants of the same *natural* class are in some measure similar ; those of the same *natural* order have a still nearer affinity ; and those of the same genus have very seldom been found to differ in their medical virtues. Thus, according to the sexual system, plants of the second order in the third class are all esculent, affording food for men, beasts or birds : and no one species of all those numerous genera have been found to be poisonous. The starry plants of the first order in the fourth class are chiefly diuretic. The rough-leaved plants of the fifth class and first order are mucilaginous ; but those of a disagreeable taste and smell, mostly berry-bearing plants, are more or less corrosive and poisonous. The umbelliferous plants, growing in dry places, are aromatic and stimulative, but in wet ground, often poisonous. Plants of the sixth class have roots, according to their smell or taste, either esculent or poisonous. The plants with horned antheræ of the eighth and tenth classes are astringent, and their berries acid and esculent. All the pulpy fruit of the twelfth class may be eaten with safety. Plants of the thirteenth class are chiefly poisonous : but those of the first order in the fourteenth are odoriferous, cephalic and resolvent ; and none of them are poisonous. Nor is there any poisonous plant belonging

ing

ing to the fifteenth class: they are generally called antiscorbutic. Those of the sixteenth, with many filaments, are mucilaginous and emollient. The seventeenth has no poisonous plant; but the seeds, which are food for men and other animals, are farinaceous and flatulent. Those of the nineteenth are chiefly bitter; and those of the twenty-fourth are mostly suspected or dangerous plants.

From the want of botanical knowlege, the grossest mistakes have been made in the application of the *English* names of *European* plants, to those of *America*. Many of our most common vegetables are generally known, and some of them frequently prescribed for medical purposes, by the names of plants that are entirely different, belonging to other classes, and possessed, no doubt, of different properties. Botanical enquiries will enable us to rectify these mistakes, and to distinguish the several species of *European* or other foreign plants from those that are peculiar to *America*.

We have it, also, in our power, from the recent settlement of the country, to determine, with great certainty, what vegetable productions are indigenous, and prevent those doubts and disputes hereafter, which have frequently taken place among botanists in old countries. For it is very improbable that any exotic plants are become so far naturalized as not to be distinguishable from the natives.

Was the theory of this science united with its practical uses, and employed in procuring the necessaries, and adding to the conveniences and ornaments of life, the vulgar opinion of its being merely speculative would be removed, and could not fail of engaging a more general attention. For it is well known that the economical uses of the vegetable kingdom are exceedingly

ingly numerous ; not only furnishing food and medicine for man and beast, materials for agriculture, and various arts and manufactures, and for many of the *delights and ornaments* of life ; but it supplies important articles of commerce, and, in some countries, is the greatest source of internal wealth. We are, no doubt, yet ignorant of many productions well adapted to most, or all, of those purposes.

The native Indians were acquainted with the peculiar properties of certain vegetable productions, which if thoroughly understood by the present inhabitants, might be made extensively useful, both in physic, arts and manufactures, and new branches of commerce. Their *materia medica* seems to have consisted of few articles ; these were certain plants, powerful in their operation, and sometimes producing sudden and surprising effects upon the human body. These savages seem to have had better ideas of the medical virtues of plants, than some who have imagined that vegetables, fit only for food, were the most proper for medicine ; and that combining a great number of the most common plants, might be a remedy for almost every disease. Vegetables called poisonous are capable of producing great and sudden alterations in the human body : May not many of them be found, upon accurate and well-judged experiments, like some chymical poisons, to be the best medicines ? The Indians had discovered effectual antidotes against the venom of rattle-snakes, which must have been a discovery of great importance to them, and may, possibly, be reckoned among their greatest improvements in the knowledge of medicine. Mr. *Catesby* mentions a fact, which he says was well attested, of an Indian's daubing himself with the juice of the purple bindweed, a species of the convolvulus, and then handling a rattle-snake with his naked hands, without receiving any injury. The

These natives were, likewise, possessed of the art of dyeing deep and most permanent black, red and yellow colours. These colours were given to bone, horn, porcupine quills and other hard substances, which still appear, unimpaired, on some of their ornaments and utensils. The Spaniards are said to have procured from the *Californian* Indians, the art of dyeing the best black ever yet known. The plant they employ in this dye is called the cascalote, a small shrub, which abounds in that country, and may probably be found within the limits of the United States.

However desirable the knowledge of our vegetable productions may be, our progress must be slow, until men, versed in this science, can devote their time to the investigation of them. Some advances may be made by individuals collecting the productions of their own neighbourhood, and transmitting accounts of them, from time to time, to the Academy. How much a correspondence of this kind has done, in perfecting the history of the *British* plants, will appear from the numerous botanical papers published in the transactions of the Royal Society.

As there has never been a description given of the indigenous plants in this part of the country, and it being one of the ends of the institution of this Academy to promote the knowledge of natural history, I take the liberty of communicating an account of some of those which have fallen under my observation. They are arranged according to the *Linnaean* system; and the generic characters, where they were found to correspond, are referred to *Linnaeus's* description in the fifth edition of his *Genera Plantarum*: The characters of the species, where there was an agreement, are taken from the tenth edition of the *Systema Naturæ*. A few synonyms from other authors are given, and
more

more might have been added, had it been consistent with the limits of the paper. Some additional description of most of them, the times of flowering and places of growth, were thought necessary. Those plants which appear not to agree with the essential generic characters of any known genus, are inserted without any generic names, but the natural characters of the fructification are particularly described. Such as appeared doubtful are distinguished by a mark of interrogation. The *English* names are those by which the plants have been called either here or in other parts of the world, except, in a few instances, where no trivial name was known. The medical and œconomical uses which are mentioned, are inserted from the best private information that could be obtained, or selected from good authorities; many of them, in particular, from a late ingenious and useful publication by *William Withering*, M. D. entitled, "The botanical arrangement of *British* plants."

In giving this account of indigenous plants, I have had opportunity of investigating only those which were found growing within the compass of a few miles; except a small number that happen to be noticed at a greater distance. Many others have been observed, but the limits of this paper did not admit their being inserted. The generic characters of these plants were minuted from fresh blossoms in full bloom, with the aid of a microscope, and with as much attention as the little leisure I have had for botanical enquiries would admit. But not having examined any of them, for any other purpose than mere amusement, until the last summer, I doubt not errors will be found in this arrangement, which more time and further examination might have prevented. This I hope will be admitted as some apology, by every experienced botanist, who

C c c

knows

knows how much time is necessary for investigating and arranging a considerable number of plants in a part of the country never before explored.

Ipswich, January 26, 1784.

MONANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

SALICORNIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 10.

Salicornia articulata apice compressa emarginata bisidis. Syst. Nat. *Kali geniculatum annuum.* Park.

GLASSWORT. Saltwort. Marsh Samphire. The stem grows about eight or ten inches high: the main stem divides itself into numerous branches. It is found on the sea-shore. Blossoms in September.

In *Europe* a fossil alkali is obtained from the ashes of this plant, which is in great request for making glass and soap. It is said to make a pickle little inferior to samphire.

DIGYNIA.

BLITUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 14.

Blitum capitellata spicatis terminalibus. Syst. Nat. *Chenopodium morus.* Boerh.

BLITE. Several stems rise from the same root, running into many short ramifications. Leaves oblong and obtuse. Blossoms extremely small; green with a yellow anthera. The smell is considerable, resembling *Savin*. About *Parker-river* bridge, in *Newbury*. August.

DIANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

LIGUSTRUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 18.

PRIM. Privet. A shrub. Leaves in pairs. Blossoms white. Berries black. In *Lynn*. Not very common in a wild state. June. It

It makes excellent hedges. The berries, gathered as soon as they are ripe, dye wool and silk of a good and durable green, with the addition of alum.

CIRCÆA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 24.

Circæa caule adscendente, racemo unico. Syst. Nat.

ENCHANTERS NIGHTSHADE. Blossoms variegated. Among bushes in a moist, rich soil. July.

VERONICA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 25.

Veronica racemis lateralibus: pedicellis pendulis, foliis linearibus integerrimis. Syst. Nat.

PIMPERNEL. Brooklime. Water Speedwell. Blossoms whitish or purplish. In swamps. June—July.

Veronica.

ONE FLOWER. Stem somewhat procumbent. Leaves orbicular; opposite on short pedicles. Blossoms solitary, supported on short flower stalks rising from the *axillæ* of the leaves: they are small; white, striated with purple. By the way-side. May—July.

GOLDENPERT. The *calix* consists of one leaf; tubular. The limb deeply divided into five ovate, acuminate segments; with two small leaves growing on the outside of the cup, opposite the two upper sinuses. *Corolla* one petal; tube very long; angular; border divided into four circular, patent, emarginated segments; lapping. The upper segment largest; the lower smallest. *Stamina* two short filaments rising from the tube, near together, below the upper segment; shorter than the tube. *Antheræ* circular; flattish; adhering together. *Germen* ovate.

C c c 2

Stile

Stile cylindrical; erect; of the length of the *Stamina*. *Stigma* concave; circular; bent downward. *Capsule* ovate; two cells; two valves. *Seeds* numerous; very small.

The stem round; erect. Leaves strap-shaped; opposite; entire. Blossoms single; on flower-stalks rising from the *axillæ* of the leaves; yellow. Around the shore of *Wenham* pond. August.

BASTARD-PEPPERGRASS. The *calix* consists of a perianthium of four erect, concave leaves; the margin coloured; two of them larger, which stand opposite. Deciduous. *Corolla* none. *Stamina* two subulated filaments with antheræ; stand opposite; of the length of the calix. *Antheræ* simple. There are four other shorter filaments without antheræ; one on each of the sides of the fertile filaments. *Germen* circular; compressed; emarginated. *Stile* very short. *Stigma* blunt and jagged. *Capsule* circular; compressed; emarginated; two cells; four valves. Two flat *seeds*; the edges tumid.

Stems round; branched. Radical leaves deeply indented; stem leaves lanceolate and slightly serrated. Blossoms very small; on fruit-stalks forming a long open spike at the extremities of the branches. Borders of fields. July—Sept.

UTRICULARIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 29.

Utricularia nectario conico. Syst. Nat. *Lentibularia.* Ray. Syn. *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato.* Park.

BLADDERWORT. *Common hooded Milfoil.* The roots are very small, swimming in the water, and seem scarcely to touch the ground. They send off numerous branched fibers, beset with small membranaceous bladders, appearing like black seeds. Blossoms yellow. Ponds with a muddy bottom. August.

Utricularia

Utricularia nectario carinato. Syst. Nat.

PURPLE BLADDERWORT. *Lesser hooded Milfoil.* The roots are jointed. Bladders less than the former species. Blossoms pale yellow. In muddy ponds. August.

VERBENA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 30.

Verbena diandra spicis longis, calicibus aristatis, foliis ovatis serratis. Syst. Nat.

VERVAIN. *Simplers Joy.* The stems are quadrangular. Leaves stand opposite. Blossoms in a long close spike ; pale blue. Common by road-sides. July—Sept. There are two or three varieties of this species of the *Verbena* very common.

It is said that the Surgeons of the *American* army, at a certain period when a supply of medicine could not be obtained, substituted a species of the *Verbena* for an emetic and expectorant, and found its operation kind and beneficial.

LYCOPUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 31.

Lycopus foliis æqualiter serratis. Syst. Nat.

WATER HOREHOUND. *Gipsie.* The stem four cornered. Leaves opposite. Blossoms whitish ; surrounding the stem at the joints. Borders of meadows. August.

This plant has been mistaken for a species of the *Veronica*, and is generally known by the name of *Paul's Betony*. It is said the juice will give a permanent colour to linen, wool and silk, that will not wash out.

TRIANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

IRIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 57.

Iris corollis imberbibus, germinibus trigonis, caule ancipiti. Syst. Nat.

BLUE-FLAG.

BLUE-FLAG. The leaves are sword-shaped. Blossoms blue variegated with white, yellow and purple. In wet meadows. June.

A decoction of the fresh roots is a powerful cathartic, and will sometimes produce evacuations when other means fail; but it is too drastic for common use. The juice of the fresh roots may be given in doses of 60 or 80 drops every two hours. Dr. *Withering* says the fresh roots of the yellow water flag have been mixed with food of swine bitten by a mad dog, and they escaped the disease, when others, bitten by the same dog, died raving mad. The root loses most of its acrimony by drying.

XYRIS? Linn. Gen. Plant. 59.

YELLOW-EYED-GRASS. The *corolla* consists of three ovate, patent, entire petals. The claws narrow; of the length of the *calix*. *Nectaria* three filiform filaments between the petals, longer than the calix, terminating in numerous long hairs. Three very short *filaments* rising from the petals in the mouth of the blossom. *Capsule* membranaceous; one cell; three valves; oblong; compressed on one side. The other parts agree with *Linnæus's* description.

The stem flattish; naked; erect. Radical leaves narrow; tapering to a point. Blossoms in an head on the summit of the stem; bright yellow. On banks of ponds. August.

CYPERUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 61.

Cyperus culmo triquetro, umbellæ spiculis capitatis oblongis sessilibus, involucris longissimis serrato-asperis? Syst. Nat.

GALANGALE. In open swamps. August.

SCIRPUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 62.

Scirpus culmo tereti nudo, spicis ovatis pluribus pedunculatis terminalibus. Syst. Nat.

BULLRUSH.

BULLRUSH. In ponds and rivers. August.

When properly cured it makes very neat bottoms to chairs ; but they will be much stronger mixed with the leaves of the cat's tail flag, though somewhat coarser.

Scirpus culmo triquetro nudo acuminato, panicula spicis conglomerata laterali. Syst. Nat.

THREE CORNERED RUSH. Banks of ponds and rivers. Aug.

ERIOPHORUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 63.

Eriophorum culmis foliosis lereibus, foliis planis, spica erecta. Syst. Nat. *Gramen juncoides lanatum alterum danicum.* Park.

COTTONGRASS. Pussy. Mossy meadows. May.

The down of the heads has been used for stuffing pillows and making wicks of candles.

The indigenous grasses of the second order are numerous, but the limits of this paper would not admit of their being inserted. A description of these and other native grasses may be the subject of another paper.

TRIGYNIA.

MOLLUGO. Linn. Gen. Plant. 99.

Mollugo foliis verticillatis cuneiformibus acutis, caule subdiviso decumbente, pedunculis unifloris. Syst. Nat. *Mullugo foliis sæpius septenis lanceolatis.* Gronov.

CARPET-WEED. Stem divided into numerous branches, spreading on the ground. Blossoms greenish white ; in clusters at the joints. About pathways. July.

TETRANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

ARUM Americanum, *betæ folio.* Catesb. Nat. Hist.

SCUNK CABBAGE. *Scunkweed.* The calix consists of a very large, permanent *Spatha*; of a thick, porous substance, approaching

proaching to an ovate form ; open on one side, and bellied out on the opposite ; the margin auriculated at the base, and somewhat twisted at the apex. The *Spadix* within the *Spatha*. The florets numerous, placed around the receptacle in an oval form ; and are so compact as to appear like a solid body, thick set with small, regular protuberances on its surface. No *Calix*. *Corolla* four erect, very thick, narrow, obtruncated petals. *Stamina* four flattish filaments rising from the receptacle ; longer than the corolla. *Antheræ* oblong. *Germen* convex. *Stile* cylindrical ; rather longer than the stamina. *Stigma* bifid. *Seeds* large ; roundish ; single ; inclosed within the receptacle.

The first appearance of this singular plant is the flower. After the flower is arrived to a state of perfection, the leaves appear at a small distance from the flower stalk, in a conic form, very closely rolled together. As they rise they expand ; nearly ovate ; supported on foot stalks. The plant has no stem. The globe of flowers is nearly of the colour of the spatha, which is beautifully variegated with scarlet and yellow. Common in swamps and borders of meadows. April—May.

This plant, which is found native no where but in *North-America*, has been considered by botanists as a species of the *Arum*. But the florets are hermaphrodite, having each of them distinct and perfect corolla, stamina and pistil. It therefore belongs to the first order of this class, and is to be arranged among the aggregate flowers with a common perianthium. The fructification so essentially differs from all the genera of this order, it must, undoubtedly, be considered as a new genus. The vulgar name, by which it is, here, generally known, is taken from its very rank and disagreeable smell, nearly resembling that of a scunk or polecat.

The

The roots dried and powdered are an excellent medicine in asthmatic cases, and often give relief when other means are ineffectual. It may be given with safety to children as well as to adults; to the former, in doses of four, five or six grains, and to the latter, in doses of twenty grains and upwards. It is given in the fit, and repeated as the case may require. This knowledge is said to have been obtained from the Indians, who, it is likewise said, repeat the dose after the paroxysm is gone off, several mornings, then miss as many, and repeat it again; thus continuing the medicine until the patient is perfectly recovered. It appears to be antispasmodic, and bids fair to be useful in many other disorders. In collecting the roots particular care ought to be taken that the *white hellebore*, or *poke root*, which some people call scunk weed, be not mistaken for this plant, as the consequence might be fatal. There is an obvious distinction—the hellebore has a stalk, but the scunk cabbage has none.

CEPHALANTHUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 105.

Cephalanthus foliis oppositis ternisque. Syst. Nat.

GLOBE-FLOWER SHRUB. Pond Dogwood. Button Bush. The florets form a perfect globe, and when the fruit stalk is separated it does not readily appear in what part of the globe it was inserted. The blossoms are snow-white, fragrant and beautiful when in full bloom. Common in watery swamps and pond-holes. July—August.

HEDYOTIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 110.

Hedyotis foliis lineari-lanceolatis, caule herbaceo dichotomo, pedunculis geminis. Syst. Nat.

VENUS PRIDE. Blossoms white or bluish. It spreads over pastures and fields, in large beds, and gives them a white appearance. May—June.

D d d

MITCHELLA.

MITCHELLA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 126.

PARTRIDGEBERRY. The stems trailing. Leaves orbicular-cordate; opposite, with large white veins. Blossoms white. In thick woods and swamps. June—July.

PLANTAGO. Linn. Gen. Plant. 133.

Plantago, foliis ovatis glabris, scapo tereti, spica floseulis imbricatis. Syst. Nat.

PLANTAIN. Common near roads and foot-paths. June—July.

The leaves are applied, by the common people, to inflamed sores and swellings. The bruised leaves they apply to fresh cuts.

Plantago foliis lanceolato-ovatis pubescentibus subdenticulatis, spicis laxis pubescentibus, scapo angulato. Syst. Nat.

VIRGINIA PLANTAIN. In grass land. Not common. May—June.

Plantago foliis semicylindraceutis integerrimis basi lanatis, scapo tereti. Syst. Nat.

SEA PLANTAIN. In salt marshes. July.

It is said to be cultivated and sown with clover in *North-Wales* in *Great-Britain*, and greedily eaten by horses and cows: but *Linnaeus* says, that cows are not fond of it.

SANGUISORBA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 136.

Sanguisorba spicis longissimis. Syst. Nat. *Pimpinella maxima.* Cornutus.

AMERICAN BURNET. Snakeweed. The leaves are winged; very long. The small leaves serrated. The filaments and antheræ are white. In rich moist ground. July—September.

Its

Its growth is generally luxuriant, and makes good fodder for cattle.

CISSUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 137.

Cissus foliis ovatis nudis setaceo—serratis. Syst. Nat.

PIGEON-BERRY BUSH. The shrub grows six or eight feet high. Leaves opposite. Blossoms in broad-topped spikes; white. Common on the banks of brooks and rivers. June.

Pigeons feed on the berries, which has been the occasion of its trivial name.

MEADOW BLUEBELLS. The *calix* is a permanent perianthium of one leaf; tubular. Tube quadrangular; limb divided into four acute, erect segments. The *corolla* one petal. Tube between funnel and bell-shaped; longer than the calix; divided into four roundish, patent segments, with ciliated margins. *Nectaria* four prominent glands in the base of the corolla. *Stamina* four triangular, erect filaments; inserted into the corolla, and of the length of the calix. *Antheræ* oblong; erect. *Germen* oblong; within the tube. *Stile* short. *Stigma* bifid; flat; circular. *Capsule* oblong, quadrangular; one cell; four valves. *Seeds* numerous; ovate; adhering to the angles of the capsule.

The stem nearly round; erect; branched. Leaves ovate; opposite; half embracing the stem. Blossoms large; single; terminating; bright blue. In moist land. Not common. September.

The blossoms open about ten o'clock in the morning, and close by two in the afternoon.

CORNUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 139.

Cornus herbacea, ramis nullis. Syst. Nat.

D d d 2

CORNEL.

CORNEL. Dogberry. The stem is quadrangular. Leaves oval ; opposite. From the *axillæ* of the upper leaves, two other leaves are sent off, spreading laterally, which give the appearance of six leaves at a joint. Blossoms white. In woodland. May—June.

OLDENLANDIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 143.

DOGWOOD. The leaves are ovate ; acuminate. Blossoms in broad-topped spikes ; white. In swamps and banks of rivers. July.

DIGYNIA.

HAMAMELIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 155.

WITCH-HAZEL. The leaves are nearly inversely ovate. Blossoms yellow : stand three or four together on short flower stalks. In loamy land. Sept.—October.

This singular shrub does not commonly bloom until its leaves are destroyed by frost, when its numerous blossoms make a gay and agreeable appearance ; and continue until the weather becomes very cold, often until snow falls. The germen endures the severity of our winters uninjured ; for the fruit does not ripen until the next September, the time of its blossoming again, when ripe fruit and blossoms will be found on the same tree.

The Indians considered this tree as a valuable article in their *materia medica*. They applied the bark, which is sedative and discutient, to painful tumors and external inflammations. A cataplasm of the inner rind of the bark, is found to be very efficacious in removing painful inflammations of the eyes. The bark chewed in the mouth is, at first, somewhat bitter, very sensibly astringent, and then leaves a pungent, sweetish taste, which will remain for a considerable time. The specific qualities

lities of this tree seem, by no means, to be accurately ascertained. It is, probably, possessed of very valuable properties.

CUSCUTA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 156.

Cuscuta floribus pedunculatis. Syst. Nat.

DODER. *Devil's Guts.* Among flax. July.

This plant is well known to farmers, who often have their fields of flax greatly injured by its twining about the stalks. It is parasitical. When it has ascended the stalk of flax, or whatever plant is next to it, a number of very small papillæ are sent off from the inner surface of the vine; which insinuate themselves into the bark of the plant. The root then decays, and it receives its nourishment from the plant which it twines about. The whole plant is bitter; and it affords a pale reddish colour.

TRAILING COCKSPUR. *Calix* none; except the corolla be called the calix. *Corolla* one petal; flat; coloured without and within. Limb deeply divided into four ovate acuminate segments. Deciduous. *Stamina* four short, filiform, erect filaments; standing upon the corolla. *Antheræ* globular. *Germen* below; double. *Stiles* two; erect; passing through the base of the corolla. *Stigmata* globular. Two *seeds*, or nuts, contained in a rind thick set with hooked spines.

The generic characters of this plant approach those of the *Aphanes*, but seem so essentially to differ as not to admit its being placed under that genus.

The stem trailing; four square; the edges tumid, and beset with short, hooked spines. Leaves lanceolate; six at a joint. Blossoms reddish white; placed in the *axillæ* of the leaves. Borders of brooks and ditches. August.

UPRIGHT

UPRIGHT COCKSPUR. Stems erect; quadrangular. Leaves ovate; four at a joint. Stem-leaves rough: somewhat woolly. Blossoms white. Open wood land. June.

TETRAGYNIA.

POTAMOGETON. Linn. Gen. Plant. 160.

Potamogeton foliis oblongo-ovatis petiolatis natantibus. Syst. Nat. *Fontalis major latifolia vulgaris.* Park.

PONDWEED. Blossoms in spikes; yellowish. In ponds and rivers. August.

The leaves afford an agreeable shade to pickerel.

PENTANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

CYNOGLOSSUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 168.

Cynoglossum staminibus corolla brevioribus, foliis lato—lanceolatis tomentosis sessilibus. Syst. Nat.

HOUNDSTONGUE. Blossoms pale blue. Road sides in *Dedham.* July.

It has a very disagreeable smell. Dr. *Withering* observes, that both the root and leaves have been suspected to possess narcotic properties; but that others will not admit the fact.

SYMPHYTUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 170.

Symphytum foliis ovato—lanceolatis decurrentibus. Syst. Nat. *Symphytum magnum.* Raii. Syn.

COMFREY. Blossoms yellowish white. In moist land. Not common growing wild. June.

It is cultivated in gardens; and though it is sometimes found growing wild, there seems to be some doubt whether it be indigenous.

The

The roots are much used by the common people for sprains. They are glutinous and mucilaginous. The leaves give a grateful flavour to cakes and panadoes.

CORTUSA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 181.

Cortusa calycibus corollam excedentibus. Syst. Nat.

BEARSEAR SANICLE. The stems are round; erect. Leaves oblong in pairs. Blossoms yellow. In moist ground. July.

HOTTONIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 186.

Hottonia pedunculis verticillato—multifloris. Syst. Nat. *Millefolium aquaticum floridum seu viola aquatica.* Park. *Hottonia.* Boerh.

WATER VIOLET. *Featherfoil.* Leaves winged, spreading on the surface of the water in a stellate form. Blossoms white. In standing waters and ditches. May—June.

LYSIMACHIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 188.

Lysimachia foliis quaternis subsessilibus, pedunculis quaternis unifloris. Syst. Nat.

YELLOW WILLOWHERB. *Pimpernel.* *Loosestrife.* Stem round; hairy. Leaves ovate. Blossoms bright yellow. In wood land. June.

MEADOWSWEET. *Moneywort.* Stems erect. Leaves oblong; five or six at a joint; marked with white or red specks. Blossoms single; on long flower stalks; yellow. Borders of meadows, or brooks. June.

ANAGALLIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 189.

Anagallis foliis indivisis, caule procumbente. Syst. Nat. *Anagallis flore phæniceo.* Park.

PIMPERNEL. Blossoms red. In clayey ground. June.

Anagallis

Anagallis foliis sinuatis. Syst. Nat.

GROUNDSTAR. Blossoms white, tinged with red. Amongst grass by the way side. May—Aug.

AZALEA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 195.

Azalea foliis ovatis, corollis pilosis, staminibus longissimis. Syst. Nat.

AMERICAN HONEYSUCKLE. *Swamp Pink.* Blossoms in a kind of tuft at the termination of the branches. They are white; but the deep red globules at the ends of the hairs on the corolla and stamens give the appearance of a red tinge. Common in low, swampy land. June.

This shrub, when in full bloom, makes an elegant appearance. The blossoms are fragrant, and have been made into preserves. It is easily propagated in gardens, and may doubtless be improved by cultivation. We have few exotic flowering shrubs superior to it.

CONVOLVULUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 198.

Convolvulus foliis sagittatis utrinque acutis, pedunculis unifloris. Syst. Nat.

BINDWEED. *Small Convolvulus.* Blossoms white or striped. In corn fields. July.

Convolvulus foliis sagittatis postice truncatis, pedunculis tetragonis unifloris. Syst. Nat. *Convolvulus major albus.* Park.

GREAT CONVULVULUS. Two floral leaves close to the calix. Blossoms white; or white and red. Common in hedges, and by stone walls. July.

Catesby, in his history of the Carolinas, mentions an Indian who daubed himself with the juice of a species of the Convolvulus, and then handled a rattlesnake without receiving injury.
Scammony.

Scammony, Dr. *Withering* says, is the inspissated juice of a species of *Convolvulus* so much resembling this, that they are with difficulty distinguished. Can it then, says he, be worth while to import Scammony from *Aleppo*, at a considerable annual expence, when a medicine, with the very same properties, grows spontaneously in many of our hedges? If the preparation of Scammony would be a saving to *England*, it must certainly be a much greater to *America*, in proportion to the quantity used. Besides, as the imported Scammony is often very impure, and as there is so much difference in the purgative virtue of some masses of it, and that of others, that it is seldom to be depended upon alone in extemporaneous practice, might it not be prepared here much purer, and be more uniform in its virtue? Notwithstanding the roots of the *Convolvulus* is a very acrid purgative to the human race, hogs will eat it in large quantities without any ill effects.

IPOMOEAE. Linn. Gen. Plant. 199.

Ipomoea foliis cordatis integerrimis glabris laconosis, pedunculis bifloris. Syst. Nat.

AMERICAN JASMINE. Leaves stand opposite. Blossoms yellow, tinged with red. Among hazel bushes. Very rare. July.

AMERICAN TEA, The *calix* a very small permanent rim, surrounding the receptacle; scarcely visible. *Corolla* one petal; tubular. Limb divided into five acuminate segments; rolled inward. *Nectaria* five hooded petals, with long, filiform claws, inserted into the corolla below the sinuses of the segments; erect; longer than the segments of the corolla. *Stamina* five subulate filaments standing upon the corolla just

E e e

below

below the petals of the nectarium. Antheræ globular ; covered by the hooded petals of the nectarium. *Germen* above ; globular. *Stile* cylindrical ; erect ; shorter than the stamina. *Stigma* trifid. *Capsules* three ; each one cell ; one valve. *Seeds* one in each cell ; ovate compressed.

Stems woody. Leaves ovate ; serrated ; acuminate. Blossoms in long, terminating, open spikes ; snow white. By fences, and among bushes in loamy land. July.

The leaves of this shrub have been much used by the common people, in some parts of the country, in the room of *India* tea ; and is, perhaps, the best substitute the country affords. They immerse the fresh leaves in a boiling decoction of the leaves and branches of the same shrub, and then dry them with a gentle heat. The tea, when the leaves are cured in this way, has an agreeable taste, and leaves a roughness on the tongue somewhat resembling that of the bohea tea.

CAMPANULA ? Linn. Gen. Plant. 201.

Campanula foliis subovatis integerrimis, caulibus diffusis. Syst. Nat.

VENUS LOOKING-GLASS. Blossoms yellow. On high land. July.

PHYTEUMA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 203.

Phyteuma capitulo subfolioso, foliis omnibus lanceolatis. Syst. Nat.

RAMPION. Blossoms white with blue veins. Moist land. July.

LONICERA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 210.

Lonicera racemis terminalibus, foliis serratis. Syst. Nat.

HONEYSUCKLE. Bastard Cherry. Blossoms yellow, tinged with red. Among bushes in loamy land. June.

VERBASCUM.

VERBASCUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 217.

Verbascum foliis decurrentibus utrinque tomentosis. Syst. Nat.

MULLEIN. Blossoms in long terminating spikes; yellow. Common in old fields. July.

Verbascum foliis amplexicaulibus oblongis glabris, pedunculis solitariis. Syst. Nat.

MOTH MULLEIN. Blossoms yellowish white. By the road sides in *Lynn*. July.

DATURA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 218.

Datura pericarpis spinosis erectis ovatis. Syst. Nat.

APPLEPERU. *Stramonium*. *Thornapple*. Blossoms white with a tinge of purple. The upper leaves have been observed to rise up and enclose the blossoms at night. Common by the way sides. August.

This plant is said to be an exotic, and that it is not found growing at any great distance from the sea. The seeds taken internally bring on delirium; large doses would, no doubt, prove fatal. The leaves applied to the feet, or part affected, have been found efficacious in removing spasms; and applied in cataplasms give ease in external inflammations. An ointment prepared from the leaves gives ease likewise in external inflammations and hæmorrhoids. The *Edinburgh* College direct an extract to be prepared by evaporating the expressed juice of the leaves. Its medical properties undoubtedly merit attention. None of the herbivorous animals will eat it.

HYOSCYAMOUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 219.

Hyoscyamus foliis amplexicaulibus. Syst. Nat.

HENBANE. Blossoms purple and brown; clammy. Common amongst rubbish, and by road sides. July.

The seeds, the leaves, and the roots, Dr. *Withering* observes, are all poisonous. Madness, convulsions, and death, are the general consequence. In a smaller dose, they occasion giddiness and stupor. The *Edinburgh* College order the expressed juice of the plant to be evaporated to an extract. In this state, the Doctor supposes, it may be advantageously joined with opium, where the effects of that medicine are desirable, and costiveness is to be avoided. There is no doubt, he says, of its being a useful medicine under proper management. The dose is from half a scruple to half a dram. It is said, that the leaves scattered about a house will drive away mice.

SOLANUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 224.

Solanum caule inermi frutescente flexuoso, foliis superioribus hastatis, racemis cymosis. Syst. Nat.

BITTER-SWEET. Blossoms purple, with spots of white. Common about fences in moist land. June.

Boerhaave says, it is a medicine far superior to China and Sarsaparilla as a sweetner and restorative. *Linnaeus* says, an infusion of the young twigs is an admirable medicine in acute rheumatisms, inflammations, fevers, and suppression of the lochia. Dr. *Hill* says, he has found it very efficacious in the asthma.

Solanum caule inermi herbaceo, foliis ovatis dentato—angulatis, umbellis nautantibus. Syst. Nat.

NIGHTSHADE. Blossoms white. Berries black. Common among rubbish. July.

Dr. *Withering* says, from one to three grains of the leaves infused in boiling water, and taken at bed time, occasions a copious perspiration; increases secretions by the kidneys, and generally

generally purges more or less the following day. These properties, judiciously applied, render it capable of doing essential service in several diseases. But its effects on the nervous system are so uncertain, and sometimes so considerable, that it must ever be administered with the greatest caution. The leaves applied externally, ease pain and abate inflammations.

TIVERTWIG. American *Mezerion*. The generic characters do not entirely agree with the *Solanum*; but they approach nearer to this than any other genus. Stems woody; twining about shrubs or trees; branched. Leaves ovate; serrated; acuminate. Blossoms greenish white. Berry pale red. In hedges and wood land. June.

It is used with success in discussing indurated tumors. Farmers apply it to swellings in cows bags. Physicians of distinguished characters say, that the roots answer as valuable a purpose, in venereal cases, as the *Mezerion*.

RIBES. Linn. Gen. Plant. 247.

Ribes inerme, racemis pilosis, floribus oblongis. Syst. Nat.

BLACK CURRANT. Blossoms yellowish. Berries black. It is rarely found growing naturally here, but is cultivated in gardens. In some parts of the eastern country it is said to be found in great plenty, particularly near *Kennebeck-river*.

A jelly made of the fruit is celebrated in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society for curing very bad kinds of sore throat. It has been found to answer very well here, particularly in that species of the sore throat in which the tonsils suppurate. It ought to be applied early and frequently. When the fruit could not be obtained, an infusion of the bark, sweetened with honey, and used as a gargle, has proved beneficial.

Dr.

Dr. *Withering* says, the juice of the berries is frequently boiled down into an extract, with the addition of a small proportion of sugar, which is called rob, and is much used in sore throats, but chiefly in those of the inflammatory kind. An infusion of the young roots is useful in fevers of the eruptive kind; and in the dysenteric fevers of cattle. The fruit is often put into rum instead of black cherries. The tender leaves will give a tinge to rum nearly resembling brandy.

Ribes ramis aculeatis, petiolorum ciliis pilosis, baccis hirsutis.
Syst. Nat.

GOOSE BERRY. Blossoms greenish white. Berries redish, or white. Common in moist hedges, and banks of ditches. May.

The fruit is very agreeable, either as nature presents it, or made into a jelly. It is much used in tarts. An equal weight of picked Goose Berries and pure sugar put over the fire, will spontaneously separate a liquor which becomes a most agreeable jelly. The fruit of the wild Goose Berry may be greatly improved by cultivation.

• HEDERA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 249.

Hedera foliis ovatis lobatisque. Syst. Nat. *Hedera trifolia Canadensis.* Corn.

POISON IVY. Blossoms white, with purple or black veins. Berries black. Common in moist hedges and meadows. June.

It ascends trees adhering by numerous linear tendrils, which are sent off from the body of the stem, insinuating their sharp ends into the bark of the tree. It produces the same kind of inflammations and eruptions, in certain constitutions, as the poison wood tree. A milky juice exudes from the stalks and
leaves,

leaves, which will stain linen a deep and unfading black. This juice is said to have been used by the Indians in staining the hardest substances a deep and permanent black. Country people employ it in making ink. Some have supposed its properties are not inferior to those of the *Japan* varnish tree.—It is undoubtedly worthy of attention.

Hedera foliis quinatis ovatis serratis. Syst. Nat.

WOODBINE. Ivy. Blossoms greenish white. Berries dark brown. Moist wood land. July.

It is planted by walls and buildings, upon which it will ascend, supporting itself by a singular kind of degitate tendrils.

VITIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 250.

Vitis foliis cordatis dentato—serratis utrinque nudis. Syst. Nat.

GRAPE. Blossoms white. Berries white or purple. Common in moist land, and swamps.

DIGYNIA.

APOCYNUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 269.

Apocynum caule rectiusculo herbaceo, foliis ovatis utrinque glabris, cymis terminalibus. Syst. Nat.

DOGSBANE. Umbrella weed. Blossoms white, striped with red. Borders of wood land. July.

Apocynum caule erecto frutescente, foliis lanceolato—ovalibus, corollis acutis : fauce villosis. Syst. Nat.

RIVER SWALLOWWORT. Blossoms yellowish white. At Winnepesocket-falls, in Providence-river. July.

ASCLEPIAS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 270.

Asclepias foliis lanceolato—ellipticis, caule simplici glabro, nectararii corniculis conniventibus. Syst. Nat.

SILKWEED.

SILKWEED. Blossoms redish. Common by the road sides, and in pastures. July.

The seeds are contained in large pods, and are crowned with white down, extremely fine and soft, resembling silk, which has occasioned the name of Silkweed. It may be carded and spun into an even thread, which makes excellent wickyarn. The candles will burn equally free, and afford a clearer light than those made of cotton wicks. They will not require so frequent snuffing, and the smoke of the stuff is less offensive. The texture of the down is weak, but sufficiently strong for dipped candles. If greater strength should be necessary, a small quantity of cotton wool may be mixed with the down. Large quantities may be easily collected, and the tallow-chandlers might, doubtless, be supplied for less than half the price of cotton yarn.

Asclepias foliis ovatis subtus villosis, caule simplici, umbellis erectis, nectariis resupinatis. Syst. Nat.

INDIAN HEMP. Blossoms redish. In moist land. July.

The fibres of the bark are strong, and capable of being wrought into a fine soft thread; but it is very difficult to separate the bark from the stalk. It is said to have been used by the Indians for bow-strings.

Asclepias foliis lanceolatis glabris, caule simplici, umbellis erectis lateralibus solitariis. Syst. Nat.

SWALLOWWORT. Blossoms white. About fences in moist land. July

Asclepias foliis lanceolatis, caule superne diviso, umbellis terminalibus congestis. Syst. Nat.

MONEYWORT. Blossoms purple. In old fields. July.

CHENOPODIUM.

CHENOPODIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 273.

Chenopodium foliis ovatis dentatis acutis, racemis ramosis nudis. Syst. Nat.

SOWBANE. Fruit green or reddish. About barns. August.

SALSOLA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 275.

Salsola herbacea decumbens, foliis subulatis spinosis scabris, calycibus marginatis axillaribus. Syst. Nat.

KELPWORT. Blossoms greenish. On the sea shore. September.

Salsola herbacea erecta, foliis subulatis spinosis lævibus, calycibus ovatis. Syst. Nat.

GLASSWORT. Blossoms greenish. On the sea shore. July.

ULMUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 281.

Ulmus foliis duplicato-serratis: basi inæqualibus. Syst. Nat.

ELM. Blossoms in broad-topped spikes. Bark of the trunk cracked and rough. In loamy land. April.

A decoction of the inner bark, drank freely, is said to carry off the water in dropsies. The bark dried and ground to powder, hath been mixed with meal, in *Norway*, to make bread in times of scarcity.

Elmus foliis æqualiter serratis: basi inæqualibus. Syst. Nat.

SMALL ELM. Common in moist land and swamps.

GOLDEN VINE *Calix* a perianthium with five small, obtuse segments. *Corolla* one petal; bell-shaped. Limb divided into five obtuse, patent segments. *Stamina* five erect filaments inserted into the corolla at the sinuses of the segments. *Antheræ*

F f f

simple.

simple. *Germen* large; globular. *Stiles* two; very short. *Stigmata* simple. *Capsule* globular; two cells; four valves. *Seeds* two; globular.

The stem is of the size of a pack-thread; twining. It is parasitical; attaching itself to whatever vegetable is next to it, by numerous papillæ. It has many branches. No leaves. Blossoms in bunches; placed in the *axillæ* of the branches; snow white. Common in hedges, and among bushes in moist ground. July.

SANICULA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 289.

Sanicula foliis radicalibus compositis; foliolis ovatis. Syst. Nat.

SANICLE. Blossoms greenish. By stone walls, and among bushes. June.

LASERPITIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 306.

Laserpitium foliolis trilobis incisis. Syst. Nat.

GREAT LASERWORT. Wild Angelica. Blossoms white. On high land. Not common. June.

ANGELICA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 309.

Angelica foliis æqualibus ovatis inciso—serratis. Syst. Nat.

ANGELICA. American *Masterwort.* Blossoms greenish white. Borders of fields in moist land. July.

It is warm, acrid and aromatic. The stems are frequently candied by the country people.

SIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 310.

Sium foliis pinnatis, umbellis terminalibus. Syst. Nat.

WILD PARSLEY. Water parsnip. Blossoms white. In watery places. July.

TRIGYNIA.

TRIGYNIA.

RHUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 331.

Rhus foliis pinnatis ovatis acuminatis serratis subtus tomentosis.
Syst. Nat.

HAIRY SUMACH. Blossoms greenish white. Fruit scarlet.
About fields. July.

Rhus foliis pinnatis serratis lanceolatis utrinque nudis. Syst.
Nat.

VELVET SUMACH. Blossoms greenish white. Fruit in
large, ovate, close panicles; crimson. Common in a loamy
soil. July.

Rhus foliis pinnatis integerrimis, petiolo membranaceo articu-
lato. Syst. Nat.

DWARF SUMACH. Blossoms greenish white. Panicles open.
Fruit pale red. In rocky ground. July.

These species of Sumach are moderately astringent. An infusion of the berries, sweetened with honey, is sometimes used for a gargle in sore throats, and for cleansing the mouth in putrid fevers. The country people employ them in several kinds of dyes. With copperas or vitriol they give a good black; but it soon grows rusty. They are used in the preparation of Morocco and other leather. Carver says, the Indians, in order to render their tobacco more agreeable in smoking, mix with it equal quantities of the leaves of Sumach.

Rhus foliis pinnatis integerrimis, petiolo integro. Syst. Nat.
Arbor Americana alatis foliis succo venenato. Plukenet. *Toxicodendron foliis alatis, fructu purpureo pyriformi sparso.* Catesby.

POISON WOOD. Swamp Sumach. Blossoms whitish. Panicles open. Fruit yellowish; small; pair-shaped. Common in swamps. June.

The milky juice stains linen a dark brown. The whole shrub is, in a high degree, poisonous to certain constitutions. The poison will be communicated by touching or smelling any part of the shrub. In about forty-eight hours inflammation appears on the surface of the skin, in large blotches; principally on the extremities, and on the glandulous parts of the body. Soon after, small pustules rise in the inflamed parts, and fill with watery matter, attended with very considerable burning and itching. In two or three days the eruptions suppurate; after which the inflammation subsides, and the ulcers heal in a short time. It operates, however, somewhat differently in different constitutions; and what is singular, some constitutions are incapable of being poisoned with it at all. It has been observed, that persons of irritable habits are the most liable to receive it.

Rhus foliis ternatis: foliolis petiolatis ovatis nudis integerrimis, caule radicante. Syst. Nat.

CREEPING IVY. Blossoms whitish. In meadows. June.

The juice will stain linen a deep black. It is less poisonous than the Poison Wood.

The Abbé *Sauvages* stained linen a black colour with the juice of the *Toxicodendron Caroliniarum foliis pinnatis, floribus minimis herbaceis*, which it retained, notwithstanding a great number of washings in lye. The juice adhered, without the least acrimony, to the cloth, with more force than any other known preparation. The Abbé *Mazeas* made trial of the juice of the *Hedera trifolia Canadensis*. Corn. The instant, he says, the cloth was exposed to the sun, it became the finest black he had ever seen. It was put into a boil of soap, and after being
dried,

dried, into a strong lye of ashes, but neither of them made the least alteration. Mr. *Philip Miller* says, the *American* Toxicodendron, with the juice of which the Abbé *Sauvages* stained his linen, is the same species of plant from which the inhabitants of *Japan* procure the varnish with which they stain all their utensils: and recommends it to the inhabitants of the (then) *American* colonies to collect this varnish, which, he says, may not only produce much profit to themselves, but also become a national advantage. But Mr. *John Ellis* insists upon there being a difference in their specific characters. [*Philos. Trans. Royal Society. Vol. xlix, p. 157, 161, 866.*]

The leaves of some of our Poison Wood trees are entirely similar to Dr. *Kämpfer's* figure of the *Sitz, vel Sitz dsju, vulgo urus seu urus noki. Arbor vernicifera legitima folio pinnato, Juglandis fructu, recemoso Ciceris facie*: and the only difference between the leaf of one species of our Sumach and the leaf of the varnish tree, raised from seeds sent to the Royal Society, is, that the middle part, and not the base of the leaf of Sumach, is serrated. Considering the great profits that have accrued from the varnish tree, to the two large empires of *China* and *Japan*, and the advantages of a deep, permanent and incorrosive black dye, it must be thought worth while to make experiments on all our species of the *Hedera* and *Rhus*. If we should fail of success with respect to the native plants, there can be no doubt but that the varnish tree of *Japan*, could the seeds be procured in a vegetative state, would flourish in *America*.

VIBURNUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 332.

Viburnum foliis cordatis serratis venosis subtus tomentosis.
Syst. Nat.

MEALTREE.

MEALTREE. Blossoms white. Berries black. In moist wood land. June.

Viburnum foliis lobatis, petiolis glandulosis. Syst. Nat.

WATER ELDER. Blossoms white. Berries red. In Gloucester in wet land. June.

CASSINE? Linn. Gen. Plant. 333.

Cassine foliis oblongis serratis. Syst. Nat.

WINTERBERRY. The number of filaments is from five to seven, and the number of seeds equal to the number of filaments. Blossoms white. Berries red, and generally remain on the shrub through the winter. In swamps. June.

SAMBUCUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 334.

Sambucus cymis quinquepartitis, caule arboreo. Syst. Nat.

ELDER. Blossoms white. Berries black. In swamps, and moist land. May.

Dr. *Withering* observes, that the inner green bark is purgative, and may be used with advantage where acrid purgatives are requisite. In small doses it is diuretic, and hath done eminent service in obstinate glandular obstructions, and in dropsies. If sheep that have the rot are placed in a situation where they can get at the bark and the young shoots, they will soon cure themselves. The leaves are purgative like the bark, but more nauseous. The inner bark and leaves are ingredients in several cooling ointments. A decoction of the flowers, taken internally, is said to promote expectoration in pleurisies. If the flowers are fresh gathered, they loosen the belly. Externally, they are used in fomentations to ease pain and abate inflammation. They will give a flavour to vinegar. A rob prepared from the berries

berries is a gentle opener, and promotes perspiration. An infusion of the dried berries is given to children. The flowers kill turkeys, and the berries are poisonous to poultry. The fresh leaves laid round young cucumbers, melons or cabbages, are a good preservative against worms and insects. It is said, if turnips, cabbages, fruit trees or corn, (which are subject to blights from a variety of insects) are whipped with the green leaves and branches of Elder, the insects will not attack them. The green leaves are said to drive away mice.

ALSINE. Linn. Gen. Plant. 342.

Alsine petalis bipartitis, foliis ovato—cordatis. Syst. Nat.

CHICKWEED. Leaves opposite. Blossoms white; open about nine in the morning, and close at noon. Common in gardens, and rich cultivated ground. June—September.

If it be boiled when young, it can hardly be distinguished from spring spinach. What is called the sleep of plants is very apparent in the Chickweed. At night the leaves approach, in pairs, so near as to inclose, within their upper surface, the rudiments of the young shoots and the ends of the branches. As the dew goes off in the morning they expand.

PENTAGYNIA.

ARALIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 346.

Aralia caule petiolisque aculeata, foliolis inermibus villosis. Syst. Nat.

BERRY-BEARING ANGELICA. Shot Bush. Pigeon Weed. Blossoms white. Berries black. Common in new plantations. July.

Aralia caule folioso herbaceo lævi. Syst. Nat.

PETTYMORREL.

PETTYMORREL. Life of Man. Blossoms greenish white. Berries black. In moist, rich wood land. July.

It is aromatic. The berries give spirits an agreeable flavour. The bark of the root and berries are a good stomachic. It is said to have been much used by the Indians for medical purposes.

Aralia.

SARSAPARILLA. The roots extend a long way just under the surface of the ground. Stems naked; divided into three leaf stalks. Leaves ovate; acuminate; serrated; three or five on a leaf-stalk, in a winged form. Blossoms in a globular umbel, rising from the *axillæ* of the leaf-stalks; white. Berries red. Common in loamy wood land. May.

The roots are aromatic and nutritious. They have been found beneficial in debilitated habits. It is said the Indians would subsist upon them, for a long time, in their war and hunting excursions. They make an ingredient in diet drinks.

STATICE? Linn. Gen. Plant. 348.

Statice caule nudo paniculato tereti, foliis lævibus. Syst. Nat.

MARSH ROSEMARY. Blossoms blue. Common in marshes. July.

The roots are powerfully astringent. A decoction of them is given, and used as a gargle, with success, in cankers and ulcerated sore throats.

DROSERA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 351.

Drosera scapis radicatis, foliis orbiculatis. Syst. Nat.

SUNDEW. Rosa Solis. Blossoms white. In mossy meadows. July—August.

The

The whole plant is sufficiently acrimonious to erode the skin. But Dr. *Withering* says, some ladies know how to mix the juice with milk, so as to make it an innocent and safe application to remove freckles and sunburn. The juice will destroy warts and corns. If the juice be put into a strainer, through which the warm milk from the cow is poured, and the milk set by for a day or two to become acescent, it acquires a consistancy and tenacity—neither the whey nor the cream will separate. In this state it is used by the inhabitants in the north of *Sweden*, and called an extremely grateful food.

HEXANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

PONTEDERIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 361.

Pontederia foliis cordatis, floribus spicatis. Syst. Nat.

PICKERELWEED. Blue Spike. Blossoms blue. Common on the borders of ponds and rivers. July.

LILIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 371.

Lilium foliis verticillatis, floribus reflexis, corollis revolutis. Syst. Nat.

MARTAGON. Curl-flowered Lily. Blossoms yellow, spotted with black. In *Taunton*, and very common in the state of *Rhode-Island*. July—August.

Lilium foliis verticillatis, floribus reflexis, corollis campanulatis. Syst. Nat.

YELLOW LILY. Blossoms yellow, with black spots. Common in meadows. July—August.

Lilium foliis verticillatis, flore erecto, corolla campanulata. Syst. Nat.

G g g

RED LILY.

RED LILY. Blossoms red, spotted with black. Common on borders of meadows. July.

UVULARIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 373.

Uvularia foliis sessilibus. Syst. Nat.

BELLWORT. Sweet-smelling Solomon's Seal. Jacob's Ladder. Blossoms whitish. Common in wood land. May.

The young shoots may be eaten as asparagus. The roots are nutritious, and are used in diet-drinks.

ORNITHOGALUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 377.

Ornithogalum scapo anguloso diphylo, pedunculis umbellatis simplicibus. Syst. Nat.

BETHLEMSTAR. Blossoms yellow. Common in grass land and amongst bushes. May.

The bulbous roots are nutritious and wholesome. It makes beautiful edgings for borders in gardens.

CONVALLARIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 383.

Convallaria foliis amplexicaulibus plurimis, racemo terminali simplici? Syst. Nat.

SOLOMON'S SEAL. Leaves alternate, and are rather sessile than embracing the stem. Blossoms white. Berries red, or black. In rich wood land. May.

The young shoots may be eaten as asparagus. The roots are nutritious.

Convallaria foliis cordatis. Syst. Nat.

HAREWORT. Adder's Tongue. One radical leaf; two stem-leaves. Blossoms white. Berries red. Common amongst bushes in moist land. May.

In this plant we have an instance of the wrong application of an *English* name.—It is called *Adder's Tongue*, and mistaken for

for one of the *ferns*, which is known by that name in *England*.

ALETRIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 387.

Aletris floribus erectis. Syst. Nat.

UNICORN. Blossoms white. On high land in *Killingsly*, in the state of *Connecticut*. July.

It is said to be useful in chronic rheumatisms.

ACORUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 392.

SWEET FLAG. *Spicewort*. The leaves are thick ; narrow ; two-edged. Blossoms greenish. Common in watery places. July.

The roots and blossoms are aromatic and pungent. The dried roots are carminative. They are frequently grated into water, and given to children for pain in the stomach and bowels. The *Turks* candy the roots, and think they are a preservative against contagion.

BERBERIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 399.

Berberis pedunculis racemosis. Syst. Nat.

BARBERRY. *Pipperidge Bush*. Blossoms yellow. Common. July.

The berries are used for pickles. Boiled with sugar, they form a most agreeable jelly. They are used likewise as a dry sweet-meat, and in sugar-plumbs. An infusion of the bark in white wine is purgative. The roots boiled in lye dye wool yellow. In *Poland*, they dye leather of the most beautiful yellow with the bark of the root. The inner bark of the stems dyes linen of a fine yellow, with the assistance of alum. It is said, that rye and wheat will be injured by this shrub, at the distance of three or four hundred yards ; but only when it is

in blossom, by means of the *farina fecundans* being blown upon the grain, which prevents the ears from filling.

TRIGYNIA.

RUMEX. Linn. Gen. Plant. 407.

Rumex floribus hermaphroditis: valvulis integris graniferis, foliis lanceolatis undulatis acutis. Syst. Nat.

CURLED DOCK. In fields. July.

Rumex floribus hermaphroditis: valvulis dentatis nudis, pedicellis planis reflexis. Syst. Nat.

NARROW DOCK. About barns and in fields. July.

The roots of both these species are somewhat cathartic. The seeds are said to have been given with great advantage in the dysentery. The fresh roots bruised and made into an ointment, or decoction, cure the itch.

Rumex floribus hermaphroditis: valvulis integerrimis nudis foliis cordatis glabris acutis. Syst. Nat.

WATER DOCK. In muddy bottom brooks. Not common. July.

The Indians used this root with great success in cleansing foul ulcers. It is said they endeavored to keep it a secret from the Europeans. Dr. Withering says, he saw an ill-conditioned ulcer in the mouth, which had destroyed the palate, cured by washing the mouth with a decoction of this root, and drinking a small quantity of the same decoction daily.

Not having opportunity to examine this plant since Dr. Withering's Botany came into my hands, the circumstances he mentions, respecting the *American* and *British* species, have not been particularly attended to. At the time it was examined, it appeared to correspond with the specific characters of *Linnæus*, which are here given.

Rumex

Rumex floribus dioicis, foliis oblongis sagittatis. Syst. Nat.
SORREL. Common in old fields. June.

MELANTHIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 410.

Melanthium petalis unguiculatis. Syst. Nat.

QUAFFIDILLA. Blossoms greenish yellow. In moist ground.
 Not common. May.

MEDEOLA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 411.

Medeola foliis verticillatis, ramis inermibus. Syst. Nat.

INDIAN CUCUMBER. Blossoms greenish yellow. In rich
 wood land. June.

The roots, which are of a conic form, are esculent and of
 an agreeable taste. The Indians made them a part of their
 food.

POLYGYNIA.

ALISMA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 418.

Alisma foliis ovatis acutis, fructibus obtuse trigonis. Syst.
 Nat.

WATER PLANTAIN. Blossoms white, with yellow antheræ.
 In wet places. June.

HEPTANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

TRIENTALIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 419.

Trientalis foliis lanceolatis integerrimis. Syst. Nat.

WINTERGREEN. Blossoms white. Common in wood land.
 May.

OCTANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

RHEXIA, Linn. Gen. Plant. 423.

Rhexia foliis sessilibus serratis. Syst. Nat.

ROBINHOOD.

ROBINHOOD. Leaves hairy. Blossoms pale red. In moist ground. July—August.

OENOTHERA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 424.

Oenothera foliis ovato—lanceolatis planis, caule lævi subvillosa. Syst. Nat.

SUNDROP. Blossoms in a kind of spike; yellow. They open about eleven o'clock, and, commonly, not more than one on the same day. In wet meadows. June.

Oenothera hirta, foliis supra glabris. Syst. Nat.

PRIMROSE. Leaves oblong; serrated. Blossoms in a large spike; terminating; yellow. Common in old fields. July.

This plant is very generally known by the name of *Scabious*, and seems to have been mistaken for the *Scabiosa arvensis* of *Linnaeus*. No species of *Scabious* has been found native in this part of the country.

EPILOBIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 426.

Epilobium foliis sparsis lineari—lanceolatis. Syst. Nat.

WILLOWHERB. Stamina erect. Blossoms in a long diffuse spike; purple. By fences in moist land. July.

Epilobium foliis oppositis lanceolatis integerrimis, petalis emarginatis, caule erecto. Syst. Nat.

MEADOW WILLOWHERB. Blossoms reddish. Moist land. July.

VACCINIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 434.

The species of this genus are generally known, and are too many to admit a particular description in this paper. The following are indigenous.

The

The *Black Whortleberry*. The *Bilberry* or *Blueberry*. These shrubs are low when they grow on high land, but tall in swamps. The *White Whortleberry*. The *Red Whortleberry*. The fruit of these species are agreeable to children, either eaten by themselves, or in milk, or in tarts and jellies. The *Choke Whortleberry*. The fruit is unpalatable; but its great degree of astringency may, one day or other, recommend it to the attention of physicians. The *Craneberry*, or *Mossberry*. These berries make an agreeable tart. By drying them a little in the sun, and then putting them in a close vessel, or stopping them up in dry bottles, they may be kept good for many years.

TRIGYNIA.

POLYGONUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 445.

Polygonum caule simplicissimo monostachyo, foliis ovatis in petiolum decurrentibus. Syst. Nat.

BISTORT. *Snakeweed*. Blossoms red. In wet meadows. August.

The root is said to be one of the strongest vegetable astringents.

Polygonum floribus hexandris semidigynis, foliis lanceolatis, stipulis submuticis. Syst. Nat.

ARSMART. *Water Pepper*. Blossoms white. Common both in dry and moist land. August.

It occasions severe smarting when rubbed on the flesh. The taste is acrid and burning. It dyes wool yellow. Dr. *Withering* says, it cures little aphthous ulcers in the mouth.—That the ashes mixed with soft soap is a nostrum, in a few hands, for dissolving the stone in the bladder; but perhaps not preferable to other caustic preparations of the vegetable alkali.

Polygonum

ed with dark red. It makes an elegant appearance amongst flowering shrubs in gardens. On the declivity of hills near swamps. May.

MONOTROPA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 477.

Monotropa caule unifloro, flore decandro. Syst. Nat.

BIRDSNEST. Blossoms yellow. About *Great Ossapy* pond, in the state of *New-Hampshire*. July.

JUSSLÆA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 478.

WOOD PLANTAIN. *Rattle-Snake Plantain*. The germen within the corolla. The other characters agree with *Linnæus's* description. The stems are erect, with only one or two small leaves; five petals in the flowers. Radical leaves large; ovate; slightly indented; spreading on the ground. Blossoms in open spikes; terminating; greenish white. In rich wood land. June.

It is said to cure the bite of a rattle-snake, by applying the chewed leaves to the wound, and swallowing a quantity of the juice. It commonly grows plentifully near their dens. Wherever these dangerous serpents haunt, nature seems to have provided an effectual antidote against their venom.

KALMIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 482.

Kalmia foliis ovatis, corymbis terminalibus. Syst. Nat.

GREAT LAUREL. *Wintergreen*. *Spoonhaunch*. Blossoms white, tinged with red. In moist, rocky pastures. June—July.

The Indians are said to have made small dishes, spoons, and other utensils, out of the roots. They are sometimes employed by people in the country for similar purposes. They are large,
of

of a soft texture, and easily wrought when green ; but when thoroughly dry, become very hard and smooth. Under cultivation it makes a most beautiful flowering shrub.

Kalmia foliis lanceolatis, corymbis lateralibus. Syst. Nat.

WINTERGREEN. Dwarf Laurel. Ivy. Lambkill. It is an ever-green. Blossoms variegated. Common in cold, wet land. June—July.

If the leaves are eaten by sheep, they prove fatal. Some have supposed, it is not owing to any poisonous, but an indigestive quality in the leaves, occasioned by the large quantity of resin they contain. Others say, that, in many instances, none of the leaves are found in the stomach, but evident marks of corrosive poison. It makes an elegant appearance, properly disposed amongst other flowering shrubs, in a border. But its being so common, and the disadvantage it usually appears under in a wild state, have prevented its being introduced into gardens.

ANDROMEDA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 485.

Andromeda racemis secundis nudis, corollis rotundo-ovatis. Syst. Nat.

WHITE PEPPERBUSH. Blossoms white. Common in swamps. June.

It is generally called *Osier*, which is the *English* name of the *Salix viminalis* of *Linnaeus*, one of the species of the *Willow*. It is used for fish-flakes, and, as the wood is very hard and durable, is one of the best shrubs employed for that purpose.

Andromeda.

GARDBOBE. Bog Ever-green. Fruit-stalks single ; in the *axilla* of the leaves. Corolla ovate. Leaves lanceolate ; al-

ternate. Blossoms pendent; white. Common in fens and quagmires. April—May.

ARBUTUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 488.

Arbutus caule erecto, foliis glabris integerrimis, baccis polyspermis. Syst. Nat.

FOXBERRY. Checkerberry. Blossoms white. Berries red. Common in pine and shrub oak land. It blooms in July and August, but the fruit is not ripe until the next spring.

It is in a very small degree aromatic. The leaves are much celebrated by the common people as a diuretic and sweetner of the blood, but are of very little efficacy. It makes an ingredient in their diet-drinks. The berries are rather of an agreeable taste, and are sometimes eaten by children in milk.

CLETHRA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 489.

SWEET PEPPERBUSH. A shrub. Leaves inversely ovate; serrated. Blossoms in long spikes; terminating; white. Common in moist land and swamps. July—August.

PYROLA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 490.

Pyrola staminibus adscendentibus, pistillo declinato. Syst. Nat.

CONSUMPTION-ROOT. Blossoms white. In wood land. July.

Pyrola floribus racemosis dispersis, staminibus pistillisque rectis. Syst. Nat.

RHEUMATISM-WEED. Blossoms pale red. In wood land. It abounds near *White-Mountains*.

It is said to have been considered by the Indians as an effectual remedy in rheumatisms.

FALSEVINE.

FALSEVINE. The *calix* is a permanent perianthium of one leaf; bell-shaped. Limb divided into ten small, unequal, erect segments. *Corolla* five narrow, patent petals; inserted into the mouth of the cup. *Stamina* ten subulated filaments; longer than the corolla. *Antheræ* oblong. *Germen* above; globular. *Stile* cylindrical; shorter than the cup. *Stigma* capitate and jagged. Capsule globular; three cells; three valves. Seeds many; small; ovate.

The stem is angular; reclining. If the end touches the ground it takes root. Leaves spear-shaped; entire. Blossoms on short flower-stalks rising from the *axillæ* of the leaves; deep purple. In wet meadows, and on the borders of ponds and rivers. July.

This plant, if it be eaten in large quantities, will occasion abortion in all kinds of herbivorous animals. It is frequently mowed with meadow-grass, and seems to be grateful food in the winter to all sorts of cattle. But in some instance it has deprived farmers of almost all the increase of their stock in the spring. Those who are acquainted with its baneful effects, are careful to separate it from their hay, when they rake it.

DIGYNIA.

SAXIFRAGA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 494.

Saxifraga foliis lanceolatis denticulatis, caule nudo paniculato, floribus subcapitatis. Syst. Nat.

GOLDEN SAXIFRAGE. Blossoms redish.

TRIGYNIA.

CUCUBALUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 502.

Cucubalus calycibus subglobosis glabris reticulato-venosis, capsulis trilocularibus, corollis subnudis. Syst. Nat.

CAMPION.

446 *Mr. CUTLER'S Account of indigenous Vegetables,*

CAMPION. Bladder Behen. Bellweed. Blossoms white. On borders of fields in *Lynn.* July.

STELLARIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 504.

Stellaria foliis linearibus integerrimis, floribus paniculatis. Syst. Nat.

STITCHWORT. Blossoms in panicles; white. Amongst bushes. May.

ARENARIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 505.

Arenaria foliis filiformibus, stipulis membranaceis vaginantibus. Syst. Nat.

SANDWORT. Blossoms redish white. On the sea shore. August.

Arenaria foliis ovatis nervosis sessilibus acutis. Syst. Nat.

SPURRY. Blossoms white. In wood land. July.

PENTAGYNIA.

OXALIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 515.

Oxalis scapo unifloro, foliis ternatis, radice squamosa articulata. Syst. Nat.

WOOD SORREL. Cuckow-Bread. Sour Trefoil. In rainy weather the leaves stand upright, but in dry weather they hang down. Blossoms yellow. In shady places. May—August.

Dr. *Withering* says, the expressed juice depurated properly evaporated, and set in a cool place, affords a chrystalline acid salt in considerable quantity, which may be used wherever vegetable acids are wanted. The *London* College directs a conserve to be made with the leaves beaten with thrice their weight of fine sugar. The juice is gratefully acid. An infusion of the leaves is an agreeable liquor in ardent fevers.

SPERGULA.

SPERGULA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 319.

Spergula foliis verticillatis, floribus pentandris. Syst. Nat.

PINEY. *Spurry.* Blossoms white. In cultivated ground, especially among flax. August.

DECAGYNIA.

PHYTOLACCA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 521.

Phytolacca floribus decandris. Syst. Nat.

GARGET. *Cunicum.* Skoke. American *Nightshade.* Blossoms white, tinged with red. Berries black. Common by road sides. July.

The juice of the berries gives a fine purple tincture to paper, but it soon fades. The berries are employed in dyes by the country people, but the colours are not lasting. They would make a most beautiful purple dye, if some method could be found for fixing the colour. The roots are emetic and cathartic. An ounce of the dried root, infused in a pint of wine, and given to the quantity of two spoonfuls, frequently operates very kindly as an emetic. In some cases it is preferable to most other emetics, as it hardly alters the taste of the wine. The roots are applied to the hands and feet in ardent fevers. Farriers give a decoction of them to drench cattle, and apply them, in form of poultice, for discussing tumors. The young shoots boiled, are hardly to be distinguished from spinach, and are nutritious and wholesome. Poultry are fond of the berries; but, if eaten in large quantities, will give their flesh a disagreeable flavour.

DODECANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

PORTULACA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 531.

Portulaca foliis cuneiformibus floribus sessilibus. Syst. Nat.

PURSLANE. The number of the stamina are inconstant. Blossoms yellow. In corn-fields. July. It

448 *Mr. CUTLER'S Account of indigenous Vegetables,*

It is eaten as a pot-herb, and esteemed by some as little inferior to asparagus.

LYTHRUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 532.

Lythrum foliis alternis linearibus, floribus hexandris. Syst. Nat.

WILD HYSSOP. *Grasspoly.* Blossoms purple. In wet land June—July.

DIGYNIA.

AGRIMONIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 534.

Agrimonia foliis caulinis pinnatis: foliolis undique serratis. omnibus minutes interstinctis, fructibus hispidis. Syst. Nat.

AGRIMONY. The number of stamina from five to twelve. Blossoms on long terminating spikes; yellow. By fences. July.

It is said the Indians used an infusion of the roots in inflammatory fevers, with great success. Dr. *Hill* says, an infusion of six ounces of the crown of the root in a quart of boiling water, sweetened with honey, and half a pint of it drank three times a day, is an effectual cure for the jaundice. He advises to begin with a vomit, afterwards to keep the bowels soluble, and to continue the medicine as long as any symptoms of the disease remains.

ICOSANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

PRUNUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 546.

Specific descriptions under this genus, as well as that of the *Vaccinium*, are, for the same reasons, omitted. The trees and shrubs found growing naturally, are known by the following names.

The

The *Beach*, or *Sea-Side Plumb*. There are several varieties of this species growing plentifully on *Plumb-Island*. The fruit of some of them, when fully ripe, is well-tasted. They are easily propagated in gardens, by planting the stones in a mixture of beach sand and loam, and will produce fruit in two or three years.

The *Black Cherry Tree*. It is common, grows large, and the wood, which is smooth and hard, is used by cabinet-makers in many kinds of work. They have the art of giving it a stain which approaches the colour of mahogany. The fruit is rather indifferent in its natural state, but might probaby be greatly improved by cultivation. It is infused in rum and brandy for the sake of giving them an agreeable flavour. An infusion or tincture of the inner bark is given with success in the jaundice. The *Small Black Cherry*. The tree is small and shrubby, and the fruit not so well flavoured as the large black cherry. The *Black Choke Cherry*. A low shrub. The *Large Red Cherry*. A small tree. The *Dwarf Red Cherry*. A very low shrub. The *Red Choke Cherry*. A shrub. The *Small Pale Red Cherry*. A small tree, and the fruit hard and ill-tasted.

The last-mentioned cherry tree abounds, where land has been cleared, in the new plantations near *White-Mountains*, but is rarely, if at all, found in the forests. Some have asserted, that this species of cherry tree is not found in that part of the country, except in places where the native growth has been destroyed. In land, where there is no kind of cherry trees after the old growth, which consists chiefly of spruce, pine, beach and birch, (exceedingly tall and large) has been fell and burnt on the ground, there springs up, the next summer, an immense

number of these cherry trees. By what means are they produced? The doctrine of equivocal, or spontaneous generation, has long been exploded. Nature has not formed the seeds for being wafted by the wind. Can it be supposed such vast numbers were scattered by birds? Or, upon this supposition, is there not difficulty in conceiving, that neither the long period of time which most of them must be supposed to have laid in the ground, nor the intense heat, occasioned by burning such prodigious piles of wood, should destroy their vegetive quality?

DIGYNIA.

CRATÆGUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 547.

Cratægus foliis cordatis repando-angulatis serratis glabris.
Syst. Nat.

HAWTHORN. Blossoms white. Fruit red. In dry land. May.
It is said that an ardent spirit may be distilled from the fruit.

Cratægus foliis lanceolato-ovatis serratis glabris, ramis spinosis. Syst. Nat.

THORNBUSH. Blossoms white. Fruit red. Common in hedges. May.

PENTAGYNIA.

PYRUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 550.

Pyrus foliis serratis, floribus corymbosis. Syst. Nat.

BASTARD PEAR. *Juniper.* A shrub which blooms very early in the spring, commonly before other trees are leaved out. Blossoms white. The fruit is redish, small, nearly round, and well tasted. It ripens in June; but birds are so fond of it that they rarely suffer it to remain until it is ripe. It is eaten by children in milk. Common in moist land.

SPIRÆA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 554.

Spiræa foliis lanceolatis obtusis serratis nudis, floribus duplicato-racemosis. Syst. Nat. MEADOW.

MEADOW SWEET. Blossoms white, tinged with red. In moist pastures. August.

Spiræa foliis lanceolatis inæqualiter serratis subtus tomentosis, floribus duplicato-racemosis. Syst. Nat.

QUEEN OF THE MEADOWS. Blossoms red or purple. In moist pastures. July—August.

POLOGYNIA.

ROSA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 556.

Rosa germinibus globosis hispidis, pedunculis subhispidis, caule aculeis stipularibus, petiolis aculeatis. Syst. Nat.

WILD ROSE. *Dog Rose.* Blossoms red. Berry pale red. Common in moist land. June.

The blossoms gathered before they expand, and dried, are astringent; but when full blown, are purgative. This species is generally preferred for conserves. A perfumed water may be distilled from the blossoms. The pulp of the berries, beat up with sugar, makes the conserve of hepps of the *London* dispensatory. The dried leaves of every species of rose have been recommended as a substitute for *India* tea, giving out a fine colour, a sub-astringent taste, and a grateful smell.

RUBUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 577.

Rubus foliis quinato-pinnatis ternatisque, caule aculeato, petiolis canaliculatis. Syst. Nat.

RASPBERRY. Blossoms white. Berry pale red. Common by stone walls. June.

The fruit is sub-acid, cooling and extremely grateful. If it be made into sweet-meat, with sugar, or fermented with wine, the flavour is improved. It is eaten in milk, and with cream and sugar. Dr. *Withering* says, it dissolves the tartarous con-

cretions of the teeth; but for this purpose it is inferior to the strawberry.

Rubus foliis ternis subtus tomentosis, caule aculeato, petiolis teretibus. Syst. Nat.

BRAMBLE. Upright Brier. Blossoms white. Berry dark brown. In hedges. June.

Rubus foliis ternatis subnudis: lateralibus bilobis, caule aculeato tereti. Syst. Nat.

SMALL BRAMBLE. Blackberry Brier. Dewberry. Blossoms white. Berry black. Common in old fields. June.

Rubus foliis quinato-digitatis ternatisque, caule petiolisque aculeatis. Syst. Nat.

SOWTEAT. Bumblekites. Blossoms white. Berries black. In hedges, and by fences. May—June.

The fruit is pleasant to eat, and communicates a fine flavour to red wine. It is frequently infused in brandy and rum. The green twigs are said to be of great use in dying woollen, silk and mohair black.

Rubis foliis digitatis denis quinis ternatisque, caule inermi. Syst. Nat.

SUPERB RASPBERRY. Blossoms large; in panicles; petals purple; antheræ yellow. Berry redish yellow. In high land on the declivity of hills. It grows plentifully in the new-plantations at the northward. June—September.

The fruit is much larger and more delicious than the common raspberry. It is easily cultivated in gardens; and the large size of the leaves and blossoms give it an elegant appearance. Ripe fruit and blossoms are commonly found on the same panicles.

Rubus

Rubus foliis simplicibus cordatis lobatis, caule aculeato decumbente. Syst. Nat.

BLACKBERRY. Blossoms white. Berry black. Common in old fields. May.

The fruit is well tasted. Children are fond of them in milk. They are infused in rum and brandy, and give them a flavour little inferior to that of black cherries.

FRAGARIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 558.

Fragaria flagellis reptans. Syst. Nat.

STRAWBERRY. Blossoms white. Berry red. In fields and pastures. May.

The fruit in its uncultivated state, if the soil be rich, is large and well tasted, but may be greatly improved by culture. The white fruited, double flowering, and other varieties, are produced by cultivation. It is sub-acid, cooling, and may be eaten in large quantities without offending the stomach. Dr. *Withering* says, they promote perspiration, impart a violet smell to the urine, and dissolve the tartarous incrustations upon the teeth. People afflicted with the stone or gout have found great relief by using them very freely. *Hoffman* says, he has known consumptive people cured by them. They are universally esteemed a most delicious fruit, either eaten alone, or with sugar or milk.

POTENTILLA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 559.

Potentilla foliis pinnatis serratis, caule repente. Syst. Nat.

MARSH TANSEY. *Silverweed.* Blossoms yellow. Borders of marshes. June.

Potentilla foliis quinatis, caule repente, pedunculis unifloris. Syst. Nat.

CINQUEFOIL.

CINQUEFOIL. Fivefinger. Blossoms yellow. In old fields June.

It is mildly astringent and antiseptic. A decoction of it used as a gargle for loose teeth and spongy gums.

GEUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 561.

Geum floribus erectis, fructu globoso: aristis uncinatis nudis, foliis ternatis. Syst. Nat.

BENNET. Common Avena. Herb-Bennet. Blossoms white or yellow. By fences and borders of fields. July.

Dr. *Withering* says, the roots gathered in the spring, before the stem grows up, and put into ale, give it a pleasant flavour and prevent its growing sour. Infused in wine it is a good stomachic. When it grows in warm dry situations, its taste mildly austere and aromatic.

Geum floribus nutantibus, fructu oblongo: aristis plumosis. Syst. Nat.

WATER AVENS. Throatroot. Cureall. Blossoms purplish. In boggy meadows. May.

The root is powerfully astringent. A decoction of it has been used, with good success, as a gargle, and a drink, in inflamed and ulcerated sore throats, and cankers. It is said that the powdered root will cure tertian agues, and that it is much used by the *Canadians* for that purpose.

POLYANDRIA.

MONOGYNIA.

ACTÆA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 568.

Actæa racemo ovato, fructibus baccatis. Syst. Nat.

CHRISTOPHER. Baneberries. Blossoms white. Berry red. In wood land and shady places. May.

Th

The berries are exceedingly poisonous. Dr. *Withering* says, the plant is powerfully repellant; and that the root is useful in some nervous cases, but it must be administered with caution. It is said, that toads, allured by the fœtid smell of this plant, resort to it.

SANGUINARIA. Linn. Gen. Plant.

BLOODROOT. Puccoon. Leaves roundish; deeply indented. Stems naked; supporting single flowers. Blossoms white. In rich wood land. April.

When the fresh root is broken, a juice issues, in large drops, resembling blood. The Indians used it for painting themselves, and highly esteemed it for its medical virtues. It is emetic and cathartic, but must be given with caution. An infusion of the root in rum or brandy makes a good bitter. If it be planted in rich shady borders, it flourishes well in gardens; and the large leaves and blossoms make an agreeable appearance soon after the frost is out of the ground.

CHELIDONIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 572.

Chelidonium pedunculis umbellatis. Syst. Nat.

CELANDINE. Blossoms yellow. Common by fences and amongst rubbish. June—August.

This plant is very acrimonious. The juice destroys warts, and cures ringworms. Diluted with milk, it is said to consume white opake spots upon the eyes.

SARRACENIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 578.

Sarracenia foliis gibbis. Syst. Nat.

SARRACENE. Side-Saddle Flower. Hallow-leaved Plant. The leaves are tubular, somewhat resembling the horn of an ox inverted. The aperture at the top is horizontal and circular, with

with a broad patent, foliaceous appendage, extending two-thirds of the way round it. A similar appendage runs down the concave side to the root. The cavities of the leaves are large, and generally contain a quantity of water. They seem to be designed by nature for reservoirs, from which the plants may be constantly supplied with moisture. The stems are erect and naked. Blossoms single, terminating and reclining; petals red; the stigma, which covers the disk, redish green. In moist land, especially in fens and quagmires. May—June.

NYMPHÆA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 579.

Nymphæa calyce magno pentaphyllo. Syst. Nat.

WATER YELLOW LILY. *Toad Lily.* Blossoms yellow. In ponds and rivers. June.

Nymphæa foliis cordatis integerrimis, calyce quadrifido. Syst. Nat.

POND LILY. *Water Lily.* Blossoms white. In ponds and rivers. July.

The flowers open about seven in the morning, and close about four in the afternoon. A conserve is made of the leaves of the blossoms. The roots of both species are much used, in form of poultices, for producing suppuration in boils and painful tumors, and are very efficacious. The root of the water yellow lily is generally preferred. Dr. *Withering* says, the roots of the pond lily are used in *Ireland*, and in the island of *Jura*, to dye a dark brown.

BIXA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 581.

BASS WOOD. *White Wood. Suggumug.* The stigma is quadrifid. Blossoms white. In woods. Not common. July.

This

This tree is of a middling size, and the wood very white and soft. When it is perfectly dry it swims on the water like cork. It is used by turners for making bowls, trenchers and dishes.

CISTUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 598.

Cistus herbaceus exstipulatus, foliis omnibus alternis lanceolatis, caule adscendente. Syst. Nat.

AMERICAN CISTUS. *Little Sunflower.* Blossoms yellow, and the disk commonly turned towards the sun from morning until night. In dry pastures. June.

PENTAGYNIA.

AQUILEGIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 605.

Aquilegia nectariis rectis, staminibus corolla longioribus. Syst. Nat.

COLUMBINE. *Honey Horns.* Blossoms red. Amongst rocks in dry land. May.

Cultivation renders it equal in beauty to any of the exotic columbines. It makes an elegant appearance among them, and adds to the variety in flower-borders.

NIGELLA? Linn. Gen. Plant. 606.

GOLDENTHREAD. *Mouth Root.* The number of *petals* from five to seven; commonly six. *Nectaria* six cups; supported on filament nearly as long as the stamina. *Germina* from three to seven; commonly six.

The roots thread-shaped; running; bright yellow. Leaves grow by threes; circular; scalloped. Stems erect; naked. Blossoms solitary; terminating; white. Common in swamps. May.

The roots are astringent, and of a bitterish taste. Chewed in the mouth they cure apthas and cankerous sores. It is frequently an ingredient in gargles for sore throats.

K k k

POLYGYNIA.

POLYGYNIA.

ANEMONE, Linn. Gen. Plant. 614.

Anemone foliis trilobis integerrimis. Syst. Nat.

LIVERWORT. Blossoms white, tinged with red. In woods and shady places. April.

Anemone pedunculo nudo, seminibus subrotundis hirsutis. Syst. Nat.

WHITE ANEMONE. Blossoms white. Amongst bushes, and in shady places. May.

Anemone seminibus acutis, foliolis incisis, caule unifloro. Syst. Nat.

WOOD ANEMONE. Blossoms white, tinged with purple. In woods and newly-cleared land. May.

CLEMATIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 616.

Clematis foliis ternatis, foliolis cordatis serrato-angulatis, scandentibus. Syst. Nat.

TRAVELLER'S JOY. Virgin's Bower. Blossoms white. Banks of brooks and river's. July.

RANUNCULUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 619.

Ranunculus foliis radicalibus reniformibus crenatis sublobatis, caulinis tripartitis lanceolatis integerrimis caule multifloro. Syst. Nat.

PILEWORT. Burwort. Blossoms yellow. By fences. September.

Ranunculus foliis radicalibus subrotundo-cordatis crenatis; caulinus digitatis dentatis, caule multifloro. Syst. Nat.

CROWFOOT. Buttercup. Goldilocks. Blossoms yellow. Common in moist pastures and fields. June—July.

The whole plant is acrid. The blossoms cure warts and corns.

CALTHA.

CALTHA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 623.

MEADOW-BOOTS. *Cowslips. March Marigold.* Stems branched. Leaves kidney-shaped. Blossoms yellow. In brooks and watery places. April—May.

Many people esteem it a good pot-herb. Dr. *Withering* says, the flowers gathered, and preserved in salted vinegar, are a good substitute for capers. The juice of the flowers boiled, with the addition of alum, stains paper yellow. It has been supposed, that the remarkable yellowness of butter in the spring, is caused by this plant: but *Boerhaave* says, if cows eat it, it will occasion such inflammation, that they generally die.

DIDYNAMIA.

GYMNOSPERMIA.

TEUCRIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 625.

Teucrium foliis ovatis inæqualiter serratis, racemis terminalibus. Syst. Nat.

GERMANDER. *Wood Sage.* Blossoms white, tinged with red. Near *Dummer Academy.* Not common. July.

NEPETA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 629.

Nepeta floribus spicatis: verticillis subpedicellatis, foliis petiolatis cordatis dentato-serratis. Syst. Nat.

CATMINT. *Catnip.* Blossoms pale purple, or blue. About barns and fields. July.

An infusion of the plant, especially of the blossoms, is grateful to the stomach, and a mild carminative, but of no great efficacy. Dr. *Withering* says, an infusion of it is deemed a specific in chlorotic cases. It is much used by the country people here in the same cases. Cats are remarkably fond of this plant. Mr. *Miller* says, they eat it until it produces a kind of drunkenness, and then tear it to pieces with their claws.

BETONICA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 631.

Betonica spica interrupta, corollaram lacinia labii intermedia emerginata? Syst. Nat.

HEAD BETONY. The middle segment of the lower lip of the blossom is toothed. Blossoms purple. Woods and fields. July—August.

Dr. *Withering* says, the fresh leaves intoxicate, and the dry leaves excite sneezing;—that it is smoked as tobacco; and that the roots provoke vomiting.

MENTHA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 633.

Mentha floribus spicatis, foliis oblongis serratis.

HORSE MINT. Blossoms blue. By brooks, and in wet meadows. July.

Mentha spicis solitaris interruptis, foliis lanceolatis serratis sessilibus. Syst. Nat.

SPEAR MINT. Blossoms purplish red. In moist ground. August.

It has a more agreeable flavour than the Horse Mint, and is preferred for culinary and medical purposes. The juice of the leaves, boiled up with sugar, is formed into tablets. The leaves make an agreeable conserve. The distilled waters, both simple and spiritous, are generally esteemed pleasant. The essential oil and distilled waters are considered as carminative. They are given with success for removing sickness at the stomach.

Mentha floribus capitatis, foliis ovatis serratis petiolatis, staminibus corolla longioribus. Syst. Nat.

WATER MINT. Blossoms pale red. By brooks and rivers. August.

Mentha

Mentha floribus verticillatis, foliis ovatis obtusis suberenatis caulebus subteretibus repentibus. Syst. Nat.

PENNYROYAL. Stamina pale purple. In pastures and fields. July—September.

The expressed juice, with sugar, is given in the whooping cough. An infusion of the plant and the distilled water are antispasmodic, and are prescribed in hysterical cases.

GLECOMA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 634.

Glecoma foliis reniformibus crenatis. Syst. Nat.

GROUND IVY. *Gill-go-over-the-Ground.* *Robin-run-away.*

A decoction of the leaves is esteemed by the common people a remedy for the jaundice. Dr. *Withering* says, the leaves are thrown into the vat with ale, to clarify it, and give it a flavour: and that ale thus prepared, is often drank as an antiscorbutic. The expressed juice mixed with wine, and applied morning and evening, it is said, will destroy white specks upon horses eyes. The plant is also said to be hurtful to horses, if they eat it in large quantities.

GALEOPSIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 637.

Galeopsis internodiis caulinis superne incrassatis, verticillis summis subcontiguus. Syst. Nat.

ALLHEAL. *Hemp-leaved Dead-Nettle.* Blossoms purple. By the road side. *Gloucester.* August.

STACHYS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 638.

Stachys verticillis sexfloris, foliis cordatis petiolatis. Syst. Nat.

CLOWNHEAL. *Hedge Nettle.* Blossoms purple, spotted with white. By fences and amongst bushes. July—August.

It has a foetid smell, and toads are thought to be fond of living under its shade. It will dye yellow.

MARRUBIUM.

MARRUBIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 640.

Marrubium dentibus calycinis, setaceis uncinatis. Syst. Nat.

HOREHOUND. Blossoms white. By road sides, and among rubbish. July.

Dr. *Withering* observes, that it was a favourite medicine with the ancients in obstructions of the viscera.—In large doses it loosens the belly. He says, that it is the principal ingredient in the Negro *Cæsar's* remedy for vegetable poisons.—That a young man, who had occasion to take mercurial medicine, was thrown into a salivation, which continued for more than a year. Every method that was tried to remove it, rather increased the complaint. At length *Linnaeus* prescribed an infusion of this plant, and the patient got well in a short time.

LEONURUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 641.

Leonurus foliis caulinis lanceolatis trilobis. Syst. Nat.

MOTHERWORT. Blossoms purplish. Among rubbish. July—August.

Leonurus foliis ovatis lanceolatisque serratis, calycibus sessilibus spinosis. Syst. Nat.

MARRUBY. *Lion's Tail.* Blossoms redish. By fences in moist land. Not common. July.

ORIGANUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 645.

Origanum spicis subrotundis paniculatis conglomeratis, bracteis calyce longioribus ovatis. Syst. Nat.

WILD MARJORAM. Blossoms purple. Amongst brambles by fences. July.

It is warm and aromatic. Dr. *Withering* says, the essential oil is so acrid that it may be considered as a caustic, and is much used with that intention by farriers. A little cotton wool moistened

ened with it, and put into the hollow of an aching tooth, frequently relieves the pain. The dried leaves make an exceedingly grateful tea. The tops of the plant dye purple.

DRACOCEPHALUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 648.

Dracocephalum floribus spicatis, foliis lanceolatis serratis.
Syst. Nat.

DRAGON'S HEAD. The middle segment of the *lower lip* the largest; intire. Blossoms variegated with red and white. By stone walls in *Dedham*. July.

TRICHOSTEMA? Linn. Gen. Plant. 652.

Trichostema staminibus longissimis exertis. Syst. Nat.

WILD LAVENDER. *Great Pennyroyal*. The *upper lip* divided into two erect segments; compressed. The lateral segments of the *lower lip* erect; nearly similar to the segments of the upper lip; middle segment larger; club-shaped; convex; reflected. *Stigma* bifid; reflected. Blossoms solitary; terminating; purple. In old fields. August—September.

SCUTELLARIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 653.

Scutellaria foliis sessilibus ovatis: inferioribus obsolete serratis; superioribus integerrimis. Syst. Nat.

HOODWORT. Blossoms blue. By fences in *Sandwich*. Aug.

Scutellaria foliis cordato-oblongis acuminatis serratis, spicis subnudis. Syst. Nat.

TALL HOODWORT. Blossoms pale blue. In open wood land in *Weymouth*. August.

ANGIOSPERMIA.

EUPHRASIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 659.

Euphrasia foliis linearibus serratis: superioribus integerrimis.
Syst. Nat.

EYEBRIGHT.

EYEBRIGHT. Mouthwort. Blossoms blue. Amongst low bushes. July.

It has been in repute for recovering impaired eye-sight.

MELAMPYRUM. Linn. Gen. Plant.

Melampyrum corollis hiantibus. Syst. Nat.

COW-WHEAT. Blossoms yellowish white. In woods. June.

CHELONE. Linn. Gen. Plant. 666.

Chelone foliis lanceolatis serratis: summis oppositis. Syst. Nat.

CHELONE. Fish-head. Snake-head. Blossoms in spikes; white. Common by fences and amongst bushes in moist land. August.

ANTIRRHINUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 668.

Antirrhinum foliis lanceolatis obtusis alternis, caule ramosissimo diffuso. Syst. Nat.

TOAD-FLAX. Blossoms purple. In fields and road sides. June—August.

Antirrhinum foliis linearibus alternis, corollis hiantibus: labio inferiore explanato. Syst. Nat.

SNAP-DRAGON. *Fluellin.* Blossoms yellow, with a mixture of scarlet. Common by road sides in *Lynn* and *Cambridge*. June—July.

The seed of a species of the *Antirrhinum*, nearly resembling this plant, and not at all superior in beauty, is imported by our seed-sellers, and is common in curious flower-gardens.

SCROPHULARIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 674.

Scrophularia foliis cordatis serratis acutis basi rotundatis, caule obtusangulo. Syst. Nat.

FIGWORT. Blossoms purplish, with a small segment, resembling a lip, in their mouths. By fences in wet land. Aug.
The

The plant has a rank smell and bitter taste. It is said, that swine that have the scab are cured by washing them with a decoction of the leaves.

DIGITATIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 676.

Digitatis calycinis foliolis ovatis acutis, corollis obtusis: labio superiore integro. Syst. Nat.

FOX-GLOVE. Hornwort. Blossoms red. In moist land. Aug.

This is another plant which has been mistaken for *Paul's Betony*, a species of the *Veronica*.

BIGNONIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 677.

TRUMPET-FLOWER. *Yellow Jasmine*. Stems round; erect. Leaves lanceolate; opposite; irregularly serrated. Blossoms solitary; on short flower-stalks rising from the *axillæ* of the leaves; yellow. On the borders of fields, and in open woods. July.

This plant has also been called *Paul's Betony*.

WOOD BETONY. The *calix* a perianthium of one leaf; tubular. Border entire; sloped. *Corolla* one petal; gaping. Tube twice the length of the calix. Upper lip helmet-shaped, with two awns. Lower lip reflected; three concave segments, the middle one smaller. *Stamina* four filiform filaments, (two a little shorter than the other two) concealed by the upper lip. *Antheræ* cloven. *Germen* ovate; compressed. *Stile* filiform; longer than the stamina. *Stigma* obtuse. *Capsule* ovate; acuminate; compressed; with two cells and two valves. Seeds ovate; several.

Stems erect. Leaves lanceolate; deeply divided in a pinnated form; the divisions serrated. Blossoms in spikes; yellow. Common in rich wood land. June.

MIMULUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 701.

MAIDENWORT. Stems angular; branched. Leaves lanceolate; slightly serrated; opposite; half embracing the stalk. Blossoms solitary; on long flower-stalks rising from the *axilla* of the leaves; blue. By fences in moist land. August.

TETRADYNAMIA.

SILICULOSÆ.

MYAGRUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 713.

Myagrum siliculis ovatis pedunculatis polyspermis. Syst. Nat.

CAMLIN. Blossoms yellow. In fields amongst flax. June.

THLASPI. Linn. Gen. Plant. 719.

Thlaspi siliculis obcordatis, foliis radicalibus pinnatifidis. Syst. Nat.

MITHRIDATE. *Shepherd's Purse.* *Shepherd's Pouch.* Blossoms white. In corn fields, and about barns. April—June.

COCHLEARIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 720.

Cochlearia foliis radicalibus subrotundis, caulinis oblongis, sub sinuatis. Syst. Nat.

SCURVY-GRASS. Blossoms white. On high land. Not common in a wild state, but is frequently cultivated in gardens. May—June.

It is acrimonious; and the acrimony is said to reside in a very subtile essential oil. It is frequently eaten by country people as a sallad. Writers on sea-voyages give high encomiums on the Scurvygrass for its antiscorbutic virtues. Dr. *Withering* says, it is a powerful remedy in the pituitous asthma, and in what *Sydenham* calls the scorbutic rheumatism. A distilled water and a conserve is prepared from the leaves. The juice is prescribed along with that of oranges, by the name of antiscorbutic juices.

Cochlearia

Cochlearia foliis radicalibus lanceolatis integerrimis, caulinis subsinuatis. Syst. Nat.

SEA SCURVYGRASS. The leaves are fleshy. Blossoms white. On the sea shore and in marches. May—June.

This is more acrimonious than the former species. It has a pretty full taste of sea salt, as well as the volatile alkali.

Cochlearia foliis lanceolatis amplexicaulibus dentatis. Syst. Nat.

HORSE-RADISH. Blossoms white. In rich soil in moist land. Not common in an uncultivated state. June—July.

It is so rarely found where it has not been cultivated, that it may possibly be doubted whether it be indigenous. The scraped roots are much used at tables as a condiment, and for many culinary purposes. It has been found a powerful stimulant in paralytic cases, and is useful as a diuretic in dropsies. A distilled water is prepared from it. A strong infusion is emetic.

SILIQUOSA.

CARDAMINE. Linn. Gen. Plant. 727.

Cardamine foliis pinnatis extipulatis, foliolis lanceolatis obtusis, floribus corollatis. Syst. Nat.

LADYSMOCK. Blossoms white. Near small brooks. Not common. May—June.

Cardamine foliis pinnatis : foliolis lanceolatis basi unidentatis. Syst. Nat.

IMPATIENT. *Impatient Ladysmock.* Blossoms yellowish white. By springs in mountainous land. Very rare. May.

SISYMBRIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 728.

Sisymbrium siliquis declinatis, foliis pinnatis : foliolis subcordatis. Syst. Nat.

WATERCRESS. Blossoms white. In springs and running brooks of water. May.

It is an early and wholesome spring sallad, and is used as a pot-herb. Dr. *Withering* says, it is an excellent antiscorbutic and stomachic, with less acrimony than the scurvygrass. It is an ingredient in the antiscorbutic juices.

SINAPIS. Linn. Gen. Plant.

Sinapis siliquis glabris tetragonis. Syst. Nat.

BLACK MUSTARD. Blossoms pale yellow. Common about barns. June.

The imported mustard, so common at tables, and which is generally preferred to our own, is the pulverized seed of this species;—the difference consists only in the preparation of the powder. The seeds unbruised are frequently given in palsies and chronic rheumatisms, and are found beneficial. They may be taken in the quantity of a table-spoon full, or more, and will gently relax the bowels. Rheumatic pains in the stomach are often relieved by taking them in brandy. The powdered seeds, with crumbs of bread and vinegar, are made into cataplasms, and applied to the soles of the feet in fevers, when stimulants are necessary. They are also topically applied in fixed rheumatic and sciatic pains. Dr. *Withering* says, wherever we want a strong stimulus, that acts upon the nervous system without exciting much heat, we know none preferable to the mustard seed. An infusion of the seed, given in large quantities, vomits; but in smaller doses, operates as an aperient and diuretic. Mustard whey, with wine, is used as a drink in fevers. Its acrimony is said to consist in an essential oil.

RAPHANUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 736.

Raphanus siliquis teretibus articulatis lævibus unilocularibus. Syst. Nat.

CHARLOCK.

CHARLOCK. Blossoms white or yellow. Common amongst rye, barley and flax. June—August.

It is often very injurious to grain ; and when it has once got into the ground it is extremely difficult to extirpate. The seeds will remain in the ground many years, in a vegetive state, after it is swarded over with grass, and will grow when the ground is again plowed up. Dr. *Withering* says, in wet seasons it grows in great quantity amongst the barley in *Sweden* ; and the common people, who eat barley bread, are afflicted with very violent convulsive complaints in those provinces, and in those seasons wherein this plant abounds.

MONODELPHIA.

DECANDRIA.

GERANIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 746.

Geranium pedunculis subtrifloris, foliis cordatis crenato-incisis subvillosis, caulibus procumbentibus. Syst. Nat.

SEA CRANESBILL. Blossoms pale red. In marshes and on the sea shore. June—July.

Geranium pedunculis bifloris, calycibus inflatis, pistillo longissimo. Syst. Nat.

COMMON CRANESBILL. Blossoms purple. By stone walls and borders of fields. May—July.

The root is astringent, and frequently used in gargles for cankerous sores in the mouth and throat.

Geranium pedunculis bifloris, calycibus pilosis decemangulatis. Syst. Nat.

MOUNTAIN CRANESBILL. *Herb-Robert.* *Stockbill.* Blossoms pale red. Amongst rocks in high land. June—July.

It is considerably astringent, and smells somewhat like musk. A decoction of the plant has been known to give relief in calculous

culous cases. It is given to cattle when they make bloody water.

POLYANDRIA.

ALTHÆA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 749.

Althæa foliis simplicibus tomentosis. Syst. Nat.

MARSH-MALLOW. Blossoms purplish white. In marshes on *Martha's Vineyard*. August.

It is common in gardens, where it is cultivated for its medical virtues. The whole plant is mucilaginous, but the muci-
lage abounds most in the roots. It is much used in cataplasms
and fomentations as an emollient. An infusion, or decoction,
is commonly ordered in all cases which require mild mucilagi-
nous substances.

MALVA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 751.

*Malva caule repente, foliis cordato-orbiculatis obsolete quin-
quelobatis.* Syst. Nat.

MALLOW. Blossoms white, tinged with purple. Common
about barns. June—September.

DIADELPHIA.

OCTANDRIA.

POLYGALA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 761.

*Polygala floribus imberbibus oblongo-capitatis, caule erecto
herbaceo simplicissimo, foliis lanceolatis acutis.* Syst. Nat.

MILKWORT. Blossoms red and yellow. Common in moist
fields. August—September.

This plant is generally called *Low Centaury*, and has, pro-
bably, been mistaken for a species of the *Gentiana*.

Polygala.

LONG-SPIKED MILKWORT. Stems erect ; branched. Leaves
lanceolate. Blossoms in long terminating spikes ; pale red. In
moist land. Not common. August. *DECANDRIA.*

DECANDRIA.

GENISTA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 766.

Genista foliis lanceolatis glabris, ramis striatis teretibus erectis. Syst. Nat.

GREENWOOD. *Dyer's Weed. Wood Waxen.* Blossoms yellow. In pastures between *New-Mills* and *Salem*. June.

The blossoms afford a yellow colour. The powdered seeds operate as a mild purgative. A decoction of the plant is diuretic.

ÆSCHYNOMENE. Linn. Gen. Plant. 769.

Æschynomene caule hispido, leguminum articulis semicordatis bracteis cordatis ciliatis, stipulis utrinque lanceolatis. Syst. Nat.

TOOTH-PODDED BEAN. Blossoms pale red. On the borders of fields. August.

LUPINUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 774.

Lupinus calycibus alternis appendiculatis: labio superiore bipartito, inferiore integro. Syst. Nat.

LUPINE. Blossoms blue. In corn fields, in the state of *Connecticut*. June—August.

ROBINIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 775.

Robinia pedunculis subdivisis, foliis pinnatis, floribus foliolo majoribus. Syst. Nat.

LOCUST-TREE. Blossoms white. In the woods in the southern states—only by cultivation here. June.

The wood, when green, is of a soft texture, but becomes very hard when it is thoroughly dry. It is as durable as the best white oak, and esteemed preferable for carriage axletrees, trunnels for ships, and for many other mechanic purposes. It makes excellent fuel, and its shade is less injurious to grass than that of most other trees. It may be propagated with great ease and to very advantageous purposes.

PISUM.

PISUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 779.

Pisum petiolis supra planiusculis, caule angulato, stipulis sagittatis, pedunculis multifloris. Syst. Nat.

SEA PEA. Blossoms pale red and purple. On sandy beaches near the sea. July—August. They are esculent.

Pisum petiolis decurrentibus membranaceis diphyllis pedunculis unifloris. Syst. Nat.

PIED PEA. Blossoms red, purple and white. In rich moist land. June—July.

OROBUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 780.

Orobus pinnatis ovatis stipulis semisagittatis integerrimis, caule simplici. Syst. Nat.

PEASELING. Blossoms purple. Near New-Mills in Danvers. June—July.

Oribus foliis pinnatis lanceolatis, stipulis semisagittatis integerrimis, caule simplici. Syst. Nat.

WOOD PEAS. Heath Peas. Blossoms red and yellow. In shrub-oak and pine land. July.

It is said, that the roots, when boiled, are savory and nutritious—Ground into powder, they may be made into bread.—That they are held in high esteem by the Highlanders in Scotland, who chew them as people do tobacco, and find that they prevent the uneasy sensation of hunger. They imagine, that they promote expectoration, and are very efficacious in curing disorders of the lungs. They know how to prepare an intoxicating liquor from them.

Orobus caulibus decumbentibus hirsutis ramosis. Syst. Nat.

WOOD PEASELING. Blossoms redish white. Borders of wood land. July.

LATHYRUS.

LATHYRUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 781.

Lathyrus pedunculis multifloris, cirrhis diphillis: foliolis ovalibus, internodiis nudis. Syst. Nat.

VETCHLING. Blossoms purple. Sandy beaches. July.

Lathyrus pedunculis multifloris, cirrhis polyphyllis, stipulis ovatis: basi acutis. Syst. Nat.

CHICKLING PEAS. Blossoms purple and white. In Salem, near the sea. July.

VICIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 782.

Vicia leguminibus pedicellatis subquaternis erectis, foliolis ovatis integerrimis: exterioribus decrescentibus. Syst. Nat.

VETCH. Blossoms purple. Borders of fields. July.

INDIGOFERA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 794.

Indigofera leguminibus horizontalibus teretibus, foliis pinnatis ternatisque? Syst. Nat.

INDIGOWEED. Blossoms yellow. Common in pastures and woods. July—August.

A durable pale blue may be obtained from the leaves and small branches. Fomentations of the plant, it is said, will abate the swelling, and counteract the poison in the bite of rattle-snakes.

TRIFOLIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 802.

The indigenous species of this genus are too numerous to admit of a particular description. Several of them are generally known, viz. The *Melilot Clover*. The *Creeping Clover*. The *White Honeysuckle*. The *Red Honeysuckle*. The *Yellow Clover*. The *Woolly-headed Clover*, or *Chuckle-head*. The *Tall Trefoil*.

MEDICAGO. Linn. Gen. Plant. 805.

GROUND NUT. The germen is rolled inwards, but the pod becomes nearly strait, containing several kidney-shaped seeds.

M m m

Stems

Stems twining. Blossoms in clusters, placed in the *axillæ* of the leaves; red or red and white. Common in loamy wood land. July.

The roots are roundish and esculent, and were eaten by the Indians.

POLYADELPHIA.

POLYANDRIA.

HYPERICUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 808.

Hypericum floribus trigynis: petalis calyce sublongioribus, foliis ovali-oblongis obtusis semiamplexicaulibus, caule tereti. Syst. Nat.

TUTSAN. All Saint's Wort. Blossoms pale red. Moist land. August.

Hypericum floribus trigynis, caule quadrato herbaceo. Syst. Nat.
St. PETER'S WORT. Blossoms yellow. Moist meadows. July.

Hypericum floribus trigynis, caule ancipiti, foliis obtusis pelucido-punctatis. Syst. Nat.

St. JOHN'S WORT. Blossoms yellow. In fields. July—Aug.

The small dots upon the leaves, which appear like so many perforations, are said to contain an essential oil. The leaves are given to destroy worms. The flowers tinge spirits and oil of a fine purple colour.

SYNGENESIA.

POLGAMIA ÆQUALIS.

SONCHUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 813.

Sonchus pedunculis hispidis, floribus racemosis, foliis lyrato-hastatis. Syst. Nat.

SOWTHISTLE. Blossoms purple. On ditch banks. August—September.

LACTUCA.

LACTUCA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 814.

Lactuca foliis laciniato-ensiformibus dentatis inermibus. Syst. Nat.

WILD LETTUCE. Milkweed. Blossoms yellow. About barns and fields. August—September.

The milky juice is said to possess the properties of opium. It may be collected in shells, dried by a gentle heat, and made into pills.

PRENANTHES. Linn. Gen. Plant. 816.

Prenanthes flosculis plurimis, floribus nutantibus subumbellatis, foliis hastato-angulatis. Syst. Nat.

IVYLEAF. Ivy-leaved Wild Lettuce. Snake-weed. Blossoms white. By stone walls in rich moist land. August.

LEONTODON. Linn. Gen. Plant. 817.

Leontodon calyce inferne reflexo. Syst. Nat.

DANDELION. Blossoms yellow. Grass land. May—Sept.

The leaves, early in the spring, are much esteemed as a pot-herb and in sallads. It is sometimes transplanted into gardens, and blanched like endive. The *French* eat the roots and leaves with bread and butter. It is in a considerable degree diuretic. *Boerhaave* had a great opinion of the utility of this and other lactescent plants in obstructions of the viscera. The expressed juice is said to have been given, to the quantity of four ounces, three or four times a day.

HIERACIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 629.

Hieracium caule multifloro, foliis lyratis glabris, calyce pedunculisque hispidis. Syst. Nat.

HAWKWEED. Blossoms yellow. About barns and rubbish. August.

Hieracium caule erecto multifloro, foliis lanceolatis dentatis, pedunculis tomentosis. Syst. Nat.

RATTLE-SNAKE PLANTAIN. *Poor Robin's Plantain.* Blossoms pale yellow. The radical leaves are of a reddish colour, and spread on the ground like plantain. In woods. June—Aug.

It is said to have been considered by the Indians as an infallible cure for the bite of rattle-snakes. They chewed the leaves in the mouth, and, after swallowing part of the juice, applied them to the wound. This is, probably, the plant which *Carver* says the Indians were convinced was such a powerful antidote, that for a trifling bribe of spiritous liquors, they would at any time permit a rattle-snake to drive his fangs into their flesh.

CREPIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 819.

Crepis involucris calyce longioribus: squamis setaceis sparsis. Syst. Nat.

BLUE SUCCORY. Blossoms blue. Fields in *Cambridge.* July. It is said to be a good stomachic.

Crepis involucris ovatis concavis obtusis patentibus. Syst. Nat.

YELLOW SUCCORY. Blossoms yellow. Wood land. August.

ARCTIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 830.

Arctium foliis cordatis inermibus petiolatis. Syst. Nat.

BURDOCK. Blossoms purple. About barns. July—Aug.

The young stems boiled, divested of the bark, are esteemed little inferior to asparagus. They are also eaten raw with oil and vinegar. Dr. *Withering* says, a decoction of the roots is esteemed, by some very sensible physicians, as equal, if not superior, to that of sarsaparilla.

SERRATULA.

SERRATULA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 831.

Serratula foliis lanceolatis, squamis calycinis apice membranaceis obtusis patulis coloratis, floribus terminalibus. Syst. Nat.

DEVIL'S BIT. The root appears as if bitten off. Blossoms purple. Old fields. August—September.

In England, a plant of the fourth class is called *Devil's Bit*, the *Scabiosa succisa*. Linn. *Morsus diaboli vulgaris, flore purpureo*. Park. An infusion of the roots of this plant, in a close vessel, has been found very serviceable in scrophulus complaints.

CARDUUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 832.

Carduus foliis sinnatis decurrentibus: margine spinosis, calycibus pedunculatis solitariis-erectis villosis. Syst. Nat.

WELTED THISTLE. Blossoms pale red. Road sides. July.

Carduus foliis sessilibus bifariam pinnatifidis: laciniis alternis erectis, erectis, calycibus globosis villosis. Syst. Nat.

STAR THISTLE. Friar's Crown. Blossoms purple. In pastures. July—August.

Carduus foliis pinnatifidis spinosis sessilibus, caule inermi, floribus solitariis. Syst. Nat.

LADIES THISTLE. Blossoms purple. Road sides. July.

Carduus foliis lanceolatis dentatis amplexicaulibus: spinulis inæqualibus ciliatis, caule inermi. Syst. Nat.

YELLOW THISTLE. Blossoms yellow. In Chelsea. June.

The flowers of thistles have the property of rennet in curdling milk.

CARLINA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 836.

Carlina caule multifloro corymboso, floribus terminalibus. Syst. Nat.

FIRE-WEED. Blossoms white. It abounds in new plantations where the ground has been burnt over. Aug. BIDENS.

BIDENS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 840.

*Bidens foliis pinnatis serratis glabris, seminibus erectis, ca-
cibus frondosis, caule lævi.* Syst. Nat.

HARVEST-LICE. Cuckold. Blossoms yellow. In corn field
September.

EUPATORIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 842.

*Eupatorium foliis quaternis scabris lanceolato-ovatis inæquali-
serratis petiolatis rugosis.* Syst. Nat.

LIVER-HEMP. Honesty. Hemp Agrimony. Blossoms pale red
In moist land, by brooks and rivers. July—August.

Dr. *Withering* says, an infusion of an handful of it, vomit
and purges smartly. An ounce of the root, in decoction, is
full dose. In smaller doses the *Dutch* peasants take it as an
terative and an antiscorbutic.

Eupatorium foliis connatis tomentosis. Syst. Nat.

THOROUGH-WAX. Blossoms white. In moist land. July-
August.

The *Bupleurum rotundifolium*. Linn. The *Perfoliata vulg-
ris*. Park. of the fifth class, is called *Thorough-wax* in *En-
land*. An infusion of the leaves is a powerful emetic.

AGERATUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 843.

Ageratum foliis ovatis crenatis obtusis, caule glabro. Syst. Na

MEADOW SUNFLOWER. Blossoms yellow. In wet meadow
September.

STÆHELINA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 844.

Stæhelina foliis subtrigonis, squamis calycinis crenatis. Sys-
Nat.

PRICKLY DEVIL'S-BIT. Blossoms purple. On *Winter-H*
in *Charlestown*. July—August.

POLYGAMA

POLYGAMIA SUPERFLUA.

TANACETUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 848.

Tanacetum foliis bipinnatis serratis. Syst. Nat.

TANSEY. Blossoms yellow. Pastures. August.

The leaves are frequently used to give a colour and flavour to pudding. Fresh meat may be preserved from the attacks of the flesh-fly, by rubbing it with this plant. It is considered as a warm deobstruent bitter. The *Finlanders* are said to obtain a green dye from it.

ARTEMISIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 849.

Artemisia foliis compositis multifidis, floribus subglobosis pendulis: receptaculo villosa. Syst. Nat.

WORMWOOD. Blossoms brownish white. Road sides, and amongst rubbish. July—August.

The leaves and flowers are well known to be bitter, and to resist putrefaction. They are made a principle ingredient in antiseptic fomentations. The roots are warm and aromatic. The plant affords a considerable quantity of essential oil, by distillation, which is used both internally and externally to destroy worms. Fomentations, or cataplasms of the leaves are sometimes applied to the bellies of children in obstinate worm cases. An infusion of the leaves is said to be a good stomachic, and with the addition of fixed alkaline salt, a powerful diuretic in dropsical cases. *Linnaeus* has mentioned two cases, wherein an essence, prepared from this plant, and taken for a considerable time, prevented the formation of stones in the kidneys and bladder—the patients forbearing the use of wine and acids. If women, that suckle, take an infusion of this plant, it makes their milk bitter. The leaves put into sour beer, soon destroy the acescency.

Artemisia

Artemisia foliis pinnatifidis planis incisiss subtus tomentosis, racemis simplicibus, floribus ovatis: radio quinquefloro. Syst. Nat.

MUGWORT. Blossoms purplish. Borders of fields. Aug.

Dr. Withering says, in some countries it is used as a culinary aromatic. A decoction of it is taken by the common people to cure the ague.

GNAPHALIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 850.

Gnaphalium foliis semiamplexicaulibus ensiformibus repandis obtusis utrinque pubescentibus, floribus conglomeratis. Syst. Nat.

CATSFOOT. Woolly Mouse-Ear. Blossoms yellowish white. Road sides. August.

Gnaphalium foliis decurrentibus obtusis mucronatis utrinque tomentosis planis. Syst. Nat.

LIFE-EVERLASTING. Blossoms white. In pastures and fields. September.

NONE-SO-PRETTY. Stems herbaceous; branched. Leaves ovate; slightly serrated; sessile; alternate. Blossoms in broad topped spikes; redish purple. Female florets in the circumference, and without petals.

ERIGERON. Linn. Gen. Plant. 855.

Erigeron ramis lateralibus multifloris, calycibus squarrosis. Syst. Nat.

FLEABANE. Florets in the circumference white; those in the center purple. By fences. August.

Erigeron caule floribusque paniculatis. Syst. Nat.

MEADOW FLEBANE. Florets in the circumference white; those in the center yellow. Moist land. August—September.

Erigeron pedunculis alternis unifloro. Syst. Nat.

ROSEBETTY. Blossoms in the circumference purple; those in the center yellow. By fences. August—Sept.

TUSSILAGO.

TUSSILAGO. Linn. Gen. Plant. 856.

Tussilago scapo imbricato unifloro, foliis subcordatis angulatis denticulatis. Syst. Nat.

COLTSFOOT. Blossoms yellow. About barns. April.

Dr. *Withering* says, the leaves are the basis of the *British* herb tobacco.—They are somewhat austre, bitterish, and mucilaginous to the taste. They have been much used in coughs and consumptive complaints. Dr. *Cullen* has found them to do considerable service in scrophulous cases.—He gives a decoction of the dried leaves, and finds it succeed where sea-water has failed.

SENECIO. Linn. Gen. Plant. 857.

Senecio corollis radiantibus, foliis ensiformibus acute serratis subtus subvillosis, caule stricto? Syst. Nat.

GROUNDSEL. Stanchbood. Blossoms in branched particles; white. Borders of corn fields. August—October.

This plant has been found very efficacious in stopping hemorrhages in certain persons, subject to a very singular kind of constitutional bleeding, when other means have failed. If the bleeding be occasioned by the rupture of internal blood-vessels, they drink a strong decoction of the plant; if it be external, they both drink the decoction, and apply to the wound the fresh leaves bruised, or the dried plant in form of a poultice.

ASTER. Linn. Gen. Plant. 858.

Aster foliis linearibus integerrimis, caule paniculato. Syst. Nat.

BUSHY ASTER. Florets in the circumference white, tinged with red; in the center yellow. By fences. September.

Aster foliis linearibus acutis integerrimis, caule corymboso ramosissimo. Syst. Nat.

N n n

DWARF ASTER.

DWARF ASTER. Florets in the circumference purple ; in the center yellow. In hedges. August.

Aster foliis lanceolatis integerrimis semiamplexicaulibus, floribus confertis terminalibus, pedunculis nudis, caule hispido. Syst. Nat.

NEW-ENGLAND ASTER. Florets in the circumference purple ; in the center yellow. Borders of fields. Aug.—Sept.

SOLIDAGO. Linn. Gen. Plant. 859.

Solidago paniculato-corymbosa, racemis recurvatis, floribus ascendentibus, foliis trinerviis subserratis seabris. Syst. Nat.

ROUGH-LEAVED GOLDENROD. Blossoms yellow. Borders of fields. August.

Solidago paniculato-corymbosa, racemis recurvis, floribus ascendentibus, foliis enerviis, subintegerrimis. Syst. Nat.

SMOOTH-LEAVED GOLDENROD. Blossoms yellow. Borders of fields. August.

Solidago caule obliquo, pedunculis erectis foliolatis ramosis, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis. Syst. Nat.

MARSH GOLDENROD. Blossoms yellow. Borders of marshes August.

INULA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 860.

Inula foliis ovatis rugosis subtus tomentosis, calycum squamis ovatis. Syst. Nat.

ELECAMPANE. Blossoms yellow. Road sides. August.

Dr. *Withering* says, the root is esteemed a good pectoral Dr. *Hill* says, he knows, from his own experience, that an infusion of the fresh root, sweetened with honey, is an excellent medicine in the whooping cough.

CHRYSANTHEMUM.

CHRYSANTHEMUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 866.

Chrysanthemum foliis amplexicaulibus oblongis: superne serratis; inferne dentatis. Syst. Nat.

WHITE WEED. *Goldens. Daisie.* Florets in the circumference white; in the center yellow. In fields and pastures. May—June. The young leaves may be eaten as sallad. It is very injurious to grass land.

ANTHEMIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 876.

Anthemis receptaculis conicis: paleis setaceis, seminibus nudis. Syst. Nat.

MAY-WEED. Florets in the circumference white; in the center yellow. Road sides. June—August.

It is said to be grateful to toads, and very ungrateful to bees.

ACHILLEA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 871.

Achillea foliis bipinnatis nudis: laciniis linearibus dentatis. Syst. Nat.

YARROW. Blossoms white. In dry pastures. June—Aug.

Dr. *Withering* says, the flowers yield an essential oil:—that the leaves are celebrated by the *materia medica* writers for a variety of purposes, but they are little attended to at present.

POLYGAMIA FRUSTRANEA.

HELIANTHUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 877.

Helianthus foliis oppositis sessilibus ovato-oblongis trinerviis panicula dichotoma. Syst. Nat.

ROUGH-LEAVED SUNFLOWER. Blossoms yellow. Borders of fields. August—September.

It is, in a considerable degree, astringent. A decoction of the plant is much esteemed by the common people in diarrhæas.

RUDBECKIA? Linn. Gen. Plant. 878.

AMERICAN GLOBE AMARANTHUS. The leaves lanceolate; alternate; sessile; downy. Stems woolly. Blossoms globular.

Barren florets numerous ; entire ; white.—Fertile florets small yellow. They stand in a broad-topped spike. The blossom are durable after they are taken off. It makes a pretty appearance in flower borders. In high, rich pastures. Aug.—Oct.

COREOPSIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 879.

Coreopsis foliis pinnatis serratis, radio florum diversicolore
Syst. Nat.

MEADOW CUCKOLD. Blossoms yellow, red, and white. In wet meadows. August.

MONOGAMIA.

LOBELIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 897.

Lobelia caule erecto, foliis lanceolato-linearibus obtusiusculis alternis integerrimis, racemo terminali. Syst. Nat.

SPINET. Blossoms blue. In moist grass land. June—July

Lobelia caule erecto, foliis lanceolatis serratis spica terminali
Syst. Nat.

AMERICAN PRIDE. Blossoms scarlet. Borders of brooks and rivers. August.

Lobelia.

EMETICWEED. The leaves oblong ; slightly serrated ; sessile ; alternate ; on the upper surface numerous tubercles. Stems branched. Blossoms solitary ; in a kind of spike ; pale blue. Common in dry fields. August.

The leaves chewed in the mouth are, at first, insipid, but soon become pungent, occasioning a copious discharge of saliva. If they are held in the mouth for some time, they produce giddiness and pain in the head, with a trembling agitation of the whole body : at length they bring an extreme nausea and vomiting. The taste resembles that of tartar emetic. A plant possessed

possessed of such active properties, notwithstanding the violent effects from chewing the leaves, may possibly become a valuable medicine.

VIOLA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 898.

Viola acaulis, foliis pinnatifidis. Syst. Nat.

MOUNTAIN VIOLET. Blossoms variegated. On the hills in Lynn. October.

Viola acaulis, foliis reniformibus. Syst. Nat.

MARSH VIOLET. Blossoms pale blue. In moist meadows. April.

Viola acaulis, foliis cordatis, stolonibus reptantibus. Syst. Nat.

SWEET VIOLET. Blossoms deepish purple. In moist warm land. April.

The flowers and the seeds are said to be mild laxatives. The leaves give the blue colour to the sirup of violets, which is changed by an acid to red, and by an alkali to green. It is said, that slips of white paper stained with the petals, and kept from the air and the light, will be changed in the same manner.

Viola caule erecto, foliis cordatis acuminatis. Syst. Nat.

YELLOW VIOLET. Blossoms yellow. In shady places. May.

It is said the Indians applied the bruised leaves to boils and painful swellings, for the purpose of easing the pain and producing suppuration.

IMPATIENS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 899.

Impatiens pedunculis multifloris solitariis foliis ovatis, geniculis-caulinis tumentibus. Syst. Nat.

WEATHERCOCK. Balsamine. Touch-me-not. Quick-in-the-Hand. Blossoms yellow. Banks of rivulets. July—Aug.

It

It is generally known here by the name of *Calandine*, and is much celebrated among the common people for curing the jaundice.

GYNANDRIA.

DIANDRIA.

ORCHIS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 900.

Orchis nectarii cornu setaceo longitudine germinis: labio tripartito ciliari. Syst. Nat.

LADY'S PLUME. *Female-handed Orchis.* Blossoms in large spikes; white, or purplish, or flesh-colour'd. In wet meadows. August.

OPHRYS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 902.

Ophrys bulbis aggregatis oblongis caule subfolioso, floribus secundis, nectarii labio indiviso. Syst. Nat.

TRIPLE LADY'S TRACES. Blossoms in a spiral spike; yellowish white. In moist land. August.

ARETHUSA? Linn. Gen. Plant. 905.

Arethusa radice globosa, scapo vaginato, spatha diphylla. Syst. Nat.

RED-WINGED ORCHIS. Blossoms red or purple. In mossy meadows. August.

CYRRIPEDIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 906.

Cyrripedium radicibus fibrosis, foliis ovato-lanceolatis caulinis. Syst. Nat.

LADY'S SLIPPER. The petals red. *Nectarium* flesh-colour'd, with dark red veins. In moist shady places. May—June.

Catesby says, the flowers of this plant, which are very singular, were in great esteem with the Indians for decking their hair.

hair. They called it the *Moccasin Flower*. It is easily propagated in gardens by transplanting the roots, which are perennial.

TRIANDRIA.

SISYRINCHIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 908.

Sisyrinchium caule foliisque ancipitibus. Syst. Nat.

BLUE-EYED GRASS. Blossoms blue. In grass land. May—June. It makes very pretty edging for borders in gardens.

POLYANDRIA.

ARUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 915.

Arum acaule, foliis hastato-cordatis acutis: angulis obtusis. Syst. Nat.

CUCKOWPINT. *Dragon-root. Wake-robin. Lords & Ladies.* *Spatha* striped with red or black. Berries red.

The fresh root is extremely acrid. The dried root, grated into water, is frequently given as a carminative. It is said the Indians boiled both the shredded roots and berries with their venison. Dr. *Withering* says, the root has been employed in medicine as a stimulant, but when reduced to powder it loses much of its acrimony; and there is reason to suppose, that the compound powder which takes its name from this plant, owes its virtue chiefly to the other ingredients;—that there is no doubt but the acrid quality of the plant may be turned to very useful purposes; but we must first learn how to ascertain its dose. He says, the root, dried and powdered, is used by the *French* to wash their skin with.—It is sold at a high price, under the name of Cypress Powder.—It is undoubtedly a good and an innocent cosmetic.—When the acrimony of the roots is extracted, by boiling or baking, they afford a very mild and wholesome nourishment.—Many nations prepare the only bread they have from plants as acrimonious as this; first dissipating the

488 *Mr. CUTLER'S Account of indigenous Vegetables,*

the noxious qualities by the force of heat.—Starch may be made from the roots.

CALLA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 917.

Calla foliis cordatis, spatha plana, spadice undique hermaphrodito. Syst. Nat.

HEART-LEAF FLAG. *Spatha* on the inner side white. *Stamina* yellow. Berries red. In watery places.

MONOECIA.

MONANDRIA.

ZANNICHELLIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 920.

ODDITY. Stems hairy; erect. Leaves ovate; slightly serrated; alternate. Blossoms in pairs in the *axillæ* of the leaves. The calix tinged with red. In pastures. September.

ELATERIUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 1036. 6 Edit.

WILD CUCUMBER. The stems, leaves and blossoms like those of the cucumber. *Hampton* falls, in the state of *New-Hampshire*. August—September.

TETANDRIA.

BETULA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 933.

The limits of this paper will admit of giving only the *English* names of this and the following genera of trees.—The *White Birch*. The *Black Birch*. The *Alder*, or *Owler*.

URTICA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 935.

Urtica foliis oppositis ovalibus. Syst. Nat.

NETTLE. *Stinging Nettle.* The leaves are deeply serrated. The young shoots, early in the spring, are a good pot-herb. A leaf put upon the tongue, and pressed against the roof of the mouth, is said to be efficacious in stopping a bleeding at the nose

nose. The parts affected in paralytic cases have been recovered by stinging them with this plant. Dr. *Withering* says, the stings are very curious microscopic objects.—They consist of an exceeding fine pointed, tapering, hollow substance, with a perforation at the point, and a bag at the base. When the sting is pressed upon, it readily punctures the skin; and the same pressure forces up an acrimonious fluid from the bag, which instantly squirts into the wound, and produces an effect which almost every one has experienced. The stalks are dressed like flax, for making cloth or paper. The leaves cut fine, and mixed with dough, are very good for young turkeys.

PENTANDRIA.

AMBROSIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 938.

Ambrosia foliis bipinnatifidis: racemis paniculatis terminalibus glabris. Syst. Nat.

CONOT-WEED. *Roman Wormwood.* In great plenty on the borders of cultivated fields. September.

It is generally called *Roman Wormwood*, and seems to have been mistaken for the *Artemisia maritima*. Linn. It has somewhat the smell of camphire. It is used in antiseptic fomentations. When it abounds amongst rye or barley, the seeds are thrashed out with the grain, and will give bread, made of it, a bitter and disagreeable taste.

AMARANTHUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 941.

Amaranthus racemis pentandris compositis erectis foliis oblongo-ovatis. Syst. Nat.

HOG-WEED. *White Amaranthus.* Amongst rubbish. August.

Amaranthus racemis pentandris compositis patulo-nutantibus, foliis lanceolato-ovatis. Syst. Nat.

O o o

BLOODY

BLOODY AMARANTHUS. *Love-lies-a-bleeding.* *Princes*
ther. Amongst rubbish. August.

A decoction of this plant, drank freely, has been found
cacious in uterine hæmorrhages, when other powerful sty
have failed.

POLYANDRIA.

QUERCUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 949.

The *White Oak.* The *Red Oak.* The *Yellow Oak.*
Grey Oak. The *Black Oak.* The *Swamp Oak.* The
nut Oak. The *Shrub Oak.*

JUGLANS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 950.

The *White Walnut.* The *Red-hearted Walnut.* The
Nut, or Butter Nut.

FAGUS. Linn. Gen. 951.

The *Larger Chesnut.* The *Smaller Chesnut,* with egg-sh
nuts. The *Beech.*

CARPINUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 952.

The *Horn Bean.*

CORYLUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 953.

The *Round-shelled Hazle.* The *Long-shelled Hazle.*

LIQUIDAMBAR. Linn. Gen. Plant. 955.

Liquidambar foliis oblongis sinuatis. Syst. Nat.

SWEET FERN. A small shrub. Common in dry pastu
July—August.

MONADELPHIA.

PINUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 956.

The *White Pine.* The *Yellow Pine.* The *Pitch Pine.*
Norway Pine. The *White Cedar.* The *Red Cedar.*
Fir. The *Hemlock.* The *Spruce.* The *Taccamahac.*

DIOEC

DIOECIA.

DIANDRIA.

SALIX. Linn. Gen. Plant. 976.

The *White Willow*. The *Red Willow*. The *Rose Willow*. The *Dogwood*. The *Osier*.

An account is given, in the Transactions of the Royal Society, (vol. liii. p. 195) by the Rev. Mr. *Stone*, of the great efficacy of white willow bark in curing intermitting fevers. He gathered the bark in summer, when it was full of sap;—dried it by a gentle heat, and gave a dram of it powdered, every four hours betwixt the fits. In a few obstinate cases he mixed it with one fifth part of *Peruvian* bark. Some judicious physicians, here, have made trial of the bark of the white willow, and recommend it as a valuable substitute for the *Peruvian* bark. They have used principally the bark of the roots.

HEXANDRIA.

SMILAX. Linn. Gen. Plant. 992.

Smilax caule inermi tereti, foliis inermibus: caulinis cordatis, rameis ovato-oblongis? Syst. Nat.

BIND-WEED. *Bramble*. Blossoms greenish white. Berries black. In moist hedges. June.

OCTANDRIA.

POPULUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 996.

The *White Poplar*. The *Trembling Poplar*, or *Aspen Tree*. The *Black Poplar*, commonly called, in the northern states, the *Balm of Gilead*.

POLYANDRIA.

CLIFFORTIA. Linn. Gen. Plant. 1004.

Cliffortia foliis ternatis: intermedio tridentato. Syst. Nat.

THREE-LEAVED CLIFFORTIA. *Snake-weed*. In moist land. May—June.

POLYGAMIA.

MONOECIA.

VERATRUM. Linn. Gen. Plant. 1013.

Veratrum racemo supradecomposito, corollis erectis. Syst. N

WHITE HELEBORE. *Poke-root. Indian Poke.* Common
wet meadows and swamps. June.

The root is a most drastic cathartic and sternutatory. The
fresh roots, beaten up with hog's lard, cures the itch. It
said, the roots are poisonous to swine. Crows may be destr
ed by boiling Indian corn in a strong decoction of the fresh roo
and strewing it on the ground where they resort.

ACER. Linn. Gen. Plant. 1023.

The *Great Maple*, or *Sycamore Tree*. The *Rock Map*
The *Sugar Maple*.

DIOECIA.

FRAXINUS. Linn. Gen. Plant. 1026.

The *White Ash*. The *Red Ash*. The *Black Ash*. The
Prickley Ash.

PANAX. Linn. Gen. Plant. 1031.

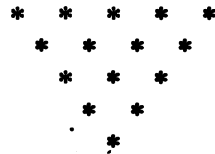
Panax foliis ternis quinatis. Syst. Nat.

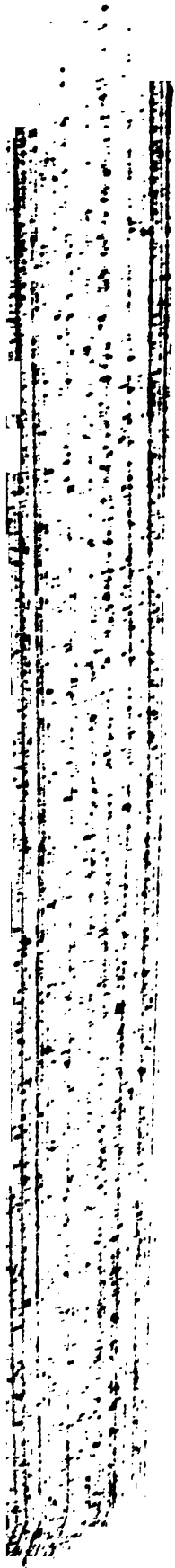
GINSENG. *Ninsin*. It is said to grow plentifully in some pa
of this, and in some of the neighbouring states. May—June

This plant is the famous *panacea* of the *Chinese*, to wh
they have recourse in all diseases, as the last remedy. The *A*
ropean physicians esteem it a good medicine in convulsions, v
tigoes, and all nervous complaints, and recommend it as c
of the best restoratives known. Its dose is from ten grains
twenty, in powder; and from one dram to two to the pint,
infusions. An infusion of the leaves is drank among the *C*
nese and *Tartars*, by people of distinction, instead of tea; 1

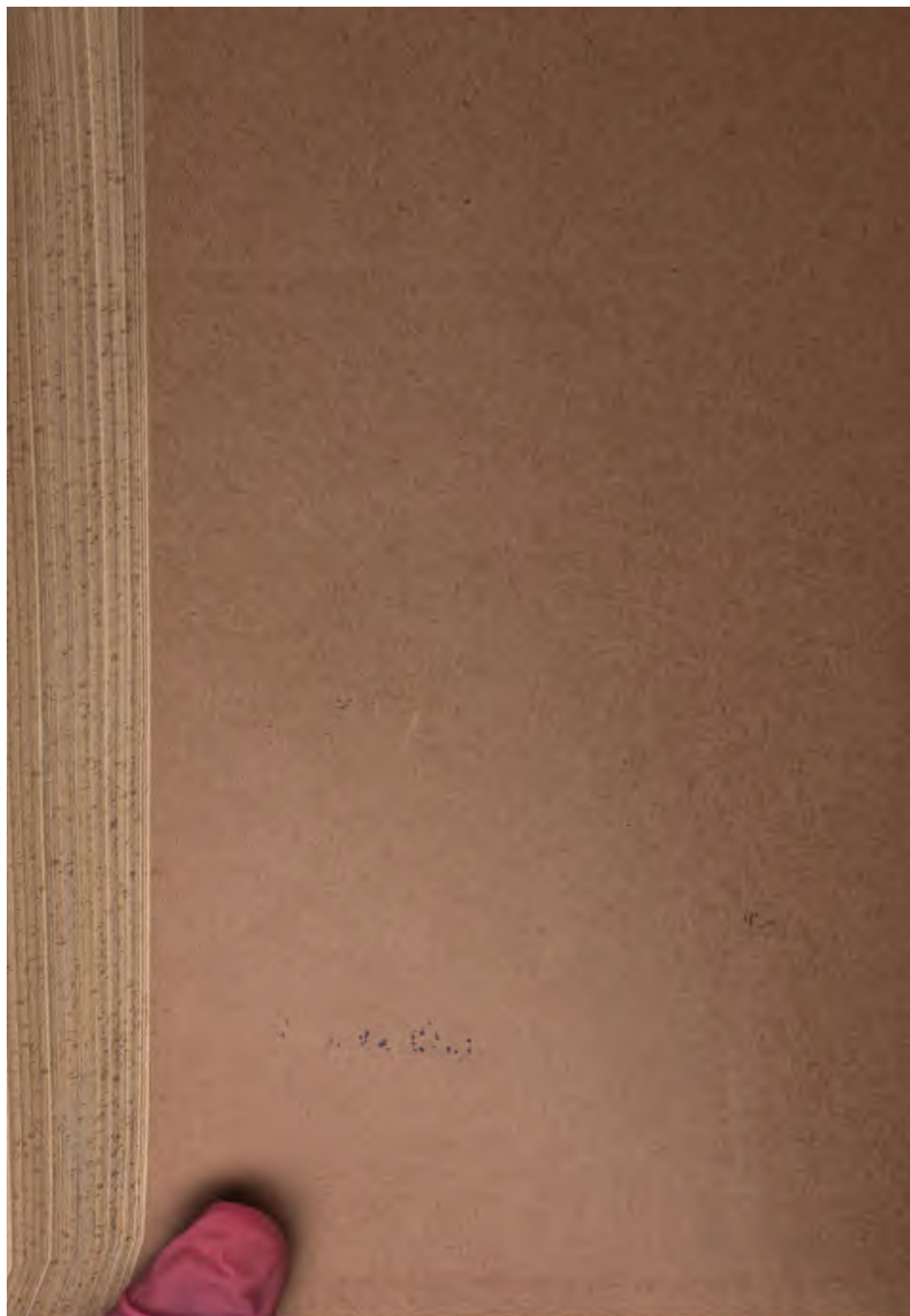
it is too dear for the common people to use. The dried roots and leaves are said to be sold amongst them for three times their weight in silver. The young roots are preferred to the old. They collect the roots only in the spring and fall. They are washed in a decoction of millet seed, and then suspended over the fumes of the same liquor, in a close vessel, while it is boiling. After this, they dry it for use; and when dried, it becomes almost transparent. The young fibres which are taken off, they boil in water, and make an extract of them, which they use in the same intention with the root. From the quantity that grows in this country, and the demand for it in the *East-Indies*, and other parts of the world, we have reason to hope it will become a valuable export.

The indigenous plants of the twenty-fourth class, whose flowers are inconspicuous, are too numerous to be described in this paper.









NON-CIRCULATING

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-9201
All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

JUN 14 1999
MAY 3 1999

